



Scott

94/155-

So

*The*  
Robert E. Gross  
Collection

A Memorial to the Founder  
of the  
*Lockheed Aircraft Corporation*



Business Administration Library  
*University of California*  
Los Angeles

VERITAS

CONSTANTIA



MAGNAE ESTIS

ET

PRAEVALEBITIS

ACHMET, SIVE  
TURANVS



ISIS, SIVE  
EGYPTVS



A  
RELATION  
of a Journey begun

An. Dom. 1610.

FOVRE BOOKES.

Containing a description of  
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,  
of the Holy Land, of the Re-  
mote parts of Italy,  
and Islands: ad-  
ioyning.

The second edition

LONDON.

Printed for W. Barrett.  
1621.



RECEIVED  
OF THE  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...

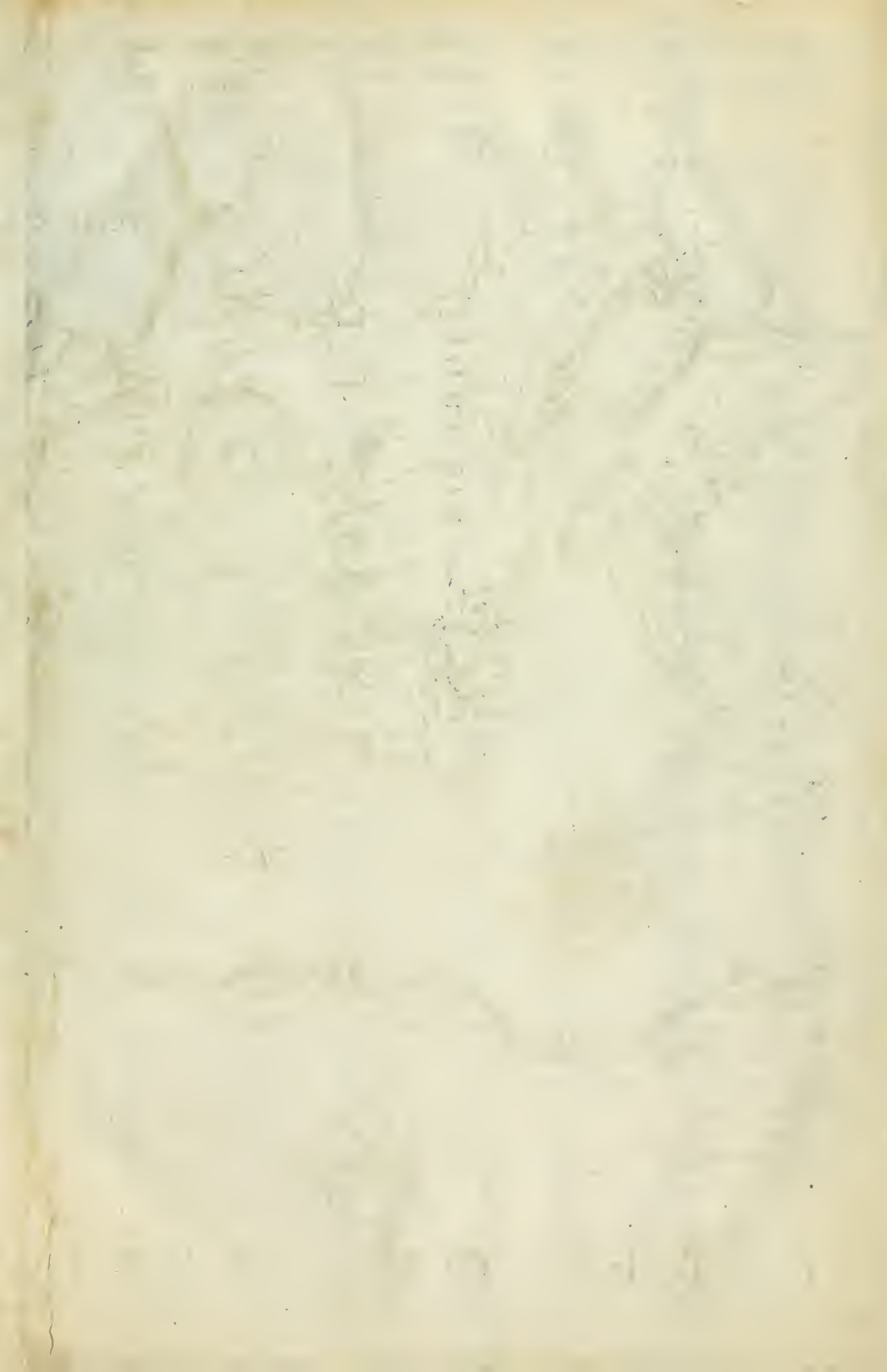


## TO THE PRINCE.

**S**IR,  
The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placed you, doth allure the eyes ; and the hopefulnesse of your Vertues, win the loue of all men. For Vertue being in a priuate person an exemplary ornament ; aduanceth it selte in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome : a light of direction ; by glorious example ; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernment. From the iust and serious consideration whereof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection and duty ; still pressing to expresse themselues in endeouours of seruice. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better meanes, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels ; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sinceritie and diligence. The parts I speake of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes : once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires ; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions ; the soiles enriched with all earthly felicities ; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works ; where Arts and Sciences haue bene inuented, and persited ; where wisedome, vertue, policie, and ciuilitie haue bene planted ; haue flourished : and lastly where God himselfe did place his owne Commonwealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men ; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man ; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the worke of our redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, and famous for their happie estate,

are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored spectacles of extreme miserie: the wild beasts of mankind hauing broken in vpon them, and rooted out all ciuilitie; and the pride of a sterne and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of ancient and iust dominion. Who aiming onely at the height of greatnesse and sensualitie, hath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distresse and seruitude, vnder which (to the astonishment of the vnderstanding beholders) it now faints and groneth. Those rich lands at this present remaine waste and ouergrowne with bulshes, receptacles of wild beasts, of theeues and murderers; large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines; glorious Temples either subuerted, or prostituted to impietic; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed; all Nobilitie extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor Vertue cherished: violence and rapine insulting ouer all, and leauing no securitie saue to an abiect mind, and vnlookt on pouertie. Which calamities of theirs so great and deserued; are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I haue not onely related what I saw of their present condition; but so farre as conueniencie might permit, presented a brieue view of the former estates, and first antiquities of those peoples and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailtie of man, and mutabilitie of what so euer is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing vnchangeable sauing God, so nothing stable but by his grace and protection. Accept great Prince these weake endeouours of a strong desire: which shall be alwayes deuoted to do your Highnesse all acceptable seruice; and euer reioyce in your prosperitie and happinesse.

*George Sandys.*



35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85



PART OF THE KINGDOM OF TUNIS or: AFRICA PROPRIA



PART OF THE KINGDOM OF NUBIA

PART OF AFRICA

50 55 60 65 70 75 80





# A RELATION OF A IOVRNEY BEGVN

Anno Dom. 1610.

## *The first Booke.*



Began my Journey through *France* hard vpon the time when that execrable murder was committed vpon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet: euen in the streets of his principall Citie, by day, and then when royally attended on; to shew that there is none so contemprible, that contemneth his owne life, but is the maister of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearefull expectations. The Princes of the Bloud discontented, the Noblesse factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Meane-while a number of souldiers are drawne by small numbers into the Citie to confront all out-rages.

*France* I forbear to speake of, and the lesse remote parts of *Italy*: daily suruaide and exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Journall. From whence we departed on the 20 of August 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two dayes after wee touched at *Rouigno* a towne of *Istria*, and vnder the *Venetians*: high mounted on a hill not vnfruitfull in Oliues: the hauen conuenient, and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice* do take a Pylot for their securer entrance at the barres of *Malamocco*. The towne is poore (as are the rest there about) by reason of the neighborhood of *Venice*, some twentie leagues distant; which doth draw vnto it the generall commerce: they prohibiting all trafficke elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The countrey adioyning mountainous and wilde: yet celebrated for quarries of excellent marble, which do so adorne the *Venetian* pallaces. One mountaine surmounting the rest called *Monte maiore*, first discovered by the Sailer, aboundeth with rare, and far-sought physicall simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colchians*: of those that were sent by *Aëta* in pursuite of the *Argonauts*. Their chiefe Citie is called *Capo d'Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder.

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice*) was formerly named *Hadriaticum*, of *Hadria* a famous Citie built by the *Thuscans* at the mouth of *Eridanus*.

*The pride, of Italy, that did bestow  
To th'earth a beautie, washt by the cleare Po:*

Olim ingens decus Hesperiz, lux  
dita terræ,  
Eridani cuius proluit vnda pedes

Nunc vix nomen habet, letho que la-  
forme cadauer,  
Et famulis sordens Hadria putret a-  
quis.  
Translatum est alio imperium tituliq;  
vetusti:  
Ecce nouos ditat prisca ruina lares.  
Dira tamen frustra facias fortuna su-  
perbos.  
Discite, quam valeant sceptrata mane-  
re diu.  
Nunc agitur melius mea res: secunda  
timoris  
Cum vigeo, fortis lege soluta meo.  
*I.C. Scaliger.*

Scarce nam'd, a deformed carcasse, noysome steames  
Now Hadria vents, being fowle in her owne streames.  
Empire, and title, both from thee are borne:  
And thy old ruines newer Lars adorne.  
Fortune, thou falsly listest vpon hie:  
Of Scepters see the perpetuitie!  
In better state now stand I; dispossess  
Of seares: from my hard destinies releas't.

Of this the there borne Emperour *Adrian* receiued his name. The Gulph deuideth *Italy* from *Illyria*, ioyning Eastward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the cape of *Otranto*: being seauen hundred miles in length, and seauen score in latitude. It affordeth few harbors vnto *Italy*, (*Arcona*, *Brundusium*, and *Otranto*, the principall, and almost onely) but many to the opposite shore, with multitudes of Ilands. A sea tempestuous and vnfaithfull: at an instant incensed with sudden gusts; but chiefly with the Southerne winds.

Quo non arbor Hadria  
Maior, tollere seu ponere vult freta.  
*Hor. l. 1. od. 3.*

On Hadria none more great then those:  
would they intrage, or seas compose.

But more dreadfull are the Northerne, beating vpon the harbourlesse shore. The *Venetians* are Lords of this Sea: but not without contention with the Papacy. On Ascension day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clarissimos* of that Signiory, is rowed thither in the *Bucentoro*; a triumphall galley, richly, and exquisitely guided: aboue there is a roome (beneath which they row) comprehending the whole length, and breadth of the galley: neare the poup a throne; the rest accommodated with seates: where he solemnly espouseth the sea; confirmed by a ring throwne therein: the nuptiall pledge, and symbol of subiection. This ceremony receiued a beginning from that sea-battell fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, vnder the conduct of *Sebastiano Zani* against the forces of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, in the quarrell of Pope *Alexander* the third. Who flying the Emperours furie, in the habir of a cooke, repaired to *Venice*, and there long liued disguised in the Monasterie of *Charitie*. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours sonne, was met by the Pope, and saluted in this manner: Here take ô *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giuing it to the sea, oblige it vnto thee. A ceremony that shall on this day be yearely obserued, both by thee and thy successors: that posteritie may know how you haue purchast the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it subiect vnto you, as a wife to her husband. But the Pirats here about do now more then share with them in that Soueraigntie: who gather such courage from the timorousnesse of diuers, that a little Frigor will often not feare to venter on an Argosie: nay some of them will not abide the incounter; but runne ashore before the pursuer (as if a Whale should flie from a Dolphin) glad that with wracke of ship, and losse of goods they may prolong a despised life, or retaine vnderferued libertie.

We sailed all along in the sight of *Dalmatia*, which lieth betweene *Istria*, and *Epirus*. Called anciently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the sonne of *Cadmus*: afterwards *Dalmatia*, of the Citie *Dalminium*, and at this day *Sclauonia*, of the *Sclani* a people of *Sarmatia*. Who leauing their owne homes in the raigne of *Iustinian*, were planted by him in *Thracia*: and after in the dayes of *Auritus* and *Phocas* became possessors of this countrey. Patient they are of labour, and able

able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at one oare; and are by their souveraignes of *Venice* (such as remaine vnder that state) employed to that purpose. The women marrie not till the age of 24, nor the men vntill 30: perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big proportions: or for that bred in a mountanous cuntry, who are generally obserued to ouerize those that dwell on low levels. Three thousand horse-men of this cuntry, and the Ilands here about are inrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greeke Church* in their religion. Throughout the North part of the world their language is vnderstood and spoken: euen from thence almost to the confines of *Tartary*. The men weare halfe sleeued gownes of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same. They nourish onely a locke of haire on the crowne of their heads: the rest all shauen. The women weare theirs not long; and dye them blacke for the most part. Their chiefe Citie is *Ragusa* (heretofore *Epidaurus*) a commonwealth of it selfe: famous for merchandize, and plentie of shipping. Many small Ilands belong thereunto; but little of the Continent. They pay tribute to the *Turke*, 14000 *Zecchins* yearely; and spend as much more vpon them in gifts and entertainment: sending the *Grandsignior* euery yeare a ship loden with pitch for the vse of his gallies. Whereby they purchase their peace; and a discharge of duties throughout the *Ottoman Empire*.

*Corfu*, the first Iland of note that we pass by, lyeth in the *Ionian sea*; stretching East and West in forme of a bow: 54 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12 from the maine of *Epirus*. Called formerly *Corcyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æsopus* there buried: but more anciently *Phaacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwracke of *Vlysses*, and orchards of *Alcinous*:

*These at no time do their rare fruites forgoe:  
Still breathing Zephyrus makes some to grow,  
Others to ripen. Growing fruites supply  
The gathered: and succeed so orderly.*

Ex ijs fructus nunquam perit, neque deficit  
Nyeme, neque æstate; toto anno durant, sed sane semper,  
Zephyrus spirans hæc crescere facit,  
Atque maturefcere.  
Primum post primum senescit, pomum post pomum.  
Porro post vnam vna, sicus post sicus.  
*Hom. od. l. 1.*

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defectiue in waters: where they sow little corne, in that subiect to be blasted by the Southerne winds, at such times as it flowreth: the North part leuell: the whole adorned with groues of Oranges, Lemonds, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Oliues and the like: enriched with excellent wines and abundance of hony. Vpon the North side stands a Citie that takes the name of the Iland: with a Castle strongly seated on a high rocke, which ioyneth by an *Isthmos* to the land, and impregably fortified. The *Turkes* haue testified as much in their many repulses. It is the chaire of an *Archbishop*: inhabited for the most by *Grecians*, as is the whole Iland, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

*S. Maura* lyeth next vnto this: once adioyning to the Continent, and separated by the labor of the inhabitants: yet no further remoued then by a bridge to be past into. Called it was formerly *Leucadia*, of a white rocke which lyeth before it, towards *Cephalonia*. On which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the sea, it is said, that such as vnfortunately loued were cured of that furie. To which the poëresse *Sappho* was thus aduised:

*Hie to Ambracia, since vnequall fires  
Consume thee. From a rocke there that aspires,  
Phæbus doth all the ample Deepe surway:*

Quoniam non ignibus æquas  
Veris, Ambracia est terra petenda  
tibi.  
Phæbus ab excelso, quantum patet,  
aspicit æquor:  
Aætuum populi, Leucadiæque ve-  
gati.

Hic se Ducalion Pyrrhae succensus  
 amore  
 misit, & illa se corpore pressit a-  
 quas,  
 Nec mora, versus amor fugit lentissi-  
 ma meris  
 Peccata: Ducalion igne leuatus erat.  
 Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete  
 protinus altam  
 Leucada: nec saxo desiluisse time.  
 Ouid. Epist. 21.

*Men call't Acteum, and Leucadia.  
 Ducalion mad for Pyrrha, grieft to ease,  
 Leapt downe from thence, and safely prest the seas.  
 Forth with chang'd Loue fled from the carelesse brest  
 Of drencht Ducalion; and his furie coast.  
 That place retaines this vertue: thither hast!  
 And feare not from on high thy selfe to cast.*

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander*.

Superbam nimium venata gloriam.  
 Furiōso desiderio præcipitem de-  
 dit  
 Ab ætério sese scopulo, cum rex  
 ubi  
 Phæbe vota fecisset.

*who with ambitious glory stung,  
 And scorn'd Loues furie, headlong flung  
 Her selfe from high cliff, after shee,  
 Phæbus had made her vowes to thee.*

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, do attribute the first doing thereof vnto *Cephalus* for the loue of *Ptereloa*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Mausolus*, contemned by *Dardanus* a youth of *Abodes*, in reuenge thereof pulled forth his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately louing, repaired to this rocke for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yearely solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, condemned before for his offences, sticke with all sorts of feathers, and birds tyed about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the lesse violent: receiued below by a number in boates, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Iland they haue a Citie inhabited for the most part by Iewes: receiued by *Baiazet* the second, at such time as they were expelled *Spaine* by king *Ferdinand*.

*Val de Compare*, a little beyond presenteth her rockie mountaines, containing in circuite about fiftie miles: now inhabited by Exiles, and Pirats. Once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Vlysses*: who was not onely Lord of that barren Iland,

Ar *Vlysses* duebat *Cephalenenfes*  
 magnani nos,  
 Qui *Ithacam* tenebant, & *Neritum*  
 frondosum,  
 Et *Crocylia* habitabant, & *Ægilipam*  
 asperam.  
 Quique *Zacynthum* habitabant &  
 qui *Samum* incolebant.  
 Quique *Epirum* habitabant & oppo-  
 sitam continentem incolebant.  
 His quidem *Vlysses* imperabat *Ioui*  
 consilio par. *Hom. J. l. 2.*

*The valiant Cephalenians, and they  
 who Ægilipa, Same, Ithaca  
 woodie Neritus, watrie Croacyl,  
 Zacynthus and Epire possesse: who till  
 Th'opposed Continent, Vlysses led  
 In counsell like to Ioue.*————

Betweene this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* (once named the gulph of *Corinth*) lie certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Echinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battle there obtained against the Turke by *Don Iohn* of *Austria*, in the yeare 1571, and sung by a crowned Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the sonne of *Deioncus*, who, banished *Athens* for the vnfortunate slaughter of *Procris*, repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphitrio* in his warres, made his abode in this Iland, which was called formerly *Teleboas*, and *Melena*. It is triangular in forme, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountaines intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champion. Vnwatered with riuers, and poore in foun-

fountaines, but abounding with wheate, honey, currents, Manna, cheefe, wooll, Turkies, excellent oyle, incomparable (though not long lasting) Muscadines; and powder for the dying of Scarlet: This growes like a blister on the leafe of the holy Oke, a little shrub, yet producing acornes: being gathered; they rub out of it a certaine red dust; that conuerteth after a while into wormes, which they kill with wine when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principall, capacious enough for a nauie. The inhabitants of this Iland are *Grecians*, the *Venetians* their soueraignes. Hauing past through the Streights that diuide this Iland from the next, (vulgarly called *Canale del Zant*) on the second of September we entred the haven of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our ordnance.

This Iland (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the sonne of *Dardanus*, and at this day *Zant*; containeth in circuite not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rockie and mountanous; but plaine in the midst, and vnspeakable fruitfull, producing the best oyle of the world, and excellent strong wines, both white and red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chiefe riches thereof consisteth in currents, which draweth hither much trafficke (especially from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them:) insomuch that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselves from importunate famine, they now (besides their priuate gettings, amounting to 150000 *Zecchins*) do yearely pay vnto *S. Marke* 48000 *Dollars* for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficiall: the mountanous part being barren, and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all ouer husbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corne, as employing their grounds to better aduantage: for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starue, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous, and that they cannot fetch their prouision, which they haue as well of flesh as of corne, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They haue salt-pits of their owne; and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Homer* and *Virgil*. Of which his *Aeneas*, together with the Ilands before mentioned:

Woody Zacynthus, sea-girt, we describe,  
Dulichium, same, Neritus cliffe hie.  
From Ithacan rocks, Laertes land, we fled,  
And curst the soile that dire Vlysses bred.  
Anon the cloud-topt Leucata appear'd:  
And high Apollo, by the sailer fear'd.

Iam medio apparet fluiu nemorosa  
Zacynthos  
Dulichiumque Sameque, & Neritos  
ardua saxis.  
Esiuginus scopulos Ithaca, Laertia  
regna,  
Et terram altricem seni exoramus  
Vlyssis.  
Mox & Leucata nimbosa cacumina  
montis,  
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apol  
lo, *Virg. Enl. 3.*

About the Iland there are many roads, but one onely harbor (if I may so name it, vndefended from the North-east and North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a conuenient receit for ships, respect we either their number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts; who here commonly touch in their goings forth, and in their returns. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Ilands of the Mid-land sea, or diuers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly obserued (as also elswhere within the Streights belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to trafficke or come ashore

before they haue a Praticke from the Signiors of Health : which will not be granted vntill fortie dayes after their arriuall , especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection : if so ; perchance their restraint may be shortened : during which time they haue a guardian set ouer them. They will not suffer a letter to be deliuered, if sealed with thred , before it be opened and ayred . If such as come to speake with them do but touch one of the ship, or sometimes but a rope, they shall be forced to ascend, and remaine there for the time limited ; it being death to him that shall come ashore without licence. Notwithstanding, they vpon request will carrie you to the *Lazaretto* ( which is in the nature of a Pest house ) there to abide vntill the date be expired. But if anie fall sicke amongst them in the meane season , their Praticke is accordingly prolonged. A great inconuenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intollerable : where when they haue Praticke , they are enforced to vnlade at the *Lazaretto*. So vnder pretence of ayring , their goods are opened ; their quantitie, qualitie and condition knowne ; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischiefe, and presently suffered to land.

The Towne, taking or giuing a name to the Iland , stretcheth along betweene the West side of the hauen and the foote of the Mountaine : perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets vn-paved , the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Iland is miserably subiect.

Præterea ventus cum per loca sub-  
caua terræ  
Consecutus parti ex vna procumbit, &  
virget  
Obnixus magnis spelæicas vitibus altas:  
Incumbit tellus, quo venti prona pre-  
mit vis. (domorum,  
Tum supra terram quæ sunt extructa  
Ad cælumq; magis quanto sunt edita  
quæque, (partem,  
Inclinata ninent in eandem prodita  
Protractæque trabes impendent ire  
paratz. *Lucret. l. 6.*

*When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind  
Thronges from some part, nor readie vent can find:  
The vast caues it assailes with horrid might:  
Earth quakes percussed, men with the affright.  
Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat,  
That most a spire; more safe to be lesse great.*

Two happened during my short abode there , though of small importance. Although the seate of the Towne be excessiue hote , yet is it happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth from sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Diuers of their houses are shadowed with vines that beare a certaine great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians , the clusters being of a maruellous greatnesse. High about the Towne , on the top of a steepe round mountaine stands the Castle , which ouer-looketh the sea , and commandeth the harbour ; a little Citie of it selfe , ascended vnto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept ; supplied by the townes-men vpon each sodaine summons. Vpon the wall a watchman standeth continually, to discover the shipping that approacheth : who hangs out as manie flags as he descrieth vessels ; square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Governour of the Iland hath his residence, whom they call the *Prouidore*, with two *Consiglieri*, all gentlemen of *Venice* ( the consent of two preuailing against the third ) together with the Chancellor, (who are every third yeare remoued) with other inferiour officers, where all causes are adiudged, both criminall and iudiciall. Ouere the Court of Iustice there is written this distichon :

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conser-  
uat, honorat,  
Nequitiam, pacem; criminina, iura,  
probos.

*This place doth hate, loue, punish, keepe, requite,  
Voluptuous Riot, peace, crimes, lawes, th' upright.*

The Great-Turke hath yearely a present of Falcons from the Gouernour, (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distresse them at his pleasure, by restraining the reliefe of victuals which they haue from *Morea*, and his adioyning dominions. Whilest we were here, the *Captaine Bassa* past by with 60 gallies, who yearely about this time saileth in circuite, to receiue tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit vpon the *Maltēses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are onely in hostilitie. Diuers of their gallies putting into the hauen were curteously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeouour, as much as in them lies, to keepe good quarters with the *Turk*; not onely for the reason aforesaid; (which perhaps might extend as farre as their Citie: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustaine so populous a State, if virelieued from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Midland-sea were interrupted) not for the losse they should sustaine by the cessation of trafficke with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by deare experience too powerfull an aduersarie for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yer, should they lose a nauie, their losse were vnrecouerable, whereas the *Turke* within the space of a yeare is able to set forth another.

The inhabitants of this Iland are in generall *Grecians* (of whom we will speake no more then concerns the particular customes of the place; reseruing the rest to our relation of that people:) in habite they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their reuenges, and infinitely lesse ciuill. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to breake a Fast, then to commit a murther. One of them at our being here, pursued a poore sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carrie a little bag of Currents aboard vncustomed, and killed him running vp a paire of staires for succour. He is wearie of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walke abroad after day-light. But cowardize is ioyned with their crueltie, who dare do nothing but foudainly, vpon aduantages; and are euer priuately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remifnesse of their lawes: for none will lay hands vpon an offender, vntill fourtéene dayes after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place where one doth stand and publikely cite the offender:) who in the meane time hath leisure to make his owne peace, or else to absent himselfe. If then he appeare not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatnesse of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him aliue: and if it be done by one that is banished, his owne banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies countrey, bringing home their wines and oiles in hogs-skins, the insides turned outward. It is a custome amongst them to inuite certaine men vnto their mariages, whom they call *Compeers*. Euery one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put vpon the Bride and Bridegroomes fingers; interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands on their heads. Of these they are neuer iecalous (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a naturall brother;) so that they lightly chuse those for their compeeres that haue bene formerly suspected too familiar. The Bride-groome entering the Church, stickes his dagger in the doore; held available against inchantments. For here it is a common practise to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wiuēs, vntill the charme be burnt, or otherwise consumed: infomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of preuention do bewitch them themselves, and againe vn-

loose them as soone as the mariage is consummated. A practise whereof former times haue bene guiltie: some maner perhaps deliuered by *Virgil* in these verses:

Neſte tribus nodis ternos Amarylli  
colores:  
Neſte Amarylli modò, & Veneris,  
dic, vincula neſto. *Ecl. 8.*

*Three knots knit on three threads of different die:  
Haſte Amaryl, and ſay, Lones bonds I tye.*

And in another following, the Inchantreſſe hauing made two Images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of waxe, and throwing them into the fire, ſaith:

Limus vt hic dureſcit, & hæc vt cera  
liqueſcit,  
Vno eodemq; igni: ſic noſtro Daph-  
nis amore. *Jden.*

*As this clay, and this waxe, the fire the ſame  
Hardenes, and melts; may he ſo in our flame.*

The nuptiall ſheets (as in ſome caſes commanded by the Moysiſaical law) are publickly ſhewne: and preſerued by their parents as a teſtimonie of their vncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Biſhops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latins*. The *Greeks* haue diuers Churches, the principall that of *S. Nicholas* (which giueth to the hauen a name, and not farre removed) with a Monastery of *Caloieros*; for ſo are their Monkes called. On the other ſide of the harbor, vpon the top of the Promontory, they haue another far leſſe; with a Chappell dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*, called *Midonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectreſſe of miracles, and much inuocated by ſea-faring men. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marrie the Sea; ſo yearely doth this Biſhop vpon the Twelſe day baptize it: although with leſſe ſtate, yet with no leſſe ceremonie. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) do ioyntly celebrate the Grecian feſtiuals: either to gratifie, or elſe to auoid occasions of tumult. As for the *Romane* Catholicke Biſhop, he hath his Cathedrall Church and reſidence within the Caſtle: where there is a Conuent of *Franciſcans*. A mile and halfe off, in ſight of the towne, on the ſide of a mountaine, they haue another Monasterie, call'd the *Annuntiated*, where the *Latins* haue their burials: built in the yeare 1550. when vnder the ground there were found two urnes; one full of aſhes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulcher. Vpon a ſquare ſtone that couered the tombe, was ingrauen *M. TVL. CICERO LAVE ET TV I EPTIA ANTONIA*, and vnder the urne which containeth the aſhes, *A VE MAR. TVL.* It being ſuppoſed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a trauceller then preſent: reporting withall that he ſaw this Epitaph:

*Johannes Zuan-  
lardus in Itin.  
l. 1.*

Ille oratorum princeps, & gloria  
linguæ  
Romanæ, iacet hæc, cum coniuge  
Tullius vrna.  
Tullius ille, inquam, de ſe qui ſcripſe-  
rat olim,  
O fortunatam natam, me conſule,  
Romanam.  
*Adrianus Tefellenius in ſuo Itin.*

*Of Orators the Prince, of ſpeech the pride,  
Tullie, with his wife in this urne abide:  
Tullie, that of himſelfe thus writ; O Rome  
Bleſt, in that I thy Conſul am become.*

The *Jewes* haue here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one hauing married an *Engliſh* woman, and conuerted her to his religion. They weare a blew riband about their hats for a diſtinction. The ſorraine merchants here reſident are for the moſt part *Engliſh*, who by their frequent deaths do diſproue the aire to be ſo ſalubrious as is reported: who haue their purchaſed interments in gardens: neither ſuffered by *Greeks* nor *Latins* to be buried in Churches. If a ſtranger here take a ſtaught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ſhip be in Port, the Maister thereof

vpon



vpon a protestation, will enforce the stranger to vnloade, and serue his owne turne therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Iland there are fortie villages.

On the 14 of September I embarked in another English ship, called the Great Exchange; first bound for *Chios*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compassed a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponnesus*: shaped like a plantaine leafe, and imbraced almost by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* armes of the *Mediterrancum*. On the North it adioyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned Citie of *Corinth*, in hearing of both Seas, and hauing a port vnto either. Diuers great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Iulius Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*,) with successefull labour, hauing attempted to make that rockie streight a nauigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Aegean* Sea might thereby become more short, and lesse perillous. In succeeding time, a diuision was made by a strong wall; throwne downe by the Turkish *Amurath*; repaired in the yeare 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fiftene dayes space, by the hands of thirtie thousand pioners: and againe subuerted by the *Mahometans*. This fruitfull countrey was deuided into eight Prouinces, *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*: glorious throughout the world, for the commonwealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argiues*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicionians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pylians*, and *Messenians*: watered by the noble riuers of *Asopus*, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, (which receiueth tribute of an hundred and fortie springs) *Paniscus*, *Eurotas*, and *Inacus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets. But now, presenting nothing but ruines, in a great part desolate, it groneth vnder the Turkish thraldome, being gouerned by a *Sanzacke*, who is vnder the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*; and is to serue him with a thousand horse whensoever he is called vpon. The inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left we two little Ilands:

*In Greeke call'd Strophades; within the great  
Ionian Sea: the dire Celeno's seate,  
With'th'other Harpyes; since that cha't they were  
From Phineus house, and left his boord for feare.  
More horrid monsters nor worse plagues, then those,  
Or wrath of gods, from Stygian floud ere rose.  
Like fowles with Virgins faces, purging still  
Their filthy panches; arm'd with tallens: ill,  
And cuer pale with famine.*——

— Strophades Græci sunt nomine dictæ  
Insulæ Ionio in magno: quas dira  
Celeno,  
Harpyiæque colunt aliz, Phinæia  
postquam  
Clauis domus mensasque metu li-  
quere priores.  
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec se-  
uior ulla  
Pellis, & ira deum Stygijs seise extulit  
vndis.  
Vingine volucrum vultus, sædissima  
ventris  
Proluues, vocæque manus & pallida  
semper  
Ora fame. *Virg. Æn. l. 3*

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his sonnes of their eyes by the instigation of their step-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the storie goes) deprived him of his, and sent these rauinous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the *Argonauts*, being by him courteously entertained, sent *Zethus* and *Calais*, the winged issue of *Boreas* and *Orithia*, to chase them away. Who pursuing them to these Ilands, were commanded by *Iris*, to desist from doing further violence to the dogs of *Iupiter*; of whose returne the Ilands were so named. And what were these *Harpyes*, but flatterers, delators, and the inexplably couetous? who abuse, deuoure, and pollute the fame of miserable Princes, blinded in their vnderstandings. *Zetes* and *Calais*, are said to haue wings by some in regard of the fashion of their garments; by others, for their long and beautifull haire. But I rather thinke for their wholsome

wholsome aduice, and expedite execution in freeing the State of those monsters: called the dogs of *Iupiter*; that is, infernall furies, and ministers of his vengeance. *Alphonsus* king of *Naples* was wont to say merrily, that the *Harpies* had left the *Strophades* to inhabite *Rome*: intimating thereby the auarice of the Clergie. These rocks are at this day called the *Strinuly*: where onely liue a few *Greeke Coluieros*, that receiue their sustenance of almes from the neighbouring Ilands. There is in one a spring of fresh water, supposed to haue his originall in *Peloponnesus*, and so to passe vnder the Sea: in regard of a certaine tree ouer-shadowing a litle lake: the leaues thereof (or like vnto those) being often found in this fountaine: there growing none of that kind in the Iland.

We thrust betweene Cape *Malio* and *Cerigo*, about fiue miles distant: once called *Porphyrus* of his excellent *Porphyr*; but better knowne by the name of *Cythera*. An Iland consecrated vnto *Venus*. In the towne, rising two furlongs vp from the hauen, stood her celebrated temple (the most ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddesse,) and therein her statue in compleate armor. Out of this it is said that *Paris* made a rape of *Helena*, or rather here first enioyed her in his returne from *Sparta*. The ruines are now to be scene; together with that of *Vranias*. The Iland is sixtie miles in compasse: it hath diuers harbors; but those small and vn safe. A delightfull soile, inhabited by *Grecians*, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

This is the first of the *Ægean Sea*: the largest arme of the *Mediterraneum*, extending to the *Hellepont*, and deuiding *Greece* from the lesser *Asia*. So called of *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*: who going to combat the *Minotaure*, was charged to turne the blacke sailes of his ship into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do, *Ægeus* thinking him slaine, leapt into the sea, from a promontorie where he expected his arriual. But *Plinie* saith that it tooke that name of an Iland or rather a rocke, which lies betweene *Chios*, and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goate, now about to skip into the surges: *Strabo* of *Ægis* a Citie of *Enboa*, or of *Æga* a promontory of *Boetia*: now vulgarly called the *Arches*. A sea dangerous, and troublesome to saile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks, and Ilands, euery where dispersed. In somuch, that a man is prouerbially said to saile in the *Ægean sea*, that is incombred with difficulties. The Ilands of this sea were anciently deuided into the *Sporades*, and *Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are those that lie scattered before *Crete*, and along the coast of *Asia*: the *Cyclades*, so called in that they lie in a circle.

Amongst the rest of the last named we sailed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hemd with sharpe rocks: euen from the reigne of *Saturne* of especiall veneration. Once a floating Iland:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras & littora  
circum  
Errantem, Mycone celsa, Cyaroque  
reuinxit;  
Immotamque coli dedit, & contem-  
bere ventos. *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

which kind Ioue (shifting to, and fro,) did tie  
To Gyaros and high-browd Miconie  
For culture fixt; and bold winds to defie.

For the fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreatie of *Iuno*, had abiured the receipt of *Latona*: *Delos* at the same time vnder the water, was erected aloft, and by *Iupiter* fixed to entertaine her; then named *Delos*, which signifieth apparent.

Latone partus nutrix, quam Iupiter  
olim  
To maris Ægei sistere iussit aqua.

Nurse of Latonas brood, whom Ioue whilere  
Bad in Ægean surges to appeare.

*I hold thee happie in Apollos birth:  
And that Diana calls thee her owne earth.*

Te voco felicem quod Phoebum ee-  
peris, & quod  
Solam te patriam clara Diana vocat.  
*Alphew.*

But the truth is, it was said to be vntable, in that miserably shaken with earthquakes, vntill freed thereof by a petition made to *Apollo*: who enioyning certaine sacrifices, commanded, that thenceforth they should neither burie their dead there, nor suffer a dog to enter the Iland: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in *Rhena*, a little desert Iland foure furlongs distant) and called *Delos*, for that where in other places his Oracles were obscure and ambitious; they here were manifest and certaine. On a plaine within the enuironing rocks, stood the Citie, so honoured for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Latona*, vnder the mountaine *Cynthus*: of which *Apollo* was called *Cynthius*, and *Diana* *Cynthia*; as *Delius*, and *Delia* of the Iland. Made more famous by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did enuiron it: and yearly sent multitudes of men, and troupes of virgins, to celebrate his solemnities with heards of sacrifices. As thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through the subuersion of *Corinth* by the *Romanes*. The merchants removing hither, invited by the immunities of the Temple, and conueniencie of the place, it lying in the passage betweene *Greece* and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of people. Vpon the reedifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*; and flourished both in her rites and trafficke, vntill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that time continuing poore: and when Oracles ceased, vterly forsaken. Which doubtlesse was vpon the passion of our Sauour. For *Plutarke* reports from the mouth of one *Epitherses*, who had bene his schoole-maister, that he imbarcking for *Italy*, and one euening becalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Ilands that lie betweene *Corcyra* and *Leucadia*) they sodainly heard a voice from the shore (most of the passengers being yet awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Ægyptian*, who till the third call would not answer. Then (quoth the voyce) when thou art come to the *Palodes*, proclaime it aloud, that the great *Pan* is dead. All in the ship that heard this, were amazed. Vhen drawing neare to the foresaid place, *Thamus* standing on the poue of the ship, did vter what formerly commanded; forthwith there was heard a great lamentation, accompanied with groanes and skreeches. This coming to the knowledge of *Tiberius Caesar*, he sent for *Thamus*, who auouched the truth thereof. Which declared the death of *Christ* (the great Shepheard,) and subiection of *Satan*, who now had no longer power to abuse the illuminated world with his impostures. The ruines of *Apollo*s temple are here yet to be seene, affording faire pillars of marble to such as will fetch them, and other stones of price, both in their nature and for their wormanship; the whole Iland being now vninhabited.

Three dayes aftes our imbarckment (as quicke a passage as euer was heard of) we arriued at *Sio*, a famous Iland called formerly *Chios*, which signifieth white, of *Chione* a Nymph,

————— who rich in beautie  
A thousand suiters please —————

————— quæ dotatissima forme  
Mille proci placuit ———  
*Ouid. Metam. l. 9.*

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes couers those mountaines. Sixe score and fixe miles it containeth in circuite, extending from South vnto North: the North and West quarters extraordinary hilly. In the midst of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amista*) producing the best Greeke wines, so praised by the ancient:

*Pleasant*

Et multo in primis hilarans conuiuia  
Baccho,  
Ante focum, si frigus erit; si mellis, in  
vmbra:  
Vina nouum fundam calathis Aruifia  
nectar. Virg. Ecl. 5.

*Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast,  
By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if heate molest:  
I bolles will with Aruifian Nectar fill.*

But the *Lenticke* tree, which is wel-nigh onely proper to *Sio*, doth giue it the greatest renowne and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leifurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In hight not much exceeding a man, leaued like a Seruice, and bearing a red berry, but changing into blacke as it ripeneth. Of this tree, thus writeth an old Poet :

Iam verò semper viridis, semperque  
grauata  
Lentiscus, triplici solita est grandef-  
cere tactu:  
Ter fruges fundens; tria tempora  
monstrat arandi.  
Cic. de Diuin. ex vet. Poet.

*The Lenticke euer greene, and euer great  
with gratefull fruite, three different sorts doth beare,  
Three harvests yeelds, is thrice drest in one year:*

*Of equall value  
with a Venice  
Zeechin.*

And that with no lesse diligence then vines; otherwise they will affoord but a little Masticke: which yearely yeelds to the inhabitants eighteene thousand Sultanies. In the beginning of August lanch they the rine, from whence the Masticke distilleth vntill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the interim, it being death to haue but a pound of new Masticke found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for tooth-picks, so commended of old :

Lentiscum melius sed si tibi frondea  
culpis  
Deluerit, dentes penna leuare potest.  
Mart. l. 14. ep. 22.

*Lenticke excels: if tooth-picks of the Lenticke  
Be wanting, of a quill then make a tooth-picke.*

By reason of these trees they haue the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in relish to the costly Shurbets of *Constantinople*. The Iland produceth corne and oile in indifferent plentie. Some silke they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth vnto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marble: and a certaine greene earth, like the rust of brasse, which the *Turkes* call *Terra Chia*: but not that so reputed of by the ancient Physitions. The coast, especially towards the South, is set with smal watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do giue knowledge vnto one another (and so to the vpland) of suspected enemies. The enuironing sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Iland, foure leagues distant from the maine of *Asia*, from that part which was formerly called *Ionia*, stands the Citie of *Sio*: hauing a secure hauen (though daily decaying) yet with a something dangerous entrance, streightned on the North side by the sea-ruined wall of the Mole, inroching nearer the Diamond, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so called of the shape, rising out of the sea, and supporting a Lanterne, erected by the *Genoeses*,) insomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channell: but ours thrust in, when going ashore I was friendly entertained of the English Confull. The towne stretcheth along the bottome of the hauen: backt on the West with a rockie mountaine: the building meane, the streets no larger then allies. Vpon the Castle hill there is a Bannia, which little declines from the state of a Temple; paued with faire tables of marble, and supported with columnes, containing seuerall roomes, one hotter then another, with conduits of hot water, and naturall fountaines.

taines. On the North side of the Citie stands the Castle, ample, double walled, and environed with a deepe ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turkes*, and well stored with munition. This not many yeares since was sodainly scaled in a night by the *Elorentines*: who choaking the attillerie, and driuing the *Turkes* into a corner, were now almost maisters thereof: when a violent storme of wind, or rather of feare, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensignes displayed. But the Governour hauing gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be stricke off: and to be piled in mortar on the Castle wall; whereas yet they remaine: but not vnreuedged. For the *Captaine Bassa* vpon his coming strangled the perfidious Governour: either for dishonouring the *Turke* in his breach of promise: or for his negligence in being so surpris'd. Since when, a watch-word euery minute of the night goeth about the wals to testifie their vigilancie. Their orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomgranates, and Figs, so much esteemed by the Romanes for their tartnesse:

*The Chian figs; which Setia to me sent,  
Taste like old wine: they wine and salt present.*

Chia seni similis Paccho, quam Setia  
misti:  
Ipsa metum secum portat & ipsa se-  
len. *Mars. l. 13. Epig. 23.*

Vpon these fig-trees they hang a kind of vnsauourie fig: out of whose corruption certaine small wormes are ingendred; which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinarie food: whereof they haue an incredible number, greater then ours, and differing in hue: the beake and feete red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame: these feeding abroad all day, at night vpon a call returne vnto their seuerall owners.

The *Chios* were first a free people: being a Commonwealth of themselves, and maintaining a nauie of fourescore ships, (not destitute of diuersitie of harbors) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their Citie is one of those that contended for the birth of *Homer* (stamping his figure in their coine) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

*Seuen Cities strue for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ios,  
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens, and Argos.*

Septem vrbes certant de stirpe infig-  
nis Homeri  
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon,  
Salamini, Ios, Argos, Athenæ.

They also boast of his Sepulcher about the *Phanean* promontorie, not farre from whence, in a groue of Palmes stood the temple of *Apollo*. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the towne, not far from the Sea, now by the Ilanders called *Eritheea*, (I know not vpon what ground) where they say that *Sibyl* prophesied. The rocke there riseth aloft, ascended by staires on the West side, cut plaine on the top, and hollowed with benches about like the seates of a theater. In the midst a ruined chaire, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet deciares the skill of the workman. Here they say she sate, and gaue oracles. But the relicke in my conceit doth disproue the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chaire: the remains of some image, perhaps erected in her honour: (though I neuer heard of a *Chian Sibyl*, nor of an *Eritheea* in this Island, yet stood there a towne so named on the opposite shore) why rather not some Idol of the *Pagans*? In times past they were for the most part serued by slaues: Insomuch that when *Philip* the sonne of *Demetrius* besieged the Citie, he

proclaimed freedom to such as would rebell; and their mistresses to wiues; for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so prouoked their loyall furie; and the womens indignations; that they ioyntly endeouored with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsd the besiegers. At length they became subiect to the *Romanes*, and then to the *Greeke* Emperours: *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing; or rather selling the same to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turke*; yet was it gouerned and possessed by the *Genoesi* who payd for their immunities the annuall summe of fourteene thousand dückats. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrell with the Governour, for a suspected correspondencie with the great Maister of *Malta*, during those warres, and discouerie of his designs: hauing besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two yeares tribute, sent *Pial* the *Captaine Bassa* to seize on the Iland; who on Easter day in the yeare 1566. presenting himselfe before *Sio* with foure score gallies; so terrified the inhabitants; that before they were summoned; they quietly surrendered both it and themselves to his disposeure. The Governour, together with the principall families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent vnto *Constantinople*; and suffered the common people to stay or remoue at their liking: So that the whole Iland is now gouerned by *Turkes*; and defiled with their superstitions. Yet haue the Christians their Churches, and vnreproued exercise of religion. Besides impositions vpon the land, and vpon commodities arising from thence, the *Great Turke* receiues yearely for euery Christian aboue the age of sixteene, two hundred Aspers; but the husbandmen are exempted vntill marriage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turkes* and *Grecians*; those liuing in command, and loosely; the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a manner releast of their thraldome, in that vn sensible of it: well meriting the name of *Merry Greeks*, when their leisure will tolerate. Neuer Sunday or holyday passes without some publicke meeting or other: where intermixed with women, they dance out the day, and with full crownd cups enlengthen their iollitie: nor seldome passing into *Aia*, and the adioyning Ilands, vnto such assemblies. The streets do almost all the night long partake of their musicke. And whereas those of *Zant* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and reioycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoesi* in habite, of whom there are many: and though they haue corrupted one anothers language, yet retain they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carrie that fame: I will not say vnderseuedly. They haue their heads trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gownes exceed not their arme-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below; the vpper shorter then the neather; of damasks or stufes lesse costly, according to their condition. The merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred; and in their returne but one and a halfe, if they haue paid custome at *Constantinople*.

*Smyrna* is not farre distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome journey. The Bay doth take the name of the Citie; at the end whereof it is seated. Ouerthrowne by the *Lidians*, it was reedified by *Antigenus*, and after by *Lyfimachus*. The most beautifull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plaine adiacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples, they had one consecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* will haue him a citizen of theirs) containing his honoured image. Far lesse beholding was he to *Pythago-*

120 Aspers amount to a Sultanie.

ras, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the Gods. A Citie not so reputable for her schooles of learning and admittable Library, as in the title of one of the seven primatiue Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beautie is turned to deformitie, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impietic. Frequented notwithstanding by forreine Merchants: *Natolia* affoording great store of Chamolers and Grogerams; made about *Angra*, and a part brought hither, before such time as the goats (whose haire they pull, white, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late rebels; consising for the most part of the expulsed inhabitants of burned townes; who hauing lost all that they had, knew not better how to recouer their losses, than by preying vpon others: and so ioynd with their vndoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and growne to so fearefull a head, that the Great Turke (some say) had once a thought to haue forsaken the Imperiall Citie: they being fiftie thousand, but destitute of artillerie. After foyled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Vizer*: who for that seruice (but chiefly for the ouerthrow of *Izballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and naturall Lord of the rich valley of *Achillis*) was called by him his Father and Deliuerer. They besieged this Citie, and were by certaine English ships that lay in the roade, vnfriendly saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and tooke a ranfome for sparing the rest. But the principall commoditie of *Smyrna* is Cotten wooll, which there groweth in great quantitie. With the seeds thereof they do sow their fields as we ours with corne. The stalke no bigger than that of wheate, but tough as a beanes: the head round and bearded, in size and shape of a Medlar: hard as a stone; which ripening breakes, and is deliuered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would thinke it strange that so small a shell should containe such a quantitie: but admire if you saw them stiuie it in their ships: enforcing a sacke as big as a wooll-packe into a roome at the first too narrow for your arme, when extended by their instruments: so that oft they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart for *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her businesse would detain her for some fiteene dayes: my desire layd hold of the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light vpon another not long after) to see the Citie of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a *Greeke* that could speake a little broken English, for my interpreter, on the twentieth of Nouember I did put my selfe into a barke *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Iland hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a *Greeke*, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night we came to an anchor, vnder the South-west side of *Mitylen*.

This Iland, not past seven miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight score and eight miles in circuite. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest leuell and fruitfull, producing excellent corne,

*And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,*

Et Lesbica farina, alba candidior.  
Horat.

(whereof the *Turkes* make their *Trachana* and *Bouhourt*; a certaine hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenens* to *Ambrosia*, of principall request at *Constantinople*, yet not so headie as the ordinarie.

Here vnderneath some shadie vine,  
Full cups of hurtleesse Lesbian wine

Hic innocents pocula Lesbij  
Duces sub umbra: nec Semelcius

Cam marte confundet Thyoneus  
prælia Hor. l. 1. Ode. 17.

*Will we quaffe freely: nor yet shall  
Thyonian Liber with Mars brawle.*

A vertue fained to haue bene giuen it by *Bacchus*. The *Iexes* haue taught them how to helpe the colour (of it selte but pallid) with the berries of *Ebulum*. Sheepc and cattle are here bred and sustained in great plentie: horses, although low of stature, yet strong and couragious. This countrey was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* vnder the conduct of *Zanthus* the sonne of *Triopius*; after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certaine *Ionians*, and people of sundry nations, here planted himselfe. Through the bountie of the soile he acquired much riches: and by his iustice and humanitie, the emperie of the neighbouring Ilands. Then *Lesbus* the sonne of *Lapithus*, (so aduised by an oracle) sailing hither with his familie, espoused *Methimna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Iland was called *Pelasgia*, *Macaria*, and *Lesbos*. As *Methimna* had a Citie which retained her name; so had her sister *Mitylen*: which gaue, and doth at this day giue a name to the Iland. Seated on a *peninsula* which regardeth the maine land; strong by nature, and fortified by Art: adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the paradises of the earth, for temperate aire, and delightfull situation.

Laudabunt alij claram Rhodon aut  
Mitylenen,  
Aut Ephesum, binariisue Corinthi  
mania. Hor. l. 1. Ode. 7.

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, faire Mitylen,  
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

On either side it enioyeth a haven: that on the South conuenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits haue in their birth made this countrey happie; as *Pittacus*, one of the seuen sages, *Sappho*, and *Alceus*:

Æolijs sidibus querentem  
Sappho, puellis de popularibus:  
Et te sonantem plenius aureo  
Alcæe plectro, dura nauis,  
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.  
Vtrunque sacro digna silentio  
Mirantur vmbra dicere —  
Hor. l. 2. Ode. 13.

*Sad Sappho on Æolian strings  
Of harder hearted virgins sings.  
Alceus in a higher key  
On golden liue, of ills at sea,  
In flight sustain'd; and war's sterne ire.  
Th'attentive ghosts do both admire:  
Worthy of sacred silence —*

succeeding *Orpheus* in his excellencie of lyricall poesie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* women,

— Caput Hebro, lyramque  
Excipit (& mirum) medio dum labi-  
tur amne,  
Flebile nescio quid queritur lyra, fle-  
bile lingua  
Murmurat exanimis, respondent fle-  
bile ripæ.  
Iamque mare inuictæ, flumen popu-  
lare relinquunt:  
Et Methymnæ, possunt litore  
Lesbi. Ouid. Met. l. 11.

*Hebrus had head and harpe. whilst borne along,  
The harpe sounds something sadly: the dead tongue  
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize  
That bound the coole floud, in their sad replies.  
Now borne to sea, from countries streames they driue,  
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrine.*

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly then else-where. On their coine they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor lesse honoured they *Alceus*: a bitter inuicigher against the rage of tyrants that then oppressed this countrey.



tre. Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seeme one; but his purpose was contrary. Who vsurped the soueraignty of all, that by suppressing the inferiour tyrants, he might restore the people to their libertie. From hence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Iland was given by *Calo Iohannes* the Greeke Emperour, together with his sister, vnto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoese*, in the yeare 1355. in recompence of his valour and seruice done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posteritie it long continued, they governing the same with great iustice: linkt in alliance with the Emperors of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turke* had posselt himselfe of all the confining nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annuall summe of foure thousand Duckets. *Dominicus Catalusius*, hauing surpris'd his elder brother, and deliuered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracie, and after hauing murdered him, inuested himselfe in the soueraignty. The last and wickedest Prince of that familie. For *Mahomet* the Great, in the yeare 1462, incensed against him, as well for harbouring the Pirats of *Italy* and *Spaine*, who sold to him their slaues, and gaue him part of their booty; as for the execrable murder of his brother; passing into *Asia* with not aboue two thousand *Ianizaries* (but followed by an hundred saile of ships & gallies) came by land to *Posidium*, ouer against *Lesbos*: whither transported, he ouer-ran the whole Iland, and besieged the Prince in the Citie of *Mitylen*; who after seauen and twenty dayes siege surrendred the same, together with all the strong forts of the Iland; vpon condition that he should giue him some other countrey equall vnto it in value: whereunto by soleimne oath he obliged himselfe. But the faithlesse *Turke* posselt of his prey, commanded the Prince to remoue to *Constantinople*; putteth a strong garrison into the Citie; & distinguished the inhabitants according to their degrees; the better sort he leadeth away with him, giueth away those of the middle condition, (afterwards sold as they do sheepe in markets,) and leaueth behind the dregs of the people to their owne arbitrement, as dangerlesse, and vnprofitable: reseruing to himselfe eight hundred boyes & virgins, excelling the rest both in birth & beautie. But deserued vengeance would not so relinquish the fratricide; cast not long after into prison, vpon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turks Serraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*; whom he had conuerted to the Christian religion, and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Vnkindfull of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beautie, he was knowne, and the Prince clapt vp as his inneigler. Now euery day expecting the executioner, for his safetie he abiured his Saniour: whereupon circumcised, and vested by the Great *Turke*, he was set at libertie. Too deare a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned againe soone after, and finally strangled. This Iland in such sort subiected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth: inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the Citie of *Mitylen*, which deserueth obseruation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: whereof diuers are here kept continually to scoure these seas, infested greatly by Pirats.

On the one and twentieth of September the winds grew contrary: and the seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessell; no bigger, and like in proportion to a Graues-end tilt-boate. Yet rowing vnder the shelter of the land; we entred the gulph of *Calonus*: they hoping to haue found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, diuers of them leapt into the sea,

and diuing vnto the bottome, stayed there so long as if it had bene their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie; trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best performe it. Insomuch, that although worth nothing, he shall be proffered in marriage the best endowed, & most beautifull virgin of their Iland. For they generally get their liuing by these sponges, gathered from the sides of rocks about the bottome of the Streights; sometimes fiftene fathome vnder water. A happie people, that liue according to nature; and want not much, in that they couet but little. Their apparell no other then linnen breeches, ouer that a smocke close girt vnto them with a towell; putting on sometimes when they go ashore, long sleeuelesse coates of home-spun cotten. Yet their backs need not enuie their bellies: Biscot, Oliues, Garlicke, and Onions being their principall sustenance. Sometimes for change they will scale the rocks for Sampier, and search the bottome of the lesse deepe seas for a certaine little fish (if I may so call it) shaped like a burr, and named by the *Italians*, *Riceio*. Their ordinarie drinke being water: yet once a day they will warme their blouds with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as those that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Difeite quàm paruo liceat producere  
vitam:  
Et quantum natura petat: non erigit  
agros  
Nobilis ignoto diffusus Consule Bac-  
chus.  
Non auto myrrhaq; bibunt; sed gur-  
gite puro  
Vita redit, satis est populis fluuiusq;  
Ceresque. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Learn with how little life may be sustaind:  
And how much nature would. Not generous wines  
Of vnknowne age auail, where health declines.  
In Gold nor Myrrhe drinke they: but the pure fload  
Preserues them. Bread, and it suffice for food.*

When they wil they worke, & sleep when they are wearie: the banke that they row vpon, their couches (as ours was the poup:) hardened by vse against heat and cold, which day and night enterchangeably inflicteth. So chearfull in pouertie, that they will dance whilest their legs will beare them, and sing till they grow hoarse: secured from the cares and feares that accompanie riches.

— O vitæ tuta facultas  
Pauperis, angusti; laris! O munera  
nondum  
Intellecta Deum. *Lucan. l. 5.*

*O safe condition of meane estate! a good  
Giuen by the Gods; as yet not vnderstood.*

Vpon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, we but a little shortened our iourney. Descrying a small saile that made towards vs, and thinking them to be pirats, we rowed backe by the shore with all possible speed. In the euening we returned to the place that we fled from. When going ashore, one attired like a woman, lay grouelling on the sand, whilest the rest skipt about him in a ring, muttering certaine words, which they would make me beleeue were preualent charmes to alter the weather to their purpose. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, remouing after it grew darke vnto another anehorage; a custome they held, lest obserued by day from sea or shore, they might by night be surprisid. We lay in a little Bay, and vnder a cliffe; where not one of vs but had his sleepe interrupted by fearefull dreames, he that watched affirming that he had seene the diuell: so that in a great dismay we put from shore, about mid-night. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporious place, or that infested by some spirit, I leaue to decide. It is reported of a little rockie Iland hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and sacred vnto *Neptune* (whereof we haue

haue spoken something already) that none could sleepe vpon it for being disturbed with apparitions.

On the foure and twentieth the sea grew calme, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards euening we went ashore on the firme of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night vnto *Tenedos*:

*In sight of Troy, an Ile of wealth and fame,  
whilest Priam in his princely state abode:  
Now but a bay; for ships a faithlesse rode.*

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima  
fama  
Insula diues opum, Priami dum reg-  
na manebant:  
Nunc tantum sinus, & statio malefida  
carinis. *Virg. AEn. 1. 2.*

And so it is at this day: to which adioyneth the towne so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Iland containeth in circuite not aboue ten miles; remoued but fīue from the *Sigean* shore; rising into a round mountaine towards the North; the rest leuell, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabitants to be *Grecians*. First it was called *Leucophryn*; then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the sonne of *Cygnus*, who reigned in *Colone* a Citie of *Treas*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in reuenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a chest, and threw him into the sea: being borne by a tempest vnto this Iland, and so admirably deliuered; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musitian was of the conspiracie with his mother, he made a law, that no Musitian should enter the Temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Sminthius* the protector of this Iland, as appeareth by the inuocation of *Chryses*:

*O Sminthius, thou that bear'st the silver bow,  
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most diuine,  
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

Audi me argenteum habens arcum,  
qui Chrysen vindicæ tuæ:  
Cillamque valde diuinam, Tenedo-  
que fortiter imperas  
Smintheu. — *Hom. Jll. 1.*

But certaine it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slaine by *Achilles*. And for that he was a iust Prince, full of worth and magnanimitie, they honored him after his death with sacrifices and a temple: wherein it was not lawfull so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesser *Phrygia*. Now against *Cape Ianizari* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asiu*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentifull an argument) with much importunitie and promise of reward (it being a matter of danger) I got them to set me ashore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, leuell aboue, and crowned with a ruinous Citie, whose imperfect walls do shew to the sea their antiquitie. Wherein are many spacious vaults and ample cisternes for the receipt of water. The foundation hereof should seem to haue bin laid by *Constantine* the Great: who intending to remoue the seat of his Empire, began here to build; which vpon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum*; honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which *Alexander* (visiting it in his Asian expedition) couered with flowers, and ranne naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals: sacrificing to the ghost of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happie, that had such a trumpet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

The first that reigned in this countrey was *Teucer*; begot (as they faine) by the Ri-

uer *Scamander* on the Nymph *Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Electra*, the daughter of *Atlas*, and wife to *Coritus* King of *Hetruria*; who flying *Italy* for the death of his brother *Iasius*, first planted in *Samothracia*, and afterward remouing hither, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Teucer*, and in her right possessed this kingdome. Whose of-spring is thus related by *Æneas*:

Dardanum quidem primum genuit  
nubigogus Iupiter,  
Condiditq; Dardaniam, quoniam  
nondum Ilium sacrum  
In campo conditum erat oppidū di-  
uerfarum linguarum hominum.  
Sed adhuc loca submontana habita-  
bant fonte (z *Idæ*.  
Dardanus verò genuit Erichthonium  
regem:  
Qui tum diuissimus erat mortalium  
omnium.  
Troem autem Erichthonius Troianis  
regem.  
Ex Troë verò tres filij inculpatis  
sunt, (medes  
Iliusq; Assaracusq; & diuinus Gani-  
Qui sanè pulcherrimus fuit mortali-  
um hominum,  
Ilius verò genuit filium præclarum  
Laomedonta,  
Laomedon verò Tithonem, genuit  
Priamumq;  
Lampumq; Clitiumq; Hicetaonem-  
que ramum Martis.  
Assaracus autem Capym genuit: hic  
Anchisem genuit filium,  
Sed me Anchises. *Hom. Il. l. 20.*

*Cloud-chasing Ioue did Dardanus beget,  
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yet  
Decks not the lower plaines possess'd by men  
Of different tongues; They populated then  
The foote of fountfull Ide. Ioues sonne begot  
King Erichthonius, richer liu'd there not.  
Rich Erichthonius Tros, the Trojan king.  
From Tros three unimpeach'd sons did spring,  
Ilius, Assaracus, diuine Ganimed,  
The fairest youth that euer mortall bred.  
Ilius begot far-fam'd Laomedon;  
He Tithon, Priam, braue Hicetaon,  
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus  
Got Capys, he Anchises, and he, vs.*

*Ilius* was the first that after the flood aduentured to inhabite the plaines. For before men dwelt on the tops of mounraines: and by little and little descended as their terrors forsooke them; changing their conditions with the places: and by how much nearer the Sea, by so much the more ciuill. In the plaine beyond vs (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where once stood *Ilium* by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuously of *Tros*. Afterward fained to haue bene walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious Citie, the former taking, the ten yeares warre, and later, finall subuersion? which befell according to *Eusebius*, in the yeare of the world 2768. 2784. and second of *Abdons* government of *Israel*.

*Scaliger* refers it  
vnto the yeare of  
the world 2768.

— sic magna fuit censuque vi-  
risque  
Perq; decem potuit tantum dare fan-  
guinis annos,  
Nunc humiles veteres tantummodo  
Troia ruinas  
Et pro diuitijs tumulos ostendit aeo-  
rum. *Quid. Met. l. 15.*

*So rich, so powerfull; that so proudly stood,  
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blood:  
Now prostrate, onely her old ruines shewes,  
And tombes that famous ancestors inclose.*

But those not at this day more then coniecturally extant. They that fauour not the inuentions of *Virgil*, report that *Æneas* removed not from hence; but succeeded in this kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posteritie: highly honored by the *Grecians* themselues for his wisdome, valour and pietie, (he not consenting to the Rape of *Helena*) who forbare to damnifie both his person & fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was, that he betrayed the Citie. But the prophetic that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then readie to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimonie for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens dolores  
patitur  
In cassum ob alienas culpas? grata  
autem semper  
Munera dijs exhibet, qui cælum la-  
tum habitant

*Why crimelesse, suffers he for others crimes?  
Who Gods with gratefull gifts so many times*

*Hath feasted. Come, now free we him from death:  
Lest if through wounds Achilles force his breath,  
Ioue chance to storme. Fate doth his scape intend,  
For feare the stocke of Dardanus should end:  
Whom Ioue (who now doth Priams race detest)  
Of all begot on mortall dames low'd best.  
Æneas, and his childrens children shall  
The Troians rule, and reërect their fall:*

Se dagite, nos saltem, ipsum à morte  
subducamus,  
Ne fortè Saturnides irascatur si A-  
chilles (cuiare:  
Hunc interimat: fatale enim ei est  
Vt ne sine prole genus & proflus ex-  
tinctum pereat.  
Dardanicum Saturnides p̄t̄ omni-  
bus dilexit Iberis  
Qui ex se nati sunt, mulieribus mor-  
talibus. (nius,  
Iam enim Priami genus odit Satur-  
Nunc autem iam Æneæ vis Troianis  
imperabit  
Et nati natorum qui deinceps nascen-  
tur. *Hom. II. l. 20.*

there being no mention made of any of his progenie that here reigned after him. North of this promontorie is that of *Ræteum*, celebrated for the sepulcher of *Aiæx*, and his statue: by *Antonius* transported into *Ægypt*; and restored vnto the *Ræteus* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouthes of the *Æolians*, who re-peopled reedified *Ilium*; how that the armor of *Achilles* (the cause of his madnesse, and selfe-slaughter) was after the ship-wracke of *Vlysses*, throwne vp by the sea vpon the basis of his monument:

*Which giuen to seas by tempests, Neptune caught;  
And iuster, to the true deseruer brought.*

Iustior accipuit Neptunus in æquora  
iactura  
Naufragio, vt dominum possit adire  
suum. *Alciat. Emb.*

Twixt these two Capes there lyeth a spacious vally. Nearer *Sigeum* was the station for the *Grecian* nauie. But nearer *Ræteum* the riuer *Simois* (now called *Simores*) discharge it selfe into the *Hellepont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the highest mountaine of *Phrygia*: lying Eastward from hence; and resembled, for that it hath many feete, vnto a certaine rough worme; which is called *Scolopendra*: approaching the sea not farre short of *Mitylen*, and stretching Northward to the lesser *Mysia*. Famous for the iudgement of *Paris*, and pregnancie in fountaines: from whence descend foure riuers of principall repute, *Æsopus* and *Granicus* (made memorable by *Alexanders* victory,) these turne their streames to the North: *Simois* and *Scamander* that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not farre disioyning vallyes there are, that stretch to each other, and ioyne in an ample plaine (the theater of those so renowned bickerments) where stood that ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglorious, nor vntreuedged.

*Old Troy by Greeks twice sackt: twice new Greece rued  
Her conquering ancestors. First when subdued  
By Romes bold Troian progenie: and now  
When forc't through Turkish insolence to bow.*

Bis vetus euersum est Argiuis Ilium  
armis:  
Bis noua victores Græcia luget anos  
Maxima Troianos retulit cum Roma  
nepotes:  
Atque iterum imperium cum modò  
Turcus habet. *J. C. Scal.*

Through these fore-named vallyes glide *Simois*, and diuine *Scamander*: so named saith *Homer* by men; but *Zanthus* by celestials. *Zanthus*, in that the sheepe that drunke thereof had their fleeces conuerted into yellow, according to *Aristotle*; *Scamander* of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himselfe. Of this riuer they made a Deitie, and honoured it with sacrifices. It was an ancient custome amongst the Troian virgins; for such as were forthwith to be married, to bathe themselues therein, and with these words to inuocate the Riuer:

*Come ô Scamander, plucke my Virgin flower.*

Sume ô Scamander virginis artem  
meam.

So

So that on a time one *Cimon* an *Athenian* (for the *Athenians* were mixed with the *Troians*) being in loue with *Callirrhoe* a Lady of principall parentage, now betrothed to another, crowned his head with reeds, and hid himselfe in the sedges adioyning: when vpon her singing of that vsed verse, he leapt out of the couert, and replying most willingly, by constraint deflowered her: vpon which occasion, that solemnitie was abrogated. Nearer the sea it ioyneth with *Simois*: there it should seeme where *Achilles* was so ingaged by the waters:

Neque Scamander remisit suam vim,  
sed adhuc magis  
Succensit Pelidæ: exulit autem vno  
dam aquæ  
In altum sublatus, Simoentem vt hor-  
tabatur clamans:  
Chære frater robur viri ambo sal-  
tem  
Cohibeamus, &c. *Hom. Il. l. 21.*

Nor shrinke Scamander, but inrag'd the more,  
A climbing billow high in aire vp-bore,  
And with an out-crie siluer Simois thus  
Exhorted: Come deare brother, now let vs  
Our forces ioyne, &c.

and proceeding, do make certaine lakes and marishes. These riuets, though now poore in streames, are not yet so contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*: who perhaps mistaketh others for them, (there being sundry riuolets that descend from the mountaines) as by all likelihood he hath done the site of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruines that are now so perspicuous, and by him related, do stand foure miles South-west from the fouresaid place, described by the Poets, and determined of by Geographers: seated on a hanging hill, and too neare the nauall station to afford a field for such disperfed encounters, such long pursuities, interception of scouts, (then when the *Troians* had pitched nearer the nauie) and executed stratagems, as is declared to haue hapned betweene the Sea and the Citie. These reliques do sufficiently declare the greatnesse of the later, and not a little the excellencie. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely, describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, blacke, and spongie, in diuers places yet standing, supported on the inside with pillars about two yards distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined turrets: containing a confusion of throwne downe buildings, with ample cisternes for the receipt of raine; it being seated on a sandie soile, and altogether destitute of fountaines. Foundations here are of a Christian temple; and two towers of marble, that haue better resisted the furie of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other nearer the sea in the valley. From the wall of the Citie another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly throwne downe) well nigh vnto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twentie miles distant. Halfe a mile off, and West off these ruines, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot water baths, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent buildings: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchers of marble, many of the like being about the Citie, both of Grecks and Latines, as appeareth by the seuerall characters. Two baths there be; the one choked with rubbidge, the other yet in vse, though vnder a simple couerture. But now the ruines beare not altogether that forme, lessened daily by the *Turkes*, who carried the pillars and stones vnto *Constantinople* to adorne the buildings of the Great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Cyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a Citie was once a small village of the *Ilians*. For the *Ilians* after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seate of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the aduice of an Oracle; containing one onely contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerua*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither: who then offered vp his shield, and tooke downe

downe another (that which he after vsed in his fights) enriching the temple with gifts, and honouring the towne with his name: exempting it from tribute, and determining vpon his returne to erect in it a sumptuous temple, to institute sacred games; and to make it a great Citie. But *Alexander* dying; *Lysimachus* tooke vpon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing fortie furlongs in circuite; yet suffered it to retaine the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an Vniuersitie of the *Romanes*, of no meane reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor hauing in a sedition slaine the Consul *Valerius Flaccus* in *Bithynia*; and making himselfe Captaine of the *Romaine* armie; the citizens refusing to receiue him, as a robber and a rebell, besieged this Citie, and in eleuen dayes tooke it, who boasted that he in eleuen dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with fīue hundred saile of ships and the whole *Greeke* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten years. To whom an *Ilian* answered; That they wanted an *Hector* to defend them. Peeces of ruines throughout these plaines lie euery where scattered.

Returning againe to our barke, hard by on the left hand left we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*: and not farre beyond *Lemnos*; famous for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*.

Gainst Ioue once making head, he caught me by  
The foote, and flung me from the profound skie.  
All day I was in falling; and at night  
On Lemnos fell: life had forsooke me quite.

Me quoque de caelo pede iecit Iupiter olim  
Contra illum auxiliū miserū vt mihi  
ferre pararem.  
At ego cum caelo Phæboque eadente  
terebar  
In Lemnum, vt eecidi vix est vis vlla  
relicta. *Hom. Ill. 1.*

Whereupon, and no maruell, he euer after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting, do relate

(What dares not lying Greece  
In histories insert?)

(Quid non Græcia mendax an-  
det in historia)

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiuing those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expulsiōg poysons, &c: now called *Terra Sigillata*, in that sealed: and there onely gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Iland was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Ancient expressed vnder these fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. As now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they vsed sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giueth repute vnto things in themselves but triuiall. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*: who amongst other rites, did mingle the earth with the bloud of a Goate (printing the little pellets wherinto diuided, with his forme) which was sacrificized vnto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of the Iland, was the cause, as they fable, of their goate-like fauour: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making warres vpon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captiues) & burning with a womanly spleene, in one night they massacred them all, together with their concubines; after murdering their owne children, lest they in time to come should reuenge the bloud of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that ancient *Hephestia* which gaue a name vnto *Vulcan*, and about three flight-shots remoued. Betweene which standeth *Sotira*; a little Chappell frequented by the *Greeke Coloieros* vpon the sixt of August: where they begin their

their oriſons, and from thence aſcend the mountaine to open the veine from whence they produce it: which they do with great preparations, and ſolemnities, accompanied with the principall *Turkes* of the Iland. That which couereth it being remoued by the labour of wel-nigh fiftie pioners, the Priests take out as much as the *Cadee* doth thinke for that yeare ſufficient, (left the price ſhould abate by reaſon of the abundance) to whom they deliuer it: and then cloſe it up in ſuch ſort, that the place where they digged is not to be diſcerned. The veine diſcovered, this precious earth, as they ſay, doth ariſe like the caſting vp of womes; and that onely during a part of that day: ſo that it is to be ſuppoſed rather that they gather as much as the ſame will afford them. Certaine bags thereof are ſent to the great *Turkes*; the reſt they ſell (of which I haue ſeene many cups at *Conſtantinople*;) but that which is ſold to the Merchants, is made into little pellets, and ſealed with the *Turkiſh* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hereof were firſt induc'd by the *Venetians*. And now we entred the *Helleſpont*;



- |                       |            |                |                                  |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| A. Mount Ida.         | D. Abidos. | G. Zembelic.   | K. Cape IaniZery.                |
| B. Tenedos.           | E. Sestos. | H. Helleſpont. | L. Ruines of Alexandria.         |
| C. Seate of old Troy. | F. Mayo.   | I. Gallipolis. | M. Mouth of Simus and Scamander. |

ſo called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and ſiſter of *Phryxus*: who, flying the ſtratagems of their ſtep-mother *Ino*, was drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly called *S. Georges arme*) a peninſula pointing to the Southweſt: whereon ſtood the Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, called *Cynoffema*, which ſignifieth a Dog: ſaid to haue bene metamorphoſed into one, in regard of her impatiencie. She in the diuiſion of the *Troian* captiues, condemned, derided, and auoided of all, fell to the hated ſhare of *Vlyſſes*: when to free her ſelfe from ſhame and captiuitie, ſhee leapt into the *Helleſpont*. But *Dicitus Cretenſis* ſaith, that diſtracted with her miſeries, and execrating the enemy, ſhe was flaine



flaine by them, and buried in the aforesaid promontory. On the right hand, the *Hellepont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It diuideth *Europe* from *Asia*: in sundry places not aboue a mile broad, in length about fortie, (now called the channell of *Constantinople*) and hauing a current that fetreth into *Ægeum*: a trade-wind blowing either vp or downe, which when contrary to the streame, doth exceedingly incense it. The mountaines on each side are clothed with Pines, from whence much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues about the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Streight, stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*; opposite to each other: formerly famous for the vnfortunate loues of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the vncompassionate surges, and sung by *Musæus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous armie drunke riuers drie, and made mountaines circumnauigable, is said to haue past ouer into *Greece* vpon a bridge of boates. Whereof *Lucan*:

*Fame sings how Xerxes vpon Neptunes Brine  
Erected wayes: that by a bridge durst ioyne  
Europe to Asia; Sestos to Abydos:  
Who on the fretfull Hellepontus goes,  
Not dreading Zephyrus, nor Eurvs raues;  
The high towers tremble on the wrathfull waues.*

— Fama canit tumidum super æ  
quora Xerxem  
Construxitque vias, multum eum pon-  
tibus autus,  
Europamq; Asiæ, Sestonq; ad mouit  
Abydo:  
Incessitque fretum rapidi super Hel-  
lesponti,  
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timens  
— I ongue tremunt super æquo-  
ra turres. *Lucan. l. 2.*

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the sea to be beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes; and fetters to be throwne therein; forbidding any to sacrifice vnto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better,

*who scourg'd the East and North-east winds: till then  
Neuer so seru'd; not in Æolian den.*

In Coram atque Eurum solitus scui-  
re flagellis  
Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in  
carcere passos. *Iun. Sat. 10.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of idiots aduanced to empire!

*But how return'd? Dismaid, through blond-stain'd seas,  
With one boate, stopt by floating carcases.*

Sed qualis redit? Nempe vna nauis  
cruentis  
Fluctibus & tarda per densa cadauera  
prora. *Jdam.*

*Abydos* stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, vnto whom all the country was subiect. Taken by the *Turke* in the reigne of *Orchanes*, successor vnto *Ottaman*, through the treason of the Go-uernors daughter; who like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the prison of *Abdurachman*, and his valour, often seene from the towers of the Castle, as he approached neare the wall, threw downe a letter tied vnto a stone, wherem she manifested her affection; and promised the deliery of the Castle, if he would perswade the Generall to remoue his siege, and returne himselfe in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants ouer-ioyed at the enemies departure, drinke freely, and sleepe soundly; when *Abdurachman* coming with a selected crew, was let in by his attending louer, who conducted him to the gates, where he slue the drowsie guard, and set them open to his followers, surprising the Captaine in his bed, whom he carried away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*; though neuer great, yet strongly built, and once the principall Citie of the *Chersonesus*: afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the roome

thereof. *Abydos* is seated vpon a low leuell; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountaine, yet descending to the sea: both bordering the same with their Castles; whereof the former is foure square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea, in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted leuell with the water. Moreouer, kept by strong garrisons: yet nothing lesse then inuincible, by reason of the ouer-peering mountaines that backeth the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no inuasion; but not to returne without search and permission: of which we shall speake in the proesse of our Iournall. A little beyond we past by the ruines of a Castle, which the Turkish *Carmasals* and gallies still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenic*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest sonne of the foresaid *Orchanes*: who passing the *Hellepont* by night, conducted by a *Greeke*, whom he had taken before, by meanes of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facilitie entred it; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could haue past into *Europe*, (who had made vpon the sodaine certaine little boates for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoeses* for a duckat a head) being dispersed in their vineyards, and treading their corne, which they accustome to do by night in these countries. The besotted *Grecians* (a presage of their approching ruine) being so farre from endeuouring a recouery, that they iested at the losse, and said, that they had but taken a hogs-itic; alluding to the name, called *Coiridocastron*. That night we came to *Callipoly*, some twenty miles distant: and thrust into a little haueu North of the towne, but onely capable of small vessels.

*Callipoly* is a Citie of the *Chersonesus*, seated at the bottome of a Bay; so shallow, that ships do there vsually anchor, as throughout the whole *Hellepont*. Some conuerting C into G, do coniecture that it was called *Gallipoly* of the *Gaules* that ouer-ran those countries, vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, a Brittain (if our Chronicles erre not) and brother to *Belinus*. But in that a *Greeke* surname, it seemeth to denie the receipt thereof from a forreiner. *Pausanias* makes mention of one *Callipolis*, the younger sonne of *Calcothous*, who had sent *Echopolis* his elder brother to assist *Meleager* in chace of the Bore of *Caledon*. *Echopolis* there slaine, and the newes thereof first coming to *Callipolis*; in a rage he ranne into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then sacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had bene in contempt of his sacrifice, strucke out his braines with a fire-brand; and so depriued himselfe of posteritie. *Callipolis* maketh a faire shew afarre off; but entred, is nothing lesse then it promised: a part thereof possessing the shore, and the rest the rising of the mountaine: vnwalled, and without either citadell or fortresse. Along the shore, there are diuers drie stations for gallies. On the South side of the Citie in a little plaine, are sundry round hils; the sepulchers as they say, of certaine *Thracian* kings: for such was the ancient custome of buriall. The country aboue, is champion, and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkish graues by the high-way sides and adioyning hils, do shew it to haue bene plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the first Citie that they tooke in *Europe*, vnder the leading of the aforesaid *Solyman*, in the yeare 1358. Here is a Ferry for transportation into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Iewes*, together with the *Turks*, do inhabite the towne, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here also is a Monastery of Romish Friers, of the order of *S. Augustine*: one of them being

at this time (but not dwelling in the Couent) the Franke Consul; whose office is to dispatch, and discharge the dues of all Christians ships, not subiect to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To his house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to returne to my water-bed; there being no Innes for entertainment throughout inhospitall *Turkie*: yet is this towne well furnished with all sorts of prouision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for on a price: but the *Turkes* will receiue your mony, and giue you a quantitie for it, according to their omne arbitrement; but truly enough, and rather exceeding, then short of your expectation. For two or three Aspers (whereof twentie are neare vpon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they deuide it not into ioynts) as will well satisfie three, though hungrie; which they carry to the cookes, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a fornace. Derided, and flurted at by diuers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Barke. And departing the next morning, were forthwith met with a contrary wind, which droue vs to the shelter of a Rocke not far from the towne: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which layd on the shore, by the bulke you would haue thought to haue bene a fraught for a pinnace; which stiued into sakes, when wet, were bestowed vnder the side benches and crosse bankes of their little vessell.

On the seuen and twentieth of September, before day we left the shore, and after a while entred the *Proponticke* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bisbynia* on the other: ioyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Streights of *Bosphorus*, as it doth to the *Ægean* by the *Hellepont*. It is an hundred & fifty furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which saile in the midst, may descric from all parts the enuironing land: called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians*: of *Marmora*, a litle, but high lland, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipoly*: at whose South side that night we arriued.

This lland was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Cræsus*, and a notable iugler: who dying (or so seeming to do,) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*: celebrated for excellent quarries of white marble; and thereof now called *Marmora*. Where a number of poore Christian slaues do hew stones daily for that magnificent *Mosque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this *Sultan*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haue, peopled by *Greeks*. The soile apt for vines, and not destitute of corne: affording also pastorage for goats, whereof they haue plentie. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rockes, and stie chiding about the vineyards. Hauing climbed the mountaines, steepe towards the sea, we got to the towne, and bought vs some victuals. At night we returned to our boate which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilst I and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountaine in the vineyards; not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that feare (for no Pirat dare venter to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the euening we descended: where we found the Patron lying on his backe vpon a rocke, all dropping wet; speechlesse, and strugling with death to our seeming. The

*Greeks* together by the eares, every one with his fellow : some in the boate , and some vpon the shoare. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a yong wife that would not let him lie with her; and thereupon had vndertaken this iourney to complaine vnto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother crie out at the receipt of a blow; guided to the place by the noise, and thinking with his staffe to haue stricke the striker; laid it on with such a force, that meeting with nothing but aire, and not able to recouer himselfe, he fell into the sea: and with much difficultie was preferued from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions: and anon the Patron starting vp, as if of a sodaine restored to life; like a mad man skips into the boate, and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had bene surprised by Pirats,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diuing vnder water like so many Diue-dappers, ascended without the reach of his furie. Leaping ashore, he pursues my *Greeke*, whom feare had made too nimble for him; mounting a steepecliffe, which at another time he could haue hardly ascended. Then turning vpon me onely armed with stones, as God would haue it, he stumbled by the way; and there lay like a stone for two houes together: that which had made them so quarrelsome being now the peace-maker; hauing cast the fetters of sleepe vpon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine vnto *Constantinople*, and they loath to poure such good liquor into the sea, had made their bellies the ouercharged vessels. When the Patron awaked, and was informed by my *Greeke* how he had vsed me, and withall of my resolution ( which was rather to retire vnto the towne, and there expect a passage, than to commit my safety vnto such people ) he came vnto me, and kissed me, as did the rest of his companions, ( a testimonie amongst them of good-will and fidelitie ) and so enforced me aboard. The winds the next day blew fresh and fauourable. That night we came to anchor a litle below the seuer Towers: and betimes in the morning arriued at the custome-house. Then crossing the hauen I landed at *Galata*, and so ascended the vines of *Pera*: where by Sir *Thomas Glouer*, Lord Embassador for the King, I was freely entertained: abiding in his house almost for the space of foure moneths. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction I cannot but make an honourable mention.

*Pausanias* King of *Sparta*, that is said to haue built, did but reedifie this Cities then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder, and taken by assault but a litle before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honorable *Byzantine*, with purpose to haue abused her: who vainly wasting teares and intreaties, desires that for modesties sake, the lights might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingring addressse, he falleth asleepe: and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling, then coming vnto him, starts vp, misdoubting some treason, and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost, or through the terrors of his guilt so perswaded, euer sounding in his eares this saying:

To eole iustitiam, reque atque alios  
manet vitor. *Plut. in Mor.*

*Be iust, Renenge attends on thee and others :*

he was forced to repaire vnto *Heracles*; where the spirits of the deceased, by certaine spels & infernall sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed, the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared, and told him that soone after his arriuall at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life: mewed vp by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerua*, (where he had taken sanctuary:) condemned by them for the inten-

intended betraying of his countrey vnto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equall repute amongst the principall Cities: three yeares besieged ere taken by the Emperor *Seuerus*: and at last made Soueraigne of the rest by the Emperor *Constantine*. Who detesting the ascent of the Capitoll, the Senate, and the people, amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seate of his Empire: enduing it with the priuiledges of *Rome*; the citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chiefe cause of his remoue was, that by being neare, and drawing into those parts his principall forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The diuine determination hauing so appointed or permitted, that way might be giuen to the spirituall vsurper: and to restore to the Westerne world their temporall freedome, by withdrawing of the Legions, in the absence of the Emperors; by the succeeding diuision, and consequent subuersion of that Empire. He intended first to haue built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it: whereof the *Megarians* were the builders. Called blind by the Oracle, for that first arriuing at that place, they made choise of the worse, and lesse profitable site: the fish (especially the *Tunnie* bred in the lake of *Meotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driuen to the contrary shore by the streame, and frighted by the whiteneffe of the cliffes from the other. And euen at this day fish of sundry kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes are forced by the aforesaid current into the hauen: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turne vp their bellies, and are taken. It is reported that when the workmen began to lay the platforme at *Chalcedon*, how certaine Eagles conueyed their lines to the other side of the Streight, and let them fall right ouer *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperor altered his determination, and built his Citie where as now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deitie. Finished it was on the eleuenth of May, in the yeare 331, and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments, to adorne it: fetching from thence in one yeare more antiquities then twentie Emperors had brought thither before in an hundred. Among the rest, that huge obeliske of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Aegypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*; with a brazen statue of antique and *Dedalian* workmanship, set vpon the top of a Colunne, & called by his name, (but supposed to be the counterfeit of *Apollo* translated from *Ilium*) throwne downe by a violent wind in the reigne of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Troian Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a speare, in the left a spindle, and appearing as if it walked: which she gaue, as they saie, vnto *Dardanus* in dowry with her daughter *Chrysis*, By *Ilus* remoued vnto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the Citie should remaine inexpugnable. Whereupon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stolne after from thence by *Vlysses* and *Diomed*. But the true one (together with the *Troian Penates*) was deliuered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: remoued from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the losse of his eyes.

Zosimus.

The Turky call it Stambol, as much to say as the fair or large Citie.

Lodouicus Pines in Aug. de Civ. Dei. l. i. c. 2. ex rarijs Autho. Pausanias in Atticus reports of another daughter of hers by AEsculapins called Higia.

This Citie by destinie appointed, and by nature seated for Soueraigntie, was first the seate of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greeke*, as now it is of the

*Turkish*: built by *Constantine* the sonne of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the sonne of another *Helena* (a *Gregorie* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregorie*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the yeare 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent structures. The like may be obserued of the Romane Emperors; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Augustulus*. So haue they a prophesie that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

Europæ imposita hæc Asiæque ob-  
iecta potenti:  
Limes utriusque olim, nunc utriusque  
caput.  
Translato imperio, pariter fortuna  
recessit:  
Creuit & auspicijs maxima facta no-  
uis.  
Auxit qui rapuit: sed nunc ceruici-  
bus orbis  
Imminet: ipsa etiam Roma superba  
tremit.  
Non vetus illa: nouo metatrix sed  
perdita luxu:  
Quæ nullum crimen nolle pudere  
putat.  
Surge ferox, quate, cæde: tua est vi-  
ctoria: tantum  
Misce armis leges; accipe, daq; iu-  
gum. *J.C. Scalig.*

To powerfull *Asia* oppos'de, in *Europe* seated:  
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.  
Fortune remou'd with the Imperiall seate:  
And with new fortunes this grew to be great.  
Who forc't, enlarg'd; what now *Earth's* should'ers makes  
The basis of her height: euen proud *Rome* quakes.  
Not old; a strumpet whom new lusts defame:  
That estimates it no crime, nor to shame.  
Arise thou fercest, strike, kill; thine's the day:  
Lawes onely adde to *Armes*: rule and obey.

It stands on a cape of land neare the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In forme triangul-  
lar: on the East side washed with the same, and on the North side with the hauen;



A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Blacke sea.  
B. The Bay of Iſmit.  
C. The high-land ouer Bursa.  
D. The entrance into Propontis.

E. The hauen of Constantinople.  
F. Point of Fundaclee.  
G. Point betweene Scutari and Chalcedon.  
H. The Maiden tower.

adioyning on the West to the Continent. Walled with bricke and stone, inter-  
mixed orderly: hauing foure and twentic gates and posternes; whereof five do re-  
gard

gard the land, and nineteene the water; being about thirteene miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the sea or adioyning mountaines: the loftie and beautifull Cypresse trees so entermixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a Citie in a wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seuen aspiring heads (for on so many hills and no more, they say it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white marble, round in forme, and coupled about; being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the beames they receiue with a maruellous splendor: some hauing two, some foure, some sixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarrast aloft on the out-side like the maine top of a ship, and that in seuerall places equally distant. From whence the *Talismianni* with elated voyces (for they vse no bells) do congregate the people, pronouncing the Arabike sentence: *La Illah Illella Muhemet re sul Allah: viz. There is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet.* No Mosque can haue more then one of these turrets, if not built by an Emperour. But that of *sancta Sophia*, once a Christian Temple, (twise burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*) exceedeth not ouely the rest, by whose patterne they were framed, but all other fabrickes whatsoeuer throughout the whole Vniuerse. A long labour it were to describe it exactly: and hauing done, my eyes that haue seene it, would but condemne my defectiue relation. The principall part thereof riseth in an ouall: surrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and workmanship. Ouer those others, through which ample galleries, curiously paved, and arched about, haue their prospect into the Temple: dignified with the presence of Christian Emperors at the time of diuine Seruice; ascended by them on horsebacke. The rooffe compact, and adorned with *Mosaike* painting. An antique kind of worke, composed of little square peeces of marble; gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground: which set together, as if imbossed, present an vnexpressable statelineffe, and are of a maruellous durance: numbred by *Pancirollus* amongst things that are lost: but diuers in *Italy* at this day excell in that kind: yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The rest of the Church, though of another proportion, doth ioyne to this with a certaine harmonie. The sides and floore all flagged with excellent marble: vaulted vnderneath, and containing large cisternes, replenished with water from an Aquæduct. Before the entrance, there is a goodly Portico; where the Christians that visite it vpon curiositie, as well as the *Turks*, do leaue their shooes before they do enter. Within on the left hand, there is a pillar couered with copper, euer sweating, (I know nor why, vnlesse in being past through by some conduit) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers: through a vaine superstition perswaded that it is off sacred and soueraigne vertue. The doores are curiously cut through, and plated: the wood of one of them fained to be of the Arke of *Noe*, and therefore left bare in some places to be kissed by the deuouter people. *Euagrius* that liued a thousand yeares since, affirmeth this Temple to haue bene from East vnto West, two hundred and threescore fete long, and in height one hundred and fourescore: and *Antonius Menauinus*, that in the dayes of *Baizet* it contained at once sixe and thirtie thousand *Turkes*. Perhaps the ancient fabricke then standing entire; whereof this now remaining, was little more then the Chancell. Better to be beleued then *Bellonius* a moderne eye-witnesse, who reports that the doores thereof are in number equall to the daies of the year:

*Sunt q; in eo templo (scilicet discrete) tot porte quot in anno dies. Obser. lib. 1. cap. 76.*

whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one, then by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, vpon the taking of the Citie, threw downe the altars, defaced the images, (of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number) conuerting it into a *Mosque*. To euery one of these principall *Mosques* belong publicke *Bagnies*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiasticall persons: being endowed with competent reuenues. The inferior *Mosques* are built for the most part square: many penthoufd with open galleries, where they accustome to pray at times extraordinary: there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

But this of *Sophia*, is almost euery other Friday frequented by the *Sultan*: being neare vnto the fore-front of his *Serraglio*, which possesseth the extreamest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the ancient *Byzantium*: deuided from the rest of the Citie by a loftie wall, containing three miles in circuite; and comprehending goodly groues of Cypresses entermixed with plaines, delicate gardens, artificiall fountaines, all varietie of fruite-trees, and what not rare? Luxury being the steward, and the treasure vnexhaustable. The proud Pallace of the Tyrant doth open to the South: hauing a loftie gate-house without lights on the out-side, and ingrauen with Arabicke characters, set forth with gold and azure all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious court three hundred yards long, and about halfe as wide. On the left side whereof stands the round of an ancient Chappell, containing the Armes that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subuersion of this Citie; and at the farre end of this court a second gate, hung with shields and cymiters, doth leade into another full of tall Cypres trees, lesse large, yet not by much then the former. The Cloysters about it, leaded aboue, and paued with stone, the rooffe supported with columnes of marble, hauing copper chapters, and bases. On the left hand the *Diuano* is kept; where the *Bassas* of the Port do admi-



nister iustice; on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which court on the right hand there is a street of kitchens: and on the left is the stable, large enough for five hundred horse: where there is now to be seene a Mule so admirably streakt, and dapl'd with white and blacke, and in such due proportion, as if a painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and expresse his curiositie. Out of this second court there is a passage into a third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred: surrounded with the royall buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contriement, and fineness of workmanship; yet not in costly curiousnesse, matter, and amplitude. Betweenc the East wall (which also serueth for a wall to the Citie) and the water; a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threat destruction to such as by sea shall attempt a violent entrie or prohibited passage. And without on the North side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet, in forme of a sumptuous Sommer-house; hauing a priuate passage made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Serraglio*: where he often solaceth himselfe, with the various objects of the hauen: and from thence takes barge to passe vnto the delightfull places of the adioyning *Asia*. This Pallace howsoeuer enlarged by the *Ottomans*, was first erected by *Iustinus*:

where floods encoutring hollow shores resound,  
 And streightned Seas of two names cut the ground:  
 The King for his *Sophia* did erect,  
 A stately Pallace, sumptuously deckt.  
 How well great Rome did he thy glory raise,  
 which *Asia's*, and *Europa's* fields suruays?

and named it *Sophia* of the Empreffe.

Now next to these the *Ottoman Mausoleas* do require their regard: built all of white marble, round in forme, coupled on the top; and hauing stately porches. Within each is the tombe of a feuerall *Sultan*, with the tombes of his children, that either haue died before him, or haue after bene strangled by their tyrannicall brethren, according to the *Turkish* piety. The tombes are not longer, nor larger then fitting the included bodies, each of one stone, higher at the head then feete, & compact about: without other ornament then couers of greens, & *Turbants* laid vpon the vpper ends. At the foure corneres of those of the *Sultans*, there stand foure tapers of waxe as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floores of the monuments are spread with carpets: and some there are that do continually liue therein; performing such duties of prayets and lamentations, as agreeth to their customes: at certaine times besprinkled with the teares of their of-spring.

The South-east angle of this Citie is taken vp by the seuen Towers, called anciently *Ianicula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure, and munition: being also a prison for capitall offenders. We omit to speake of the great mens *Serraglios*; that of the women belonging to the deceased Emperors; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Ianizaries*; the feuerall Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Besestans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold,) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c.: since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings themselues not meriting a particular description: conuerting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, whereof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challenge remembrance. This hath his heads neare to the Black sea, not far from a village called *Domuz-dere*, of the abundance of wilde hogs thereabout,

Qua resonante fretis fluctus caua lit-  
 tora tundunt;  
 Et duplici pontus nomine sinit hum-  
 um:  
 Inclutus vxori celebranda palatia  
 stetit  
 Rex *Sophiaz*, multus quam decorauit  
 fionos.  
 Quam bene Roma potens tua gloria  
 conlucit, vnde  
 Europæ atque Asiae fertilis arua pro-  
 tent. *Agathius*.

the place being woody and mountainous: where many Springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do ioyntly fall into great round cesterne, from thence conueyed to conioyne with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brooke *Cydarius*) led sometimes vnder the earth, now along the leuell, then vpon mightie arches ouer profound vallies, from hill to hill, for the space wel-nigh of thirtie miles; vntill arriuing at the Citie, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a headlong cataract into an ample cesterne, supported with neare two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted vnto their publike vses. This was repaired by *Solyman* the Greatgreat-grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*: whose wishes and endeouours are said to haue aimed at three things: which were, the reedifying of *Ponte Piccolo*, and *Ponte Grande*, ( which crosse two armes of the sea ) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished: but the third, which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could neuer accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smith-field; and anciently called the *Hippodrom*, for that there they exhibited their horse-races.

*Fuluerumq; fugax Hippodromon  
vngula pulsat.  
Mar. 6. 12. Epig. 50.*

*The swift hoofe beates the dustie Hippodrom:*

as now *Atmidan* by the *Turkes*, a word of like signification: where the *Spachies* of the Court play euery Friday at *Giocho di Canni*; which is no other then Prison bace vpon horsebacke, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands; which they neuer throw counter, but at the backe of the fier. Nor is it the least contentment to the Christian to behold the terrible falls that they often get ( not rarely costing them their liues ) whilest by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too hasty turne, they seeke to auoyde the pursuer; and sometimes the darts not lighting in iest on their naked necks, and reuersed faces. In this place there standeth a stately Hieroglyphicall obelisk of *Theban* marble. On the one side of the Pedestall, this Epigram is ingrauen; which for that imperfect (as the rest) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret.

DIFFICILIS QVONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS  
IVSSVS ET EXINCTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS  
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDVNT SVBOLIQVE PERENNI  
TER DENIS SIC VICTVS SECOÐ.. MITVSQVE DIEBVS  
IYDICE SVB PROCLOS!..... SELATVS AD AVRAS.

and this on the other side,

ΚΙΟΝΑ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΕΤΡΟΝ ΛΕΙΧ ΘΟΝΙΚΗΜΕΝΟΝ ΑΧΘΟΣ  
ΜΟΤΝΟΣ ΑΝΑΣΤΗΣΑΙ ΘΕΤΑΟΣΙΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ  
ΤΟΛΜΗΣΑΣ ΠΡΟΚΑΟΣ ΕΠΕΚΕΛΕΥΟ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΣΟΣ ΕΣΤΗ  
ΚΙΩΝ ΗΕΛΙΟΙΣ ΕΝ ΤΡΙΑΚΟΝΤΑ ΔΤα,

A little remoued there standeth a Columne of wreathed brasse, with three infolded serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking seuerall wayes. And beyond both these, another high Obelisk, termed by some a *Colossus*, built of sundry stones, now greatly ruined; couered heretofore with plates of gilded brasse: whose basis do yet retaine this inscription,

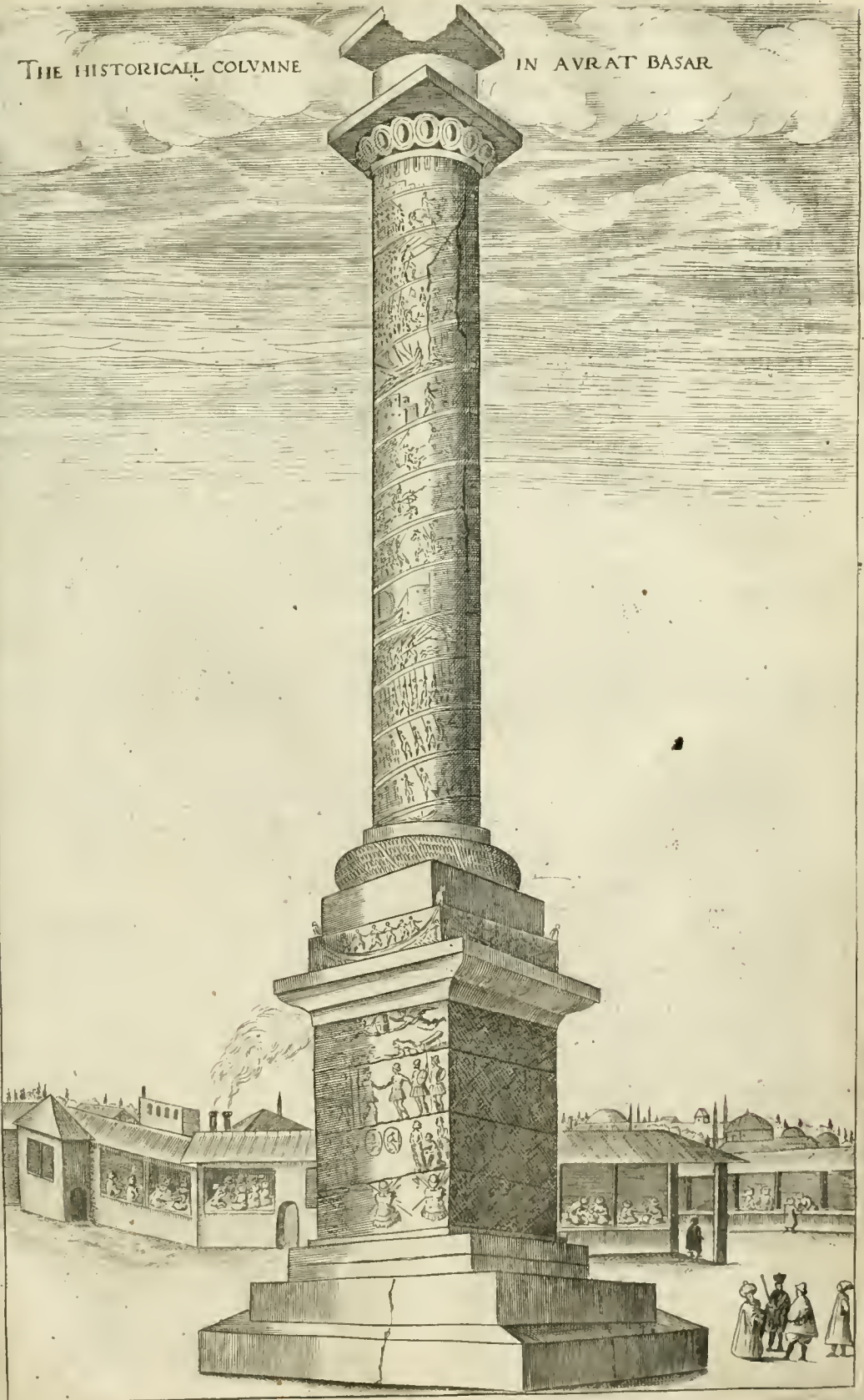
→ ΤΟ ΤΕΤΡΑΠΕΤΡΟΝ ΘΑΤΜΑ ΤΩΝ ΜΕ ΤΑΡΣΙΩΝ  
ΧΡΟΝΩ ΘΒΑΡΕΝ ΝΤΗ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΣ ΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΣ  
ΟΥ ΡΩΜΑΝΟΣ ΠΑΙΣ ΔΟΞΑ ΤΗΣ ΣΚΗΠΤΟΤΥΧΙΑΣ  
ΚΡΕΙΤΤΟΝ ΝΕΟΤΡΓΕΙ ΤΗΣ ΠΑΛΛΙ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ  
Ο ΜΑΡ ΚΟΛΟССΟΣ ΘΑΜΒΟΣ ΗΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΡΟΔΩ  
ΚΑΙ ΧΑΛΚΟΣ ΟΤΤΟΣ ΘΑΜΒΟΣ ΕΣ ΤΙΝ ΕΝΘΑΔΕ

And

And in *Avratbasar* (that is, the market of women) there is an historical Columnne

THE HISTORICALL COLVMNE

IN AVRAT BASAR



to be ascended within, farre surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antoninus*, which I haue seene in *Rome*: the workman hauing so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appeare of one bignesse.

And right against the mansion of the *German* Emperours Embassadour (who onely is suffered to lodge within the Citie) stands the Columne of *Constantine*: about the top whereof, you may reade this distichon,

ΤΟ ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΓΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΩ  
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΥΗΛ ΕΥΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

These are all the remaines that are left (or all that are by the Christians to be seene, besides the reliques of the Pallace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wilde beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this soueraigne Citie was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished. For not a *Greeke* can satisfie the Inquirer in the historie of their owne calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of passed evils to endenour a forgetfulness. But to say something of *Constantinople* in generall: I thinke there is not in the world an object that promiseth so much a farre off to the beholders, and entred, so deceiue the expectation: the best of their priuate buildings, inferiour to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turkes* are nothing curious of their houses: not onely for that their possessions are not hereditary; but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to liue for euer; forgetfull of their graues, and humane vicissitude. Reproued likewise by the Poet,

*Thou marble heu'st, ere long to part with breath:  
And houses rearst, unmindfull of thy death.*

None being about two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber, some of Sunne-dried bricke: their roofes but rising a little, couered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; yet some part of some of them flat, (those belonging to men of principall degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the Citie: and many rowes of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out vnto trades-men; into which their wiues come not: women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though now not seldome they do) or shew themselues publickly. The streets for the most part are exceeding narrow; some raised on the sides for more cleanlinesse; many hauing steepe ascents; in many places bounded with long dead walls, belonging to great mens *Serraglios*. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings. All the suburbs that this Citie hath, lie without the gate of *Adrinople*; adioyning to the North-west angle thereof, and stretching along the vppermost of the haue. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a tombe of principall repute in the *Mahometan* deuotion: the sepulcher of *Iupe Sultan* a *Santon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulcher of *Job*. To which the *Captaine Bassa* doth repaire before he sets forth, and at his returne; there performing appointed oraisons and ceremonies: and vpon a victorie obtained, is obliged to visite the same euery morning and evening for the space of three weekes. Before this in a *Cypres* groue, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a sword, by the hands of the *Musli*

their

*Tu sceanda marmora  
Locas sub ipsum funus: & sepulchri  
Immemor, struis domos.  
Hor. at. l. 2. o. 4. 13.*

their principall Prelate, with diuers solemnities.

Now speake we of the Hauen: rather deuouring then increased by a little riuer, called formerly *Barbyfes*; now by the *Greeks Chartaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turkes*: much frequented by fowle, and rigorously preferued for the *Grand Signiors* pleasure; who ordinarily haukes thereon: insomuch that a seruant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoote there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought) of the blowes. This falleth into the West extent of the hauen: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conueniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receipt, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-lockt by the opposite *Asia*; opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channell stretching North and South, ioynes the Blacke and White seas: so call they the seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth, which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this Citie. Hauing (as hath bin said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Mecotis*; inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entred into by many navigable riuers; whereby whatsoever groweth, or is nourished in those farre distant countries, is easily transported vnto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, (bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spaine*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitfull Ilands) and without, the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunitie of nauigation to participate with their seuerall commodities, daily brought hither by forreiners; seated of it selfe in a countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustaine the inhabitants. *Moldavia* and *Valachia* do serue them with beeuces and muttuns: and as for fish, the adioyning seas yeeld store and variety; as the concaues of the rocks do salt, white, pure, and solid; made onely by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this,

*What place so wretched see we, so retierd,  
worse then the fearefull blaze of houses fierd,  
Their daily fals; with thousand mischiefs more,  
Of that dire Citie?*

Quid tam miserum, tam solum vidimus vt non  
Deterius credas horrere incendia  
lapis  
Tegorum assiduos, ac mille pericula  
seur  
Vibis. *Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subiect it hath bene to sundry horrible combustions. Vnto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long alter in the reigne of *Basilius*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing an hundred and twentie thousand volumes; where in the inward skin of a Dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliads* of *Homer* were written:) and to diuers others; this last, though lesse, may be added; which happened on the fourteenth of October in the yeare 1607: in which three thousand houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be maruelled at: the citizens themselues not daring to quench the fire that burneth their owne houses; or by pulling some downe to preferue the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Ianizaries*: who nothing quicke in their assistance, do often for spite or pillage beate downe such buildings as are farthest remoued from danger. So that the mischiefe is not onely wished for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselues set the *Iewes* houses on fire: who made warie by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safegard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by

negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent; many (as hath bene said) being built of Sun-dried bricke. And although it enioyes a delicate aire, and serene skies, euen during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth: yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the blacke Sea doth sweepe his blacke substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such stormes of snow, that in September I haue seene the then flourishing trees so ouercharged therewith, that their branches haue broken: accompanied with bitter frosts; which dissoluing, resolue therewith the vnfirm matter that sustaines them. Lastly the plague (either hapning through the vice of the Clime, or of those mis-beleeuers, or hither brought by the many frequenting Nations) for the most part miserably infesteth this Citie: increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*: from whom it may be that some one amongst vs deriued that damnable doctrine; which cost so many liues in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolencie of Slaues: and then ô New Rome how are thy thus balanced profits and delights to be valued!

On the other side of the hauen (continually crossed by multitudes of little boats, called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Ægyptians*) stands the Citie of *Galata*: so called as some write of the *Gaules*, once the maisters thereof, or as others will haue it, of *Galac*, which signifieth milke, for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattell; as *Pera* (another name thereof,) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the hauen; but more anciently *Cornu Byzantium*. Infirmely walled; yet great, if you comprehend the soburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the vpper tops of the mountaines; surpassing *Constantinople* in her loftie buildings. Built by the *Genoesi*; who bought it of the *Greeke* Emperors, (in their declining estate posselt of little more then the regall Citie, and title; for the most part sustained by forreine contributions:) & was by them surrendred vnto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies haue a dry station: and at the East end right against the point of his *Serraglio*, called *Tophana* and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance vnplanted; most of them the spoile of Christian Cities and fortresses, as may appeare by their inscriptions, and Impreses: and many of them of an incredible greatnesse.

Now right against the mouth of the hauen on the other side of the *Bosphorus*, stands *Scutari*, a towne of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept: and formerly called *Chryso polis*, for that there the *Persians* receiued their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample towne, surrounded with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royall *Serraglio*. Before it on a little rocke a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden Tower*, whereof a fable they tell not worth the relating: now seruing as well for a fort, as a watch-tower, hauing in it twentie peeces of Ordnance. And although the Sea be so deepe betweene it and the shore that a ship may saile through, yet is it serued with fresh water, some say brought thither by art, I rather think from a naturall fountain. *Scutari* somtimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free Citie, and seated a little below it: so called of a brooke, now without a name, that runs into *Propontis*; called also the Citie of the Blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth general Councel there holden: and now onely shewing a part of her ruines.

The Blacke sea is distant some fiftene miles from *Constantinople*: so named of his blacke effects, or for the thicke mists that vsually hang ouer it; or as some say, of

a princely Bride-groome and Bride that therein perished. First called *Axenus*, which signifieth vnhospitall: by reason of the coldnesse thereof, and inhumanity of the bordering Nations; who accustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their sculs to make drinking-bolles. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certaine *Colonies* thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ouid*:

*Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,  
More fitly tearmed Axenus of old.*

*Frigida me cohēbent Euxini litora  
Ponti  
Dicitur ab antiquis Axenus ille fuisse  
Ouid. Trist. l. 4. E. leg. 4.*

The forme thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and *Cappadocia*, (where in the imperiall Citie of *Trapazond.*) *Colchis* it hath on the East: on the North betweenc it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*. Then the fennes of *Mæotis*:

*Which sauage Scythians inhabite round:  
For Mother of the Ponticke Sea renound.*

*Quam Scythiæ gentes circundant  
vndique ripi:  
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Mæotidis  
vndan.*

and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the mightie riuer of *Tanais*, which diuiddeth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sarmatia*. On the West it is confined by a part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Mæsia*, separated by *Danubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. This Sea is lesse salt then others, and much annoyed with ice in the winter:

*There where stiffe winter which no spring remits,  
with bonds of ice the Scythian Pontus knits.*

*Et quæ bruma rigens ac nescia vere  
remiti  
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore  
Pontum. Lucan. l. 1.*

Here the *Turke* prohibieth forreiners to trafficke, there being no other passage



A. Part of Thrace. B. The Lantern. C. Part of Bythini'a. D. Euxine Sea. E. Bosphorus.

thereinto but by riuers : neither this passage of *Bosphorus*, as some coniecture, hath bene alwaies ; but forced by the violence of streames that fell into the ouer-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus* there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Symphligades* : which for that so neare, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets vnsstable, and at sundry times to iustle each other. Here vpon the top of a rock enuironed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too farre removed from a fellow to be so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly the pillar of *Pompey*:



A. The rocke supposed one of the *Symphligades*.

B. The blacke Sea.

C. The entrance of the *Bosphorus* towards *Constantinople*.

D. The coast of *Asia* towards *Trapezond*.

E. Part of *Thrace*.

F. The foote of the *Lanterne Tower*.

the basis whereof did beare these now worne out characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AVGVSTO.  
L. CLANNIDIVS.  
L. F. CLAPONTO.

Vpon the shore there is an high *Lanterne*, large enough at the top to containe aboue threescore persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setreth with a strong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about twentic miles : where broadest a mile, and in two places but halfe a mile ouer. So called, for that oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other : or as the Poets will haue it, from the passage of metamorphosed *Io*:

Iamque dies aureque vocant : rur-  
susque capessunt  
Æquora, quæ rigidos eruat Bos-  
phorus annes.

Now day, and windes inuite: to Sea put they,  
where *Bosphorus* doth his rough floods display:



*Iô not then a goddesse crost the same  
Nile to thy soyle: it therefore tooke that name.*

Illos Nile tuis nondum Dea genibus  
Iô  
Transierat fluuius: vnde hæc data no-  
mina ponto. *Val. Flac. Argon. l. 4.*

One of those two forementioned streights lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles aboue and a halfe. Where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *Blacke Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entrie; (with the helpe of the other on the opposite shore:) enuironed with a wall two and twenty foote broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding tenne yards in thicknesse. This is also a prison for captiues of principall quality. At such time as the deseruedly beloued Maister *Barton* lay here, Embassador for our Nation, there was a certaine *Hollander*, called *Hadrian Cant*, who



A. The Blacke Tower.  
B. The opposite Castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.  
D. Part of Thrace.

E. Part of Bythinia.

being taken by a *Renegado*, then Captaine of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signiors* commandment shut vp in this place: they expecting great matter for his ransom. Where after he had remained three yeares; arising one morning before day, and finding the doores open, he descended without the priuite of his keepers into the court of the Castle. When aduising with himselfe of his escape, and casting his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not farre from the wall, which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other side; and from thence conueyed himselfe into the house of our Embassador; then (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captiues: where for three dayes they hid him vnder a wood-stacke, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the Captaine of the Castle hauing vainely sought for his prisoner; fild forthwith a coffin with clay, and caused it to be throwne into the *Bosphorus*; gining it out that he was dead: affrighted with the punishment of his predecessor; being ganced for

for the escape of certaine Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Fiue miles about this, the *Bosphorus* was passed ouer on a bridge of boates by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitfull hills, & orchards, not yeelding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Thessalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians, and adorned with their now prostrated pallaces.

Of *Noua Roma* (a name of *Constantinople*) the adioyning countrey is at this day called *Romania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Thrax* the sonne of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchantresse: or rather of the fierce and sauage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to ioyne battell. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyrick to *Antemius*.

Thracum terra tua est, herouū fertilis  
ora,  
Exerit hic natos glacies, & matris ab  
aluo  
Artus infantum molles nix Cimbrica  
durat.  
Pectora vix alitur quisquam, sed ab  
vbera tractus,  
Plus potat per vulnus equūm; sic lacē  
reliq̄o,  
Virtutem gens tota bibit: creuere pa-  
rumper,  
Mox pugnam ludunt iaculis; hos sug-  
gerit illis  
Nutrix plaga iocos, pueti venatibus  
apti  
Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto ditata  
iuuentus,  
Iura colit gladij, consummatamque  
senectam  
Non ferro finire pudet. Tali ordine  
vitæ  
Ciues Martis agunt.

*Thrace stor'd with worthies thy dominion knowes.  
Here infants ly on ice, and Cimbrian snowes  
Their soft limmes harden, from the houre they were borne:  
The breast doth nourish few; they from thence torne  
Suck more from horses wounds: milke leauing, so  
All gather courage. For a while they grow,  
Then sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.  
Boyes, apt for hunting, sauage beasts delight  
To rouze from dennes. The youth enrichs with spoile,  
Make swords their lawes; esteeming spent Age vile,  
Which steele sends not to death. Euen such a life  
Leade Mars his broode.*—————

This countrey is confined on the North with mount *Hæmus*, called *Catena Mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Ponticke*, and *Proponticke* seas; on the South the *Ægean*, ioyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the vpper *Mæsia*. Here more famous mountaines are, the aforelaid *Hæmus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangæus* rich in siluer, and *Messapus* for his high steepe piked rockes to be wondred at. The chiefe riuers are slow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tranus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chiefe Cities next vnto this, *Nicopolis*, *Philippi*, yet boasting of her amphitheater, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length it containeth twenty dayes journey, in latitude seuen. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitfull; producing corne, & not contemptible wines: but the farther remoued, the lesse profitable; lying in a wilde champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is vnder the gouernment of the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turkes*, now Lords of this Imperiall Citie, (together with the goodliest portion of the earth) arriued at this height of dominion from so obscure an original, as the same is rather coniectured at, then positiuely deliuered by any. But certaine it is, they were a people of *Scythia*; who forsaking their owne homes, in the yeare 844, compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the streights of the *Caspian* mountaines, and by strong hand posselt themselves of *Armenia* the greater; called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day: multiplying by the daily accession of their countymen; being in religion Pagans, and liuing in wandring trotpes according to the *Scythian Nomades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the diuision of the *Mahometan* Princes; *Mahomet Sul-*

tan of Persia, too weak for the Caliph of Babylon, intreated aide of the Turke; who sent him three thousand souldiers, vnder the leading of *Tangrolipix*, the chiefe of the *Selzuccian* family: by whose assistance he ouerthrew the Caliph. Yet would he compell the Turke to do him further seruice: whereupon a quarrell, and consequently a battell was commenced betweene them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both armies was elected *Sultan*. To Persia he adioyned the temporall iurisdiction of *Babylon*, hauing subdued the Caliph: but continued the spirituall to his successor, as successors vnto their false Prophet: the Turkes hauing then embraced the *Mahometan* superstition; which was two hundred and foureteene yeares after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axan* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who vpon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kinne likewise vnto him) then in armes, assigned vnto them the absolute soueraignty of whatsoever they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him aided, subdued *Media*, much of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the *Sultan* gaue to *Ducat* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories, to hold of him in chiefe, with what focuer they could winne from the *Saracens*: who shortly became maisters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soone after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the lesse) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly parts of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seeme to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension vnto Empire. But they shortly after recovered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the sonne of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Westerne Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Betweene whom, and *Masut* then *Sultan* of *Iconium*, there befell a warre, and forthwith an agreement. But *Masut* in fine posselt of the whole *Turkish* kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying did diuide it amongst his three sons. To *Calizasthan* he gaue the regall Citie of *Iconium*, with the vnder Prouinces: to *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, and the territories adiacent: but to *Dadune* he gaue the ample Cities of *Cesarea* and *Sebastia*, and all the spacious countries adioyning: the whole being lately a parcell of the declining *Greeke* Empire. But these ambitious brethren, like the sonnes of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossesting *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces vpon *Iagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that warre) seized also vpon his. Then inuading the adioyning parts of the Empire, in a mortall battell he ouerthrew *Emanuel Comnenus* the valiant but vnfortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the country of *Phrygia*, with diuers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged *Sultan* dying, left behind him foure sonnes, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* and *Caichosroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasia*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melytene*, *Cesarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsum*, *Docea*, with the sea bordering Cities: but to *Caichosroes* (besides the regall seate of *Iconium*) *Lycaonia*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as farre as *Cotyranium*, with the title of *Sultan*. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soone after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in armes for his possessions. *Reucratine* preuailing, inuadeth the *Sultan*, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole soueraigne. As these thus here preuailed; so the race of *Ducat* and *Melech* before spoken of, recovered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians; conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, hauing also ioyned Æ-

gypt to that Empire. Who left nine sonnes behind; all murdered but one, by *Saphradine* their vnkle: and he escaping by the meanes of his fathers fauourites, called also *Saphradine*, and *Sultan* of *Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meledin Sultan* of *Ægypt* descended; and *Coradin Sultan* of *Damascus* and *Jerusalem*. The mightie Empire of *Saladine* againe rent in peeces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family: vntill driuen out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Ægypt* by the *Mamalucks*. But the *Turkish* Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Easterne countries, after it had continued an hundred three-score and ten yeares, was vtterly subuerted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountaine *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their leader, and honoured by them with the stile of *Great Cham*, like a violent inundation brake ouer those mountaines that had for many ages confined them, and ouer-spread all the East of *Asia*, euen as farre as the great Ocean. *Heccata* his sonne built *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the last named, the seate of his Empire. Diuiding his populous armie, some he sent into the South, some into the North, some into the West; who subdued the *Aracosians*, *Margians*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Assyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians* and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turkes* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, ioyned themselues with their countrimen in the lesser *Asia*. Who tooke *Cilicia* from the *Greekes*, with the places adioyning, then in warres with the *Latins*: first planting the seate of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladin* left behind him two sonnes, *Azadin* and *Iathatine*: they falling out for the soueraigntie, the yonger was driuen by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Iathatine* returneth, and is receiued for *Sultan*. After slaine in single combat by *Theodorus Lascaris* the *Greeke* Emperour, another of that name succeeded him: who ouerthrowne by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*, the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their leige-men. *Iathatine* dying in exile, the *Great Cham* diuideth his kingdome, betweene *Masut* and *Cei-cubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mightie Empire, extinguishd in *Ægypt* by the *Mamalucks*, in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the lesse, was for a time deprived of all principallitie. For not long continued they vnder the gouernment of the aforesaid Princes; euery one seizing on a part, according to the portion of his power; and of the ruines of a monarchie, erected an anarchie. The baser sort possessing themselues of the streights of the mountaines, by their many incursions annoying the *Christians*; and hauing giuen the Emperours Lieutenant a bloody ouerthrow in *Paphlagonia*, ouerranne all the country vnto the riuer *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and Southward vnto the *Lician* and *Carian* seas, and to the riuer *Eurimidon*; which they diuided into seuerall Toparchies. Now of those two forenamed Princes, *Masut* died issulesse, but *Aladin* succeeded his father *Cei-cubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* familie. He dying, *Sahib* the head *Vesir* vsurped the soueraigntie; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that dismembred kingdome.

*Ottoman* amongst these possessed *Siguta*, a little Lordship in *Bythinia*. Not seized on by force, but giuen by *Aladin* the first, vnto his father *Ertogriel* the sonne of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, and once *Sultan* of *Machan*: who forsaking his

his kingdome for feare of the *Tartars*, long led a wandring life with vncertaine fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a kingdome, for him his distressed countriman, and his family to rest in. Who mindfull of what himselfe had suffered (having besides in a battell almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his v unexpected supply of foute hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountaines adioyning for the sommering of his cattell, with some command vpon the frontiers. Where he long liued a quiet life, beloued both of *Turks* and *Christians* confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourescore and thirteenth yeare of his age, and in the yeate of our Lord 1289, he left three sonnes behind him, *Iundus*, *Sarugatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their gouernour. Now the *Christians* hauing done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surpris'd diuers of their Castles, ouerthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, tooke from them the Citie of *Nice*; for which he had many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*. which whilest he liued he forbore to accept: but dead, tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*; making *Neapolis* his regall seate, in the yeare 1300. to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* government. Who in those seuen and twentie yeares that he reigned, annexed *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea to his kingdome. Him his sonne *Orchanes* succeeded, who tooke the great Citie of *Prusa*, and honored it with his residence. Hauing much enlarged his dominions, he died in the two and thirtieth yeare of his reigne: resigning his State to *Amurath* his sonne. He vpon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed ouer the streights into *Europe*; tooke *Abydos* and *Callipolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entring further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*: and proceeding, conquered *Seruaia* with *Bulgaria*; passeth into the vpper *Mysia*: and stabbed by a common souldier in the one and thirtieth yeate of his reigne, was succeeded by his sonne *Baiazet*. He posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice, but vainely, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlaine*, and carried about in an iron cage, he desperately brained himselfe in the yeare 1399. His sonne *Calapine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing vnto him six yeares of gouernment: esteemed by others but a fable; who giue the succession to his yonger sonne *Mahomet*: the cause of this diuersity of opinion proceeding from the *Turkish* kingdome thus againe suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sonnes of *Baiazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of seuerall Prouinces, and struiuing with one another for vndeuided soueraignie: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained; who vnited againe that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*, *Walachia*, the greater part of *Slauonia* and *Macedonia*, euen vnto the *Ionian* sea. Who translated the seate of his Empire from *Prusa* vnto *Adrianople*, where he died: hauing reigned seenteene yeares; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His sonne by the name of *Amurath* the second, ruled in his stead: who conquered *Epirus*, *Aetolia*, *Attica*, *Boetia*, *Achaia* and *Thessalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twentie yeares) whose conquests deseruedly gaue him the addition of Great: hauing vtterly ruinated the *Greeke* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperiall Citie, (the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the preasse of people in *Adrianople* gate) and thereby gained the title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at such

such time as the *Greeks* did lose their *European* Empire to the *Latins*. Moreouer, *Athens*, *Corinth*, all *Peloponnesus*, *Bosna*, *Lemnos*, *Euboa*, *Mitylen*, &c, and died, not without suspicion of poison, in the one and thirtieth yeare of his Empire. *Baiazet* the second, his sonne, hauing ended his warres with his brother, conquered all *Cilicia*, a part of *Armenia*, with the rest of *Cappadocia*, which before belonged to the *Caramanian* kingdome. He inuaded *Syria*, but with worse success: and then conuerting his forces against the *Venetians*, tooke from them *Naupactus*, *Methona*, *Dyrachium*, and almost depopulated *Dalmatia*. But in the six and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, he was poisoned by a *Jew*, at the procurement of *Selymus* his sonne and successor: who (besides the ciuill warres with his father and brethren) conquered all *Syria* and *Ægypt* from the ruined *Mamalucks*, and brought *Arabia* vnder his subiection. After, intending to inuade the Christians, he died of a most lothsome disease, when he had reigned eight yeares. His sonne *Solyman* taketh the *Rhodes*, at severall times ouer-runne *Hungary*: possessing himselfe of *Buda*, *Strigonium*, *Alba regalis*: dispossesseth the *Persians* of *Tauris*; and ioyneth *Babylon*, with the countries of *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to his Empire. *Arabia* is not free from his conquests; nor the *Portugals* in *India* enough remoued from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth yeare of his reigne. *Selymus* the second succeeded; the onely sonne that he had left vnmurdered: who wonne by his Lieutenants *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. They also enlarged his bounds with *Valachia*, *Moldania*, and the kingdome of *Tunis*. He reigned eight yeares. Him *Amurath* the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor atchieued much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteene yeares. Neither was *Mahomet* the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and then terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valour of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight yeares ingloriously, and left the now reigning *Achmet* to succeed him: the fourteenth *Sultan*, and eighth Emperor of the *Ottoman* family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that euer was from the beginning. For first, the *European* part thereof extendeth Westwards vnto the Archdukes of *Austria*'s dominions, stretching to the *Adriaticke* sea by the confines of *Ragusa*, bounded on the South with the *Mediterraneum*, on the East with *Ægeum*, *Propontis* and *Pontus*, euen to *Theodosia* a Citie of the *Scythian Chersonesus*; and on the North almost to *Russia* and *Polonia*: containing *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Serua*, *Rascia*, the tributary principalities of *Valachia* and *Moldania*; the greater part of *Hungary*, *Bosna*, *Albania*, *Macedon*, *Epirus*, all *Grecia* & *Peloponnesus*; all the fruitfull Ilands of the *Ægean* sea. *Ragusa* payes for her libertie: nor is *Candie*, *Zant* or *Cephalania* held without presents. But what is this, compared to her *Asian* territories? within which, all *Natolia* is comprised; on three sides embraced with the *Ægean*, *Euxine* and *Cilician* seas: containing the Prouinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Bythinia*, *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*: beyond which also *Colchis* thence stretching North-ward to *Cataie*, and bounded on the East with the countrey of the *Georgians*, whereof the *Turks* possesse not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater *Armenia*: all *Syria* (in which *Calosyria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Palestine*; *Babylonia* and *Mesopotamia*. *Arabia felix* which stretcheth out into the South sea, interposing the *Persian* and *Arabian* Gulphs, do bow to that Soueraigntie: so do the inhabitants of *Petrea* and *Deserta*; such I meane as haue knowne habitations. In *Africa* it extendeth all along the coasts of the *Mediterraneum*; euen from

from the Red Sea, to *Acrath*, a Citie of *Mauritania* (except some few places possess'd by the *Spaniard*) wherein is the countrey of the *Troglodites*, the miraculously fertile kingdome of *Ægypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the kingdome of *Tunis*, and Citie of *Argers* with her territories, with the tributary kingdomes of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this adde *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and all the fertile Ilands of the midland Sea, that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman* Empire: but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on earth, shadow of God; sole Monarch of the world, King of kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Soueraigne of the most noble families of *Persia*, and *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Citie of *Mecha* and *Ierusalem*, Lord of the blacke and white Seas, *Sultean* of *Babylon*; and so proceeding with a repetition of their severall kingdomes. Like swelling attributes gaue this now reigning *Sultean* to our Soueraigne, in a letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangeness: *Vnto the most glorious and most mighty King James, one of the Great Lords of the creation of Iesus, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of Messia, a Iudge of all debates and differences of the people of Nazarens, Possessor of great maiestie, riches and glory, a Iudge of the most great kings of England, &c.* farcing his letter with like iustian, calling his owne Court, *Our most happy and shining Port, a port of refuge for the world:* and subscribing, *From our imperiall residence of Constantinople, most strongly and mightily guarded:* Yet in his owne stile more modest, containing no more then *Sultean Achmet Chan, sonne to Mahomet Chan most inuincible.*

But the barbarous policie whereby this tyrannie is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaues, who thinke it as great an honour to be so, as they do with vs that serue in the Courts of Princes: the naturall *Turke* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employ'd in command or seruice. Among these slaues there is no nobility of blood, no knowne parentage, kindred, nor hereditary possessions: but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending vpon him onely for their sustenance and preferments. Who disposeth, as well of their liues as their fortunes, by no other rule then that of his will; although sometime for forme he useth the assent of the neuer gain-saying *Musti*. These are the sonnes of Christians (and those the most compleatly furnished by nature) taken in their childhood from their miserable parents, by a leauy made euery five yeares (or oftener, or seldomer, as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certaine priuiledged places, amongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*;) who are bestow'd in severall Seminaries, instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion (changing their names vpon their circumcision) taught the vse of their severall weapons, and made patient of hunger and labour, with inured abstinence, and continuall exercise. These they call first *Semoglans*; who haue their faces shauen (the token of seruitude,) wearing long coates and copped caps, not valike to our idiots. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, are after a while receiued into the *Grand Signiors Serraglio*: distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities; where all are brought vp in the discipline of warre; & not a few, acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectation of a future eminency. Those of the first chamber, are the first preferred: yet not in order, but according to the worth of the place, & worthinesse of the person. Of these come the *Beglerbegs*, (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be onely two, the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Nasolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries vnder the

the Generall:) the great *Bassas*, (whereof some are Generals of armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest vice-royes of prouinces:) the *Sanziaks* gouernors of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories and forces, and other officers both of warre and peace; with those of the Court, of principall place and attendance. Of the other *Iemoglans* some come to the Chaufes; who go on Embassies, execute Commandements; and are Pursuants, and vnder-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour; who mounted on horse-backe carry Dabuzes (a weapon like a mace) before him; and on the courts of Iustice: soliciting also the causes of their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Ianizaries* which are most made of these *Iemoglans* (the principall cause of their institution) are the nerues and supporters of the *Turkish* Monatchy. The *Spachies* are horsemē, weaponed for the most part at once, with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter: whereof they haue the seuerall vses; agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuements. For defence some weare bucklers, and shirts of male. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long stammell brogs that reach to their ankles; and there do ioyne to their buskins, shod with iron: and supply the want of spurres, with their large and sharpe stirrops. Their saddles are plated behind and before; the seate deepe and hard: and for caparison they vse for the most part the skins of Leopards, Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foote, they weare gownes of stammell with long hanging sleeces: and are distinguished from others by the folding vp of their shashes. Of these there be two sorts: the *Vlessgi*, which is to say, stipendary, who are almost altogether made of these *Iemoglans*; & the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet vnpreferred, vnder the command of seuerall Captaines, do attend vpon the immediate employment of the Emperour: who alloweth vnto each the daily pension of tenne Aspers, payd them euery quarter. Of these there be two and thirtie thousand. The one halfe of them are called *Spahcioglans*; who weare red pendants on their speares, and when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sultan*: as the other on the left, who are called *Silibarspahes*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other dispersed throughout the whole Empire, do liue vpon their particular tenements for tearme of life assigned them; and thereupon so called. It being the policy of this State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatnesse thereof: whereby the principall part of the souldiery is prouided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against forreine inuasions and reuolts of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are vpward of seauen hundred thousand: euery one being to finde as many horse as his farme doth double the yearely value of sixtie *Sultanies*: readie to be commanded by their seuerall *Sanziacks*, as they by their *Bassas*: these beare on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Ianizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) are those that beare such great sway in *Constantinople*: insomuch that the *Sultans* themselues haue bene sometimes subiect to their insolencies. They are deuided into seuerall companies vnder seuerall Captaines: but all commanded by their *Aga*: a place of high trust, and the third in repute through the Empire: howbeit, their too much loue is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the *Turkish* infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories haue bene atchieued. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of warre he committeth his person: they hauing their stations about the royall pauillion. They serue with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiter, and hatchers. They weare on their heads

Some say there  
are a million.



a bonnet of white felt, with a flap hanging downe behind to their shoulders; adorned about the browes with a wreath of metall, gilt, & set with stonies of small value; hauing a kind of sheathe or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to sticke plumes of feathers as haue behaued themselues extraordinary brauely. They tucke vp the skirts of their coates when they fight, or march: and carry certaine dayes prouision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more then a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperor is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the Citie: euer at hand vpon any occasion to secure his person, and are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romanes*. They are in number about fortie thousand: whereof the greater part (I meane of those that attend on the Court) haue their being in three large *Serraglios*; where the iuniors do reuerence their seniors, and all obey their feuerall commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) haue their priuate dwellings: and those that are busied in forreine employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison townes as do greatly concerne the safety of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Embassadors: others to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the Citie, and in their trauels, from inciuilities and violences, to whom they are in themselues most faithfull: wary and cruell, in preventing and reuenging their dangers and iniuries; and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an English man (whose humorosis swaggering would permit him neuer to reuiew his countrey) as they trauelled along through *Morea*, did not onely not reuenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and outrages of others, in so vnknowne and sauage a country; but conducted him vnto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that the villany of another should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are all of one trade or other. The pay that they haue from the *Grand Signior* is but siue Aspers a day: yet their eldest sonnes as soone as borne are inrolled, & receiued into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further vnto his progeny, (the rest reputed as naturall *Turks*;) nor is a *Lawizary* capable of other preferments then the command, of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They haue yearely giuen them two gownes apeece, the one of violet cloth, and the other of stammell; which they weare in the Citie: carrying in their hands a great tough reede, some seuen foote long, & tipped with siluer; the weight whereof is not seldome felt by such as displease them. Who are indeed so awfull, that Iustice dare not proceede publicly against them, (they being onely to be iudged by their *Aga*;) but being priuately attached, are as priuately throwne into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous (whereto they do giue the name of affection) vpon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperours: and vpon their deaths comit many out-rages. Which is the cause that the great *Bassas* as well as they can, do conceale it from them, vntill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present larges) they haue an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they liue, and the more Emperours they out-liue, the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these before named, are not onely of that tribure of children. For not a few of them are captiues taken in their child-hood; with diuers Renegados, that haue most wickedly quitted their religion and countrey, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible aduersaries. And withall they haue of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admit-

ring of those into these orders that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a naturall *Turke* borne in *Constantinople*, before neuer knowne, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Ouer and aboue these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*, whereof there are lightly threescore thousand (who liue on spoile, and serue without pay) that are euer assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingi*, who haue nothing but what they can get by forraging, being hindes of the countrey, and tied to serue on horsebake for certaine priuiledges that they hold; in number about thirtie or fortie thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serue on foote (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to wearie, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies do serue the *Ianizaries* to fill vp ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the army in hope to succede the flaine *Spahes* and *Ianizaries*: now nothing curious at such a time to receiue those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in quality and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an armie (as he might haue done this last sommer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute: whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the mettall vpon the backs of Cammels) will not onely not wonder at their victories, but rather how the rest of the yet vnuanquished world hath withstood them. I haue heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry ouerthrowes giuen them by a small number of Christians, to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanzack* hauing vnder his conduct fise thousand *Timariots*; and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Serraglio*, exercised onely in speculatiue conflicts. So that their numbers proue often but cumbers; and the aduantage losse, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also farre better defensiuely armed. But he that hath bounded the Sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped that their greatnesse is not onely at the height, but neare an extreme precipitation: the body being growne too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* vnwarlicke, and neuer accompanying their armies in person; the Souldier corrupted with ease and liberty; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continuall conuerse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austeritie of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valours now meeting on all sides with opposition; hauing of late giuen no increase to their dominions: & Empire so got, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the obserued period of a Tyrannie, for such is their Empire. Now when they march, the *Tartars* do scour the country two dayes iourney before: then follow the *Achingi*, after them the *Timariots*; next, those few *Iemoglans* that be; next them the *Ianizaries*: the *Chaufes* follow on horsebacke, (who carrie bowes and arrowes besides their mases and cymiters:) then comes the *Sultan* with the officers of his Court, and archers of his guard who are footmen; the stipendary *Spahes* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches couered with red, with foure horses apeece, are drawne after, which carry the *Hichoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuchs: about these the *Iemoglans* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the armie ensue; followed by voluntaries,

who

who go in hope (as before said) to be entertained in the roomes of the slaine; with the seruants of the *Spahis* in the Court, and certaine *Ianizaries Att-ogians Lepzlers* and *Deuegilers*. The *Ianizaries* haue boots, swords of wood, and the like borne before them for their ensignes: and the royall standard is no other then a horse taile tied to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their originall, doth retaine, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the crest of the gallantly armed (though not so spited) *Paris*.

*Then puts he on a helme well wrought, and brasse,  
Plum'd with horse haire that horribly did waue.*

Capiti autem forti galeam affabrefa-  
tam imposuit  
Christatam ex fetis equinis: horribile  
autem crista desuper nutabat. 113

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they haue bene; and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approued by the *Florentine*, who with sixe ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Streights for these three yeares past in despite of them: insomuch as they haue not dared to hazard the reuenew of *Ægypt* by sea, but haue sent it ouer land with a guard of souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado coming often in view, yet not so hardy as to aduenture the onset. The Admirall hauing thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algers* in that seruice, who haue many tall ships (the spoile of Christian Merchants) and war-likely appointed: now growne expert in nauigation, and all kind of Sea-fights; by the wicked instruction of our fugitiue Pirats, and other Renegados. But those Pirats haue no heart to such an enterprize, where the victory would proue so bloudie, and the booty so worthlesse. The Nauy that is yearly set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reforme disorders in the maritime townes that belong to the Admiralty; consists of not aboue threescore gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of employment. And that there be no more, is said to proceed from the want of captiues, by reason of their generall peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are onely chained to the oare, except the necessity be vrgent. As for matter to build with they want noie: no more do they workmen: many excellent in that art, and those Christians, being enticed from all parts with liberall pensions to worke in their Arsenals. The Captaine *Bassa* (for so is the Admirall called) when not in seruice, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipole*. A man in regard of his place, of principall repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipole*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxus*, *Eubæa*, *Rhodes*, *Caualla*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annuall circuite: as he did now during our abode in the Citie, and entred the hauen in triumph. The gallies deuided into sundry squadrons, & tricked all in their gallantry; towing at their sternes three or foure litle vessels no bigger then fisher boats. A ridiculous glory, & a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would haue giuen him but a bad welcome, that durst not aduenture with such odds of number on the becalmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is dispersed, and the gallies are drawne into their drie stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christian and Mahometan, do rob on the *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* seas vncontrolled, but by the defensiu strength of the assailed.

Thus is the Great *Turke* serued by those whom he may aduance without enuie, and destroy without danger. The best of them liuing a wandring and vnhappy

life, remoued from one command to another; and to parts so farre distant, that often more time is spent in their iourney then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his necke vnto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall boxe that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans preferment is built on the desired ouerthrow of another: being also, as is said before, without kindred or alliance: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaues attaine to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasury: whither at their death it returneth, all, saue what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posteritie: who neuer are aduanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to haue had excellent parents; as to them of ruine to be beloued in their governments. Nay so much the continuance of honours in families are auoyded, that when a *Bassa* is giuen (for so I may terme it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them do most rarely rise aboue the degree of a priuate Captaine. But more seuerer are these Tyrants to their owne, who lop all the branches from the bole; the vn-naturall brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughter of his brothers. So fearefull are they of riuallitie, and so damnably politicke; making all things lawfull that may secure the perpetuities of their Empire. Not now to seeke in those precepts of *Photinus*:

Sceptrorum vis toga petit si pendere  
iusta  
Incipit: eueritque, arcus, respectus  
honesti.  
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna in-  
uisa trecur.  
Sublarisque modus gladii, facere  
omnia saue  
Non impune licet nisi quum facis:  
exeat aula,  
Qui vult esse pius: virtus & summa  
potestas  
Non coeunt, semper metuet quem  
sæua pudebit. *Liv. an. l. 8.*

*Scepters do lose their sway when Kings grow iust:*

*Respects of honestie, towers tombe in dust.*

*Free willanies a hated reigne assure;*

*And swords still drawne: dire deeds do but secure*

*The doer whilest a doing. Courts shun they*

*That would be good. Vertue and soueraigne sway,*

*Still iarre. Still feare he whom soule facts dismay.*

Yet they mourne for those being dead, whom they murdered: honouring them with all dues of buriall, and custumarie lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one family, and of one religion:) as the *Turke* the *Tartar*; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperours: but with this limitation, that he is to be one of the sonnes of the deceased.

Their Morall and Ecclesiasticall lawes, the *Turks* do receiue from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giuer: a man of obscure parentage, borne in *Itraria* a village of *Arabia*, in the yeare 551. His father was a Pagan, his mother a Jew both by birth and religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; hauing by the marriage of his mistris (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches: whereupon he became a Captaine of certaine voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperour *Heraclius* in his *Persian* warrs. Who falling into a mutinie, for that they were denied the military garment; and incensing the rest of their nation with the reprochtull answer giuen them by the Treasurer; which was, That that ought not to be giuen to dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggrauated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the basenesse of his birth; to auoide ensuing contempt, he gaue it out, that he attained

ned not to that honour by military fauour, but by diuine appointment. That he was sent by God to giue a new law vnto mankind; and by force of armes to reduce the world vnto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets; being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two yeares together he liued in a caue, not farre distant from *Mecha*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine, by the helpe of one *Sergius a Nestorian*, Monke, and *Abdalla* a Iew: (containing a hodgepodge of sundry religions:) which he first communicated to his wife, perswading her that it was deliuered him by the Angell *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little blacke core (which the *Turkes* do affirme to be in the heart of euery man) wherein the diuell doth plant his temptations: and shewed him withall the ioyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new religion by litle and litle he diuulged in *Mecha*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wiues; and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the libertie thereof, and delighted with the noueltie. But the Nobles of *Mecha* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes iourney distant: whither followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successfull warre against the *Syrians*; planting his religion amongst the vanquished: and after making himselfe Lord of *Mecha*, made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climaſtericall yeare of his age; hauing made them belecue, that the third day after he would ascend into heauen: whereupon he was kept aboue ground, vntill the ayre was infected with his saueur; and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his returne, which should haue bene a thousand yeares after: which the *Mahometans* excuse, as misunderstood, by reason of his feeble voice, euen then a dying; and that he did say two thousand: to which time they haue proroged their expectations. Meane of stature he was, and euill proportioned: hauing euer a scald head, which (as some say) made him weare a white shash continually; now worne by his sectaries. Being much subiect to the falling sicknesse, he made them belecue that it was a propheticall trance; and that then he conuersed with the Angell *Gabriel*. Hauing also taught a Pigeon to feed at his eare, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in diuine precepts. Not vnlike to *Numa's* fained familiaritie with *Ægeria*; and *Pythagoras* his Eagle: whose policie perhaps he imitated: whereby as they the *Romanes* and *Crotonians*; so drew he the grosse *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtile wit, though viciously employed; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinencie with a law: wherein he declared it, not onely to be no crime to couple with whom soeuer he liked, but an act of high honour to the partie, and infusing sanctitie. Thus planted he his irreligious religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times: the Christian estate then miserably diuided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunitie of the professors made many to suspect the profession, and to embrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging, as the *Saracens* and *Turkes* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day wel-nigh ouer-runne three parts of the earth; of that I meane that hath ciuill inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* deuided into threescore and twelue sects, sprung from the two fountaines. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunke; of the other, called *Leshare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turkes*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the summe of their religion, is written in *Arabicke* rhime, without due proportion of numbers: and must neither be written nor

read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine; (to it selfe contradictory) it is forced with fables, visions, Legends, and relations. Not is it at this day the same that was written by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar: ) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to have altered it much, and added much to it. This booke is held by them in no lesse veneration, then the old Testament by the Iewes, and the New by the Christians. They neuer touch it with vnwashed hands: and a capitall crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, embrace it, and sweare by it: calling it the booke of glorie, and director vnto Paradise. To speake a little of much; they teach that God is onely to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all: righteous, pitifull; in wisdom and power incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth; and being formed, for thousands of yeares layd him a baking in the Sunne, vntill he was pleased to breathe life into him. Then commanded he all his Angels to reuerence him: which the diuell at that time an Angell of light, refused to do; expostulating why he should so honour that creature whom he knew would become so polluted with all manner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the diuell to hell; who euer since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatrie they hold to be the most accursed of crimes; and therefore they interdict all images and counterfets whatsoever; reporting the Christians idolaters for that they have them in their Churches and houses: imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinitie. They deny the Diuinitie of Christ, yet confesse him to be the sonne of a virgine: *Marie* conceiuing by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angell *Gabriel*; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet then *Moses*; and the Gospell better then the Law: insomuch as no *Iew* can turne *Turke*, vntill he first turne Christian, they forcing him to eate hog-flesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the sonne of a Christian: who after two or three dayes, abiuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from originall sinne and the temptations of the diuell. Christ is called in the Alcoran, the breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumbe: and that his disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulcher in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to haue dyed) as generally bruted. For being as they say, led towards the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death so holy a Prophet (for they confesse that he neuer sinned) did assume him into heauen: when mist, and sought by the soldiers in the throng, they laid hold of one of the Iudges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in fauour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them againe; and so not beleeuing whatsoever he said, did execute him in his roome. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say, that he shall returne to iudgement about fortie yeares before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge; yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the Godhead, which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seuen times a day to resort vnto publicke prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two houres before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day breake: the third *Vyle-namas*, at noone: the fourth *Kyndy-namas*, at three of the clocke: the fift *Alsbam-namas*,

*namas*, after Sun-set: the sixth *Ghogic-namas*, two houres within night: and the seventh *Giama-namas*, at ten of the clocke in the morning: the last also on Fridayes obserued by all, on other dayes but by the more religious. Congregated they are (as aforesaid) by the chanting of the Priests from the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their vpper garmentes on the earth, and fall to their deuotions. Moreouer I haue seene them conioyntly pray in the corners of the streets, before the opeuing of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabboth; and yet they spend but a part thereof in deuotion, and the rest in recreations: but for that time they obserue it so rigorously, that a *Turke* here lately had his eares nailed to his shop-board for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees, and their armes to their elbows: their priuities after the purging of nature, and sometimes all ouer from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to euery principall Mosque. Where water is wanting they do it with dust. At the doore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entring, sit crosse legged vpon rowes of mats, one behind another, the poore and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habite but by the folding vp of their Turbant. When they pray, they turne their faces towards *Mecha*: first standing vpright, without any motion of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands vward; sometimes they stop their eyes and eares, and oft pull the haire on the sides of their faces: then thrice they bow; as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselues on the earth, do kisse it. Doing this sundrie times, they will looke backe vpon no occasion, vntill they come vnto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reuerse their faces, first ouer the right shoulder, and then ouer the left; beleeuing that his coming will be behind them where they are at their deuotions. The Priest doth sometimes reade vnto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reuerence to the booke, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends, intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken vnto with heedie attention, and such steadie postures of bodie, as if they were intranced. Their Seruice is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done, they stroake downe their faces and beards with lookes of deuout grauitie. If they find a paper in the streets, they will thrust it in some creuice of the adioyning wall; imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to be trod vnder foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the names of God and his attributes (with other short ejaculations of prayer or praise) vpon beads: some shaking their heads incessantly, vntill they turne giddie: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturally infirmitie) of their Prophet. And they haue an Order of Monkes, who are called *Dervises*, whom I haue often seene to dance in their Mosques on Tuesdayes and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of barbarous musicke; dances that consist of continuall turnings, vntill at a certaine stroke they fall vpon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit vnto celestially conversations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their temples (yet haue they secret places to looke in through grates) partly for troubling their deuotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Aethiopia*. Nor circumsise they the males vntill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselues: which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumsised in the houses of their parents, at a festiuall meeting, and in the midst

of the assembly, the child holding vp his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soone as cut, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is from thenceforth called a *Musselman*: which is, a true beleuer. This done, he is carried vnto the *Bannia*, where his haire ( before that time worne at full length ) is shauen, and so kept ever after: all sauing a locke on the top of his crowne; by which they dreame that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise: then put they on him a white Turbant; and so returning with drums and hoboyes, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turkes* do fast one moneth in the yeare, which they call *Ramazan*: which changeth yearely, ( so that in thirtie yeares they fast one ) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was deliuered vnto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Obserued by all but the infirme and traouellers: who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recouer, or come to the end of their journey. But they fast but during the day: in the night they feast; and then are all their steeples stucke round with lampes, which burne till the morning: affording an obiect of great solemnitie. Such as in steed of abstaining from meates, do abstaine at that time from their Mosques, they carrie about in scorne, and seuerely chastise: but such as then drinke wine, they punish with death. Vpon the discouery of the new Moone ( which they superstitiously gratulate, esteeming him happy that discouereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their yeares, ) falling out this yeare on the seuenth of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin; which doth continue for three dayes together: obserued by them as Easter is with vs. On the first day the *Grand Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophiz* in all the pompe and glory of Empire: of which we shall speake hereafter. Vpon his returne we saw a sort of Christians, some of them halfe earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies; who by the throwing away of their bonnets, and lifting vp of their forefingers, did proffer themselues to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror and trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffered no doubt for his sake much cōtumely and oppression, now almost dying to forsake their Redeemer, euen then when they were to receiue the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little inclined his body: who before not so much as cast his eye aside, but sare like the adored statue of an Idoll. For they hold it a great grace, and an act of singular pietie, to draw many to their Religion; presenting them with money, change of rayments, and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Insomuch that if a Christian haue deserued death by their law, if he will conuert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festiuall they exercise themselues with various pastimes: but none more in vse, and more barbarous, then their swinging vp and downe, as boyes do in bell-ropes; for which there be gallowfes ( for they beare that forme ) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the Citie: when by two ioyning ropes that are fastned aboue, they will swing themselues as high as the transome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season: the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whereof, they haue such as haue lost their wits, and naturall idiots, in high veneration; as men rauished in spirit, and taken from themselues, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples: some of them going almost starke naked; others clothed in shreds of seuerall colours; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples deuotions,



uotions: who kisse their garments as they passe through the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea many by counterfetting the idiot haue auoided punishment for offences which they haue vnwittingly fallen into. Whilst the *Byram* lasteth, you cannot stirre abroad but you shall be presented by the *Deruises* and *Tanizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweete water; nor cease so to do, till they haue drawne rewards from you.

The *Turks* are encouraged to almes by their Alcoran, as acceptable to God, and meritorious in it selfe; if giuen without vaine-glory, and of goods well gotten: alledging it to be a temptation of the diuels to abstaine from almes for feare of impoverishment. Their more publike almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully teamed) vpon their sebiualls, or performance of vowes: when sheepe and oxen are slaine by the priest, and denided amongst the poore; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say, they giue much in priuate: and in truth, I haue scene but few beggers amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meete in the streets with couples chained together by the necke: who beg, to satisfie their creditors in part, and are at the yeares end releas'd of their bonds; provided that they make satisfaction if they proue afterward able. At their deaths they vsually giue legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bondslauens, repairing of bridges, building of Canes for the reliefe of passengers: and the great men; to the cresting of Mosques and Hospitals; which they build not seldome in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, haue in that kind exceeded all others: whose stately & sumptuous structures do giue a principall ornament to the Citie; where the sicke and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained; (for here be no limes:) the reuenuē of that of *Mahomets* amounting to an hundred and fiftie thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Physitions, Chyrurgions, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed vnto their Priests: who bring vp a certaine number of youths in the *Mahometan* law; & frequently pray for the departed soules of the Founders in the Chappels of their Sepulchers. They extend their charity to Christians and Iewes, as well as to them of their owne religion: nay birds & beasts haue a taste thereof. For many onely to let them loose will buy birds in cages; and bread to giue vnto dogs. These haue in this Citie no particular owners; being reputed an vncleane creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses: thinking it neuerthelesse a deed of piete, to feede, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea side nightly, where they keepe such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the vpper side of the Citie of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destinie, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide vs: vnto Fates yeeld we,  
Care cannot alter their decree.  
For what we suffer, what we do,  
Cælestiall orbs proceeds from you.  
All go in a prefixed way:  
The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Fatis agimur: cedite Fatis.  
Non sollicitæ possunt curæ  
Mutare rati flamina lusi.  
Quidquid patimur mortale genus,  
Quod siquid facimus, venit ex alto.  
Omnia certo tramite vadunt  
Primumque dies dedit extremum.*  
Senec. in Oedi.

affirming that their ends are written in their fore-heads:

————— *Thereby freed from deaths affright,*

————— *Quos ille timore*

*The*

Maximus haud viget laedi metus, in-  
de ruendi  
In ferrum mens prona viris.  
Lucan. l. 1.

The worst of feares, thence take they heart to fight  
And rush on steele——

since it can be neither hastned nor auoyded: being withall perswaded, that they die brauely that die fighting; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise that do spend their blood vpon the enemies of their Religion; whom they call *Shahids*, which is Martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heauen for vengeance, and is neuer forgiuen: yet are they commanded by their law to extend their profession by violence, and without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they liue with themselues in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being about three quarters of a yeare) I neuer saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*; nor breake into ill language: but if they so chance to do, a third will reprove him, with *Hic Mussel-men*, fall out! and all is appeased. He that giues a blow hath many gashes made in his flesh, and is led about for a terror: but the man-slayer is deliuered to the kindred or friends of the slaine, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of hell; exceede the vanity of dreames, and all old wiues fables. They say, that at the winding of a horne not only all flesh shall die, but the Angels themselues: and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough, for fortie dayes so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life vnto all that euer liued. The good shall haue shining and glorified faces; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like vncleane creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their seuerall followers to Iudgement, and intercede for them. *Caine* that did the first murder shall be the ringleader of the damned; who ate to passe ouer the bridge of Iustice, laden with their sinnes in satchels. When the greater sinners shall fall on the one side into hell; where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will haue pitie vpon them in the end, & receiue them vnto mercy: and the diuell shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saued. I was told by a *Silician* Renegado, an Eunuch, and one greatly deuoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sunne (for such was his Philosophy) was the continent of the damned. Those that tumble from the other side of the bridge, are laden with lesse sinnes, and do but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shall shortly be released, and receiued into Paradise. But as for the women, poore soules, be they neuer so good, they haue the gates shut against them: yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall liue happily; as another repleate with all misery for the other. It is to be more then coniectured, that *Mahomet* grounded his deuised Paradise, vpon the Poets inuention of *Elisium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed me, quod facilis tenero sum sem-  
per amori.  
Ipsa Venus campos ducet in Elysios.  
Hic choreæ, cantusq; vigent; passimq;  
vagantes  
Dulce tonant tenui guttore carmen  
aues.  
Fert casiam non culta seges, totosque  
per agros  
Floret odoratis terra benigna rosis.  
Ac iuuenum series teneris immissa  
puellis  
Ludit: & assidue prælia miscet amor.  
Eleg. l. 1. Eleg. l. 3.

For that my heart so loue still easly yeelds,  
Loue shall conduct me to th' Elisian fields.  
There songs and dances reuell: choice birds fly  
From tree to tree, warbling sweete melody.  
The wild shrubs bring forth Casia: euery where  
The bounteous soyle doth fragrant Roses beare.  
Youths intermixt with maids disport at ease,  
Incountring still in loues sweete skirmiges.

And *Mahomet* promiseth to the possessors of the other, magnificent pallaces spread all ouer with silke carpets; flowry fields, and christalline riuers; trees of gold still flourishing, pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and the taste with their fruites;

*which being pluckt, to others place resigne,  
And still the rich twigs with like mettall shine.*

— primo aulso non deficit alter  
Aureus, & simili frondeat virgame-  
tallo. *Virg. En. l. 6.*

Vnder whose fragrant shades they shall spend the course of their happy time with amorous virgins, who shall alone regard their particular louers: not such as haue liued in this world, but created of purpose; with great blacke eyes, and beautifull as the Hyacinth. They daily shall haue their lost virginities restored: euer young, (continuing there, as here at fifteene, and the men as at thirtie) and euer free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of diuine feature shall minister vnto them, and set before them all variety of delicate viands. But *Anicen* that great Philosopher and Physician, who flourished about foure hundred and fifty yeares since, when *Mahometisme* had not yet vtterly extinguished all good literature; who was by lineage an *Arabian* of a royall house, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as some write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a farre different doctrine. For although as a *Mahometan*, in his bookes *De Anima* and *De Almahad*, addressed particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the *scale* of diuine lawes, and the *last of the Prophets*; excusing his sensuall felicities in the life to come, as meereley allegoricall, and necessarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for, saith he, if the points of religion were taught in their true forme to the ignorant dull *Iewes*, or to the wilde *Arabians* employed altogether about their *Camels*; they would vtterly fall off from all beleefe in God:) yet besides that this excuse is so fauourable and large, that it may extend as well vnto all *Idolaters*, and in briefto the iustifying of the absurdest errours, it is in a point of doctrine so contrary to his owne opinion as nothing can be more. For *Anicen* himselfe in the aforesaid bookes, doth esteeme so vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleasures to be false and base; and that the soules being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denieth also the resurrection of the flesh. Yet in fauour, as hath bene said, of *Mahomet*, (who by sensuall doctrine sought to haue the rude world to follow him,) he not onely by his allegoricall construction approoueth the doctrine of the resurrection of the body, wherein the *Iewes* and *Mahometans* consent with the Christians; but withall the transmigration of soules from one bodie into another, (by which meanes *Mahomet* deuised how a *Camell* might passe through the eye of a needle; the soule of a sinner for purgation entring first into the body of a *Camell*, then of a lesser beast, and finally of a little worme which should creepe through the eye of a needle, and so become perfect:) and lastly not once reprobeth that impious saying of *Mahomet*, that God himselfe at the resurrection should also haue a body, no doubt to enioy those sweete sensuall felicities, though all such opinions are disclaimed by him: but contrariwise reprobeth the doctrine of the Christians touching spirituall happinesse, and that saying of our Sauour, that, the Saints in the world to come shall be as Angels (yet professeth the same to be true) as being weake and ill fitted to vulgar vnderstandings. So strangely may wise men be besotted with faction, to excuse and commend the teaching of absurd errours euen by themselues condemned, and to lay an aspersion vpon the purity of diuine doctrine, in that vsfit to be so communicated

Tract. 9. cap. 7.  
& seq.

nicated to the ignorant: as if Truth were to maske her selfe to please bestial Ignorance, and Ignorance not rather to be enlightned by degrees, and drawne vp to behold the Truth. But now this *Auicen*, laying downe for a while his outward person of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habite of a Philosopher; in his Metaphysicks seemeth to make a flat opposition betweene the truth of their faith receiued from their Prophet, and the truth of vnderstanding by demonstratiue argument. And saith, in effect, that this law and prophesie deliuered by *Mahomet*, which taught that God himselfe at the resurrection should haue a body, placeth the happinesse of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, saith he, haue with greater desire pursued spirituall pleasures proper to the soule: and for this corporall felicity, although it should be bestowed vpon them, would not esteeme it in comparison of the other, whereby the mind is conioyned to the first truth, which is God. And here he neuer mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory; but with iust indignation and some acerbitie of speech, detesteth that grosse opinion broched in their law, which placeth the predominance of euerlasting felicity in the basenes of sensuality, & in that low voluptuousnes: and saith that a prudent and vnderstanding man, may not thinke that all delight is like the delight of an Ass; and that the Angels who are next to the *Lord of the worlds*, should liue deprived of all pleasure and ioy; and that he who is the highest in beautie and vertue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suauity. And therefore concludeth, that neither in excellencie, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praiseworthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparison betweene those felicities: and though base soules be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far removed from that disposition; and contrariwise being ioyned to their perfection (which is God) are filled with all true and happy delights: and that if the contrary perswasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining vnto that height of happines. This being his better aduised & more sincere discourse, it vtterly excludeth his former excuse of an allegory: whose right vse being, by plaine and sensible allusions to draw vp the vnderstanding to an apprehension of diuine things, represented in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a cleane contrary effect; and drowneth their vnderstanding part and affection in the hope and loue of these corporall pleasures. Whereby it is true that he greatly enlarged his owne earthly dominion: but by this iudgment euen of *Auicen* withheld his followers from the true felicity. And it is worthy obseruation, that in the iudgment of *Auicen*, one thing is true in their faith, & the contrary in pure & demonstratiue reason. Whereas (to the honor of Christian Religion be it spoken) it is confessed by all, and enacted by a Councell, that it is an error to say, one thing is true in Theology, and in Philosophy the contrary. For the truths of religion are many times aboue reason, but neuer against it. So that we may now conclude, that the *Mahometan* religion, being deriued from a person in life so wicked, so worldly in his proiects, in his persecutions of them so disloyall, trecherous, & cruell; being grounded vpon fables and false reuelations, repugnant to sound reason, & that wisdom which the Diuine hand hath imprinted in his workes; alluring men with those enchantments of fleshly pleasures, permitted in this life and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speake there against it;) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out all vertue, all wisdom and science, and in summe all liberty and ciuility; and laying the earth so waste, dispeopled and vninhabited; that neither it came from God (saue as a scourge by permission)

mission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

*Ebbubecher, Omar, Ozman, and Haly*, followed *Mahomet* in the government, (the great enlargers of their religion and dominions:) but *Haly* was persecuted, and slaine in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the daughter of their Prophet. From whom the *Persians* do challenge prioritie of government in matters of religion, (the maine cause of the hatred betweene them and the *Turks*) alledging moreouer, that the former three, to confirme their authorities, did falsly adde to the Alcoran, and put out what they listed; and in such sort falsified, left it to their followers. Them succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spirituall and temporall iurisdiction. After, the *Ægyptians* set up a *Caliph* of their owne. But in proesse of time they were both suppressed; the one (as hath bene said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignitie amongst the *Turks*, with much abatement, doth now remaine in the *Musties* (which name doth signifie an oracle, or answerer of doubts) as successors to *Ebbubecher, Omar* and *Ozman*; the *Caliphs* having bene both High-priests and Princes; these being Patriarks, as it were, and Soueraignes of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories, there is but one, who euer resideth in the royall Citie, or followes the person of the Emperour. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in repute and authoritie. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and sets him by him, and giues him much reuerence. His life is onely free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subiect to subuersion. The Emperour vndertaketh no high designe without his approuement. He hath power to reuerse both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Divan*, if they be not adiudged by him conformable to the Alcoran; but his owne is irreuocable. In matters of difficultie they repaire to him; and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Iudge, and rectifier of all actions, as well ciuill as Ecclesiasticall; and an approuer of the iustice of the military. The place is giuen by the *Grand Signiors* to men profoundly learned in their law, and of knowne integritie. He seldome stirres abroad, and neuer admits of impertinent conuersation. Graue is his looke, graue is his behauiour,

*Highly affectin<sup>g</sup> silence, and most spare  
Of speech.*

Rarus sermo illis, & magna libido  
tacendi. *Juv. Sat. 1.*

For when any come to him for iudgement, they deliuer him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returnes his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of greene, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speake much out of compasse, should I say as large in compasse as a bushell. I oft haue bene in this mans *Serraglio*, which is neither great in receipt nor beautie; yet answerable to his small dependancie, and infrequencie of suters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boyes, who are instructed in the mysteriēs of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himselfe from the pluralitie of women. His incomes are great, his disbursings little, and consequently his wealth infinite: yet he is a bad pay-maister of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and watches: whereof, as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Mustie*, are the *Cadileschiers*, that are Iudges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Ianizarie*) and accompanie the *Beglerbegs* when they go into the field. Of these there are onely two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*. These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the

*Cadies* by them) (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*, and to kisse his vest :) of whom there is one in euery towne, who besides their spirituall functions, do administer iustice betweene partie and partie, and punish offenders. Of inferior Priests, there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeples, and to congregate the people; some to looke to the Ceremonies, and some to reade and interpret the Alcoran. There are also other religious Orders, which I omit to speake of; being of their owne taking vp, neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then religious persons, consider we either their life or their habits.

Among the *Turkish* commandements, one is that drawne originally from our Sauours, *Thou shalt not do what thou wouldest not haue done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their ciuill iustice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the laws of *Moses*. All enictions there, as elsewhere, depend vpon witnesses: yet will not the oath of a Christian or a *Jew* be receiued against a *Turke*, as will a *Turkes* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* haue their single testimonies in equall value with the testimonie of two others. Notwithstanding the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Euery *Bassa* keeps a *Diuan* (so they call the Court of Iustice) within his Prouince: but the highest of al, and to which they may appeale from all other, is that, which is kept foure days of the week in the *Grãd Signiors Serraglio*, frõ whence no appeale is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassas* of the *Port*, who are nine in number (or as many as then are not otherwise employed) do sit in iustice (where also they consult of matters of State, and that publikly, not excepting against Embassadors Drogermen, lightly alwayes present: so presume they of strong hand:) assisted by the \* *Admirall*, and \* *Chancellor*, the \* *Treasurer* in the same roome keeping his Court) where all causes whatsoever that are heard, within the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassa* being President of the rest. But Bribery, not knowne vntill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their integritie, that those causes (if they beare but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry where gifts are the *Advocates*: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subiects can haue no iustice, they will in troupes attend the coming forth of the Emperour, and by burning straw on their heads, or holding vp torclies, prouoke his regard: who brought vnto him by his Mutes, doth receiue their petition, which oftentimes turnes to the ruine of some of those great ones. For assurances of purchases, they haue no *Indentures*, no fines and recoueries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quirks of law preuaile against conscience. All that they haue to shew is a little *Scedule*, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*; onely manifesting the possession of the seller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended vnto him; which vnder-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claimes whatsoever. Now the punishments for offenders, be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eate vpon the lesse circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome vniustly inflicted. Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are common elsewhere) are impaling vpon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high vpon hookes, and there to hang vntill they dye by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another inuented (but now not here vsed) to the terror of mank.ind, by some diuellish *Perillus*, who deserued to haue first tasted of his owne

inuenu-

They were formerly but four, to whom Mahomet the third added five.

\* *Caputain Bassa*.  
\* *Ricekitab*.  
\* *Tefcedar*.

invention: viz. they twitch the offender about the waſt with a towell, enforcing him to draw vp his breath by often pricking him in the body, vntill they haue drawn him within the compaſſe of a ſpan; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and ſetting the body on a hot plate of copper, which ſeareth the veins, they ſo vp-prop him during their cruell pleaſure: who not onely retaineth his ſenſe, but the faculties of diſcourſe, vntill he be taken downe; and then departeth in an inſtant. But little faults are chaſtiſed by blowes receiued on the ſoles of the feet with a baſtinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the qualitie of the miſdemeanor. A terrible paine that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet haue I ſeene them taken for money. The maiſter alſo in this ſort doth correct his ſlaue: but parents their children with ſtripes on the belly. The *Subaſhie* is as the Conſtable of a Citie, both to ſearch out and puniſh offences.

It remaineth now that we ſpeake of the perſons of the *Turks*, their diſpoſitions, manners and faſhions. They be generally well complexioned, of good ſtaures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no haire about them; but a locke on the crowne, and on their faces onely; eſteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their ſuperſtitious waſhings. But their beards they weare at full length; the marke of their affected grauitie, and token of freedom, (for ſlaues haue theirs ſhauen:) inſomuch that they will ſcoffe at ſuch Chriſtians as cut, or naturally want them, as if ſuffering themſelues to be abuſed againſt nature. All of them weare on their heads white Shaſhes and Turbants, the badge of their religion: as is the folding of the one, and ſize of the other, of their vocations and qualitie. Shaſhes are long towells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes of callico too, & thwarted with rouples of the ſame; hauing little copped caps on the top, of greene or red veluet, being onely worne by perſons of ranke, and he the greateſt that weareth the greateſt, the Muſries excepted, which ouer-ſize the Emperours. And though many Orders haue particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet weare they theſe promiſcuouſly. It is an eſpeciall fauour in the *Turke* to ſuffer the Chriſtian tributary Princes and their chiefeſt Nobles to weare white heads in the Citie: but in them, what better then an apoſtaticall inſinuation? But to begin from the ſkin: the next that they weare is a ſmock of callico, with ample ſleeues, much longer then their armes: vnder this a paire of calſons of the ſame, which reach to their ancles, the reſt naked; and going in yellow or red ſlip-ſhooes, picked at the toe, and plated on the ſole: ouer all they weare an halfe-ſleeued coate girt vnto them with a towell: their necke all bare: and this within doores is their ſommer accoutrement. Ouere all when they go abroad they weare gownes, ſome with wide halfe ſleeues, (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*;) others with long hanging ſleeues and the gownes buttened before: and a third ſort worne by the meaner ſort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging ſleeues not much longer then the arme, and open before; but all of them vngathered in the ſhoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, calſons of cloth, which about the ſmall of the legge are ſewed to ſhort ſmoth buſkins of leather without ſoles, fit for the foote as a gloue for the hand: lining their gownes with furre, as they do their coates; hauing then the ſleeues (or quilted waſtcoates vnder them) reaching cloſe to their wrifts. They weare no gloues. At their girdles they weare long handkerchers, ſome of them admirable for value and workmanſhip. They neuer alter their faſhions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richneſſe. Cloth of tiſhue, of

gold and siluer, veluet, scarlet, sattin, damaske, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly furies, and with martins, squerrils, foxes, and conyskins; are worn according to their severall qualities. But the common weare is violet cloth. They retain the old worlds custome in giuing change of garments: which they may aptly do, when one vest fitteth all men, and is of euery mans fashion. The Clergie go much in greene, it being *Mahomets* colour; and his kinsmen in greene shafes, who are called *Emers*, which is Lords: the women also weare something of greene on their heads, to be knowne. There liues not a race of ill-faououred people; branded perhaps by God for the sinne of their seducing ancestor, and their owne wicked assuming of hereditary holinesse. But if a Christian out of ignorance weare greene, he shall haue his clothes torne off from his backe, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the Citie; onely they thrust vnder their girdles great crooked knives of a dagger-like size, in sheaths of metrall; the hasts and sheaths, of many being set with stones, and some of them worth five hundred Sultanies. They beate their bodies vpright, of a stately gace, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salure a person of great ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hemme of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they neuer put off vpon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the insides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanlinesse so religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Bannias*, they neuer so much as make water, but they wash both their hands and priities: at which businesse they sequester themselues, and couch to the earth, reuiling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do to preuent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution, and hindering the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habite. So slothfull they be, that they neuer walke vp and downe for recreation, nor vse any other exercite but shooting: wherein they take as little paines as may be, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending their slaues for their arrowes. They also shoote against earthen wals, euer kept moist in shops and priuate houses for that purpose, standing not aboue sixe paces from the marke, and that with such violence, that the arrow passeth not seldome through: nay I haue seene their arrows shot by our Embassadour through targets of steele, peeces of brasse two inches thicke; and through wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bows are for forme and length, not vnlke the lath of a large crossebow, made of the hornes of Buffoloes, intermixed with sinewes, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitly gilded. Although there be wrasslers amongst them, yet they be such as do it to delight the people, and do make it their profession; as do those that walke vpon ropes, wherein the *Turkes* are most expert; going about when they haue done, to euery particular spectator for his voluntary beneuolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long: a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancie; wherein notwithstanding they auoid the dishonest hazard of money. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautiful to the eye, and well ridden for seruice; but quickly iaded if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent iourney. But the *Turkes* do not lightly ride so fast as to put them vnto either. Their saddles be hard and deepe, though not great, plated behind and before; and some of them with siluer, as are their



their massie stirrops, and the raines of their bridles, suted vnto their costly caparisons. When they stand in the stable they feede them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and onely seruing for that purpose. They litter them in their owne dung, first dried in the Sunne and puluerated; which keeps their skins cleane, smooth, and shining.

The *Turkes* do greatly reuerence their parents, (so commanded to do by their law) as the Inferior his Superior, and the yong the aged, readily giuing the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they go in the streets preferd before the right, in that made maisters thereby of the sword of the other, and the chiefeest place the farthest from the wall: who liue together as if all of a brotherhood. Yet giue they no entertainment vnto one another; nor come there any into their houses but vpon speciall occasion, & those but into the publike parts thereof: their women being neuer seene but by the Nurses and Eunukes which attend on them. Yea so ielous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are meane, so are their furnitures: hauing nothing on the inside but bare white walls, vnlesse it be some especiall roome, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofes of many of them are curiously sceled with inlaid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessiue costlinesse; the greater part of the floore, and that a little aduanced, being couered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slipshoes. Many of their roomes haue great out windowes, where they sit on cushions in the heate of the day. They lie vpon mattresses, some of silke, some of stained linnen, with bolsters of the same, and quilts that are sutable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Not shame they thereat: many shall you see sit publikely a lousing themselves in the Sunne, and those no meane persons. They haue neither tables nor stooles in their houses, but sit croslegd on the floore at their victuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they haue a skin spread before them; but the better sort sit about a round boord, standing on a foote not past halfe a foote high, and brimd like a charger. Their dishes haue feete like standing bolles, and are so set one vpon another, that you may eate of each without remouing of any. Their most ordinary food is pillaw, that is, rice which hath bene sod with the fat of mutton. Potrage they vse of sundry kinds, egges fried in hony, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little flesh which they eate is cut into gobbes, & either sod, or tosted in a fornace. But I thinke there is more in *London* spent in one day then is in this Citie in twentie. Fish they haue in indifferent quantity. But the commons do commonly feede on herbes, fruits, rootes, onions, garlicke, a beastly kind of vnpressed cheese that lieh in a lumpe; hodgpodges made of flower, milke, and hony, &c. so that they liue for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of all things. They are waited vpon by their slaues; giuen them, or purchased with their swords; or money: of these to haue many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his roome, and so continue to do vntill all be satisfied. They eate three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, vnlesse they rise to exonerate nature, and forthwith returne againe. They abstaine from hogs-flesh, from bloud, & from what hath died of it self, vnlesse in cases of necessity. Their vsuall drinke is pure water, yet haue they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, (whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolue thereinto. The hony of *Sio* is excellent

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue bene an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the Citie hath bene staued (except in Embassadors houses,) & death hath bene made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (esp ecially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Taverns, yet haue they their *Coffa*-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day; and sippe of a drinke called *Coffa* (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the *coffa*-men keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as staales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and swarre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy headed, and turbulent dreamers; by whom, as should seeme by what hath bene said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfe same cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take through reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them; as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision through the Citie,) no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of siue and twentie. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his owne religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh and burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstinency in that kind is both grieuous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they ganish. They buy their wiues of their parents, and record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day; whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they annoint and bathe her. So breaking company they depart vnto their severall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they tricke her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroome hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from  
whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdich*, who is the nearest of his kindred. Vnto whom the Bride is deliuered with her face close couered: who set astride on horsebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her; in such sort as no part of her is to be discerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after them are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their presents, and apparell: then followeth she; and lastly her slaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome standeth at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his guests (yet go they not in) with sundry presents before their departure. If she be of quality, she is led to the Bridechamber by an Eunuch, where women stand prepared to vndresse her. But the Bridegroome himselfe must vntie her buskins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall respect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for such sweete stuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctours) vnlesse they consent to giue or change turnes; or else they may complaine to the *Cadi*, and procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleasure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, prouided she proue not with child, and then not vntill so long after her deliery. But if he will haue her againe, he must buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is first to lie with her, as a punishment inflicted for his leuity. They giue him the reuerence of a maister; they are at no time to deny him their embracements, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chastisement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feede apart, and entermiddle not with household affaires. All that is required at their hands is to content their husbands, to nurse their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (and which is strange) with no great ieaousie, or enuy. No male accompanies them about twelue yeares old, except they be Eunuchs: and so strictly are they guarded, as seldome seene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the most part ruddy, cleare, and smooth as the polished iuory; being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withall by the selfesame meanes they suddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principall repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it should seeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promise women with such, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradise: which *Homer* attributes, as an especiall excellency, vnto

*Iuno:*

——— *To whom replies*

*Adored Iuno with the cowes faire eyes.*

Huic respondit postea bouinos oculos habens  
Veneranda Iuno. *Hom. Ill.*

And againe,

*The great-eyde Iuno smil'd.*

— Risit autem magnis oculis veneranda Iuno. *Ill.*

And of those the blacker they be, the more amiable: insomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long pensil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcobole*; which by the not disgracetull staining of the lids doth better set forth the whiteneffe of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the sight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the same hue (but likely they naturally are so) do they die their eye-

breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by art made high, halfe circular, and to meeete, if naturally they do not) so do they the haire of their heads:

*Leda fuit nigra conspicienda coms.  
Ouid. Ambr. Eleg. 4.*

*And Leda more faire showing  
In blacke haire losely flowing.*

as a foyle that maketh the white seeme whiter, and more becomming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and pleate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheueled. They paint their nailes with a yellowish red. They weare on the top of their heads a cap not vnlike the top of a sugar lose, yet a little flat, of paist-board, and covered with cloth of siluer or tishue. Their vnder-garments (which within doores are their vppermost) do little differ from those that be worne by the men, which we will present to the eye to auoyde repetition.



The better sort about the vpper part of their armes, and smalls of their legs weare bracelets, & are elsewhere adorned with iewels. When they go abroad they weare over all long gownes of violet cloth, or scarlet, tied close before, the large sleeces hanging

hanging ouer their hands; hauing buskins on their legs; and their heads and faces so mabled in fine linnen; that no more is to be seene of them then their eyes: nor that of some, who looke as through the sight of a Beuer. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties vnto any, but vnto their fathers and husbands. They neuer stirre forth, but (and then alwaies in troupes) to pray at the graues, and to the publike *Bannias*: which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But hauing in part already described some of their formes, I will a little treat of their vse: which haue bene in times past, and are at this present, in such request with these nations. (as once with the *Romanes*, as may appeare by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twice in the weeke; as well for their health, as for delight and cleanlinesse. For the stomacks cruditie, proceeding from their vsuall eating of fruites, and drinking of water, is thereby concocted: which also after exercise and trauell restoreth to the wearied body a wonderfull alacrity.

*Yet punisht strait, if you disrobe, and full*

*To the bath do vndigested viands bring.*

*Hence sudden deaths, and age intestate spring.*

*Pœna tamen præsens, cum tu depō-  
nis amicus  
Turgidus, & crudum pœonem in  
balnea portas.  
Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestata  
senectus. Lau. Sat. 1.*

The men take them vp in the morning, and in the afternoone the women. But both amongst the *Romanes* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in Switserland at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended vpon by men, and the women by women. In the outermōst roome they put off their clothes: then hauing aporns of stained linnen tied about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heate that they please: for seuerall roomes, and seuerall parts of them are of seuerall temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweate and filth of the body. The seruitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their ioynts, and cleanse their skins with a peece of rough grogeram: which done, they shaue the heads and bodies of men, or take away the haire with a composition of *Rusma* (a minerall of *Cyprus*) and vnslake lime: who returning to the place where they left their cloathes, are dried with fresh linnen, and for all this they pay not aboue three or foure *Aspers*: so little, in that endued with reuenewes by their Founders. But the women; do annoint their bodies with an oymntment made of the earth of *Chios*; which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining; extending thar on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much vnnaturall and filthie lust is laid to be committed daily in the remote closets of these darke some *Bannias*: yea women with women; a thing vncredible, if former times had not giuen thereunto both detection, and punishment. They haue generally the sweetest children that euer I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, and affected cleanlinesse. As we beare ours in our armes, so they do theirs astride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wiues we may speake of their slaues: for little difference is there made betwene them; who are Christians taken in the warres, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the Citie, where they are to be sold as horses in Faires: the men being rated according to their faculties, or personall abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becoming attires; and with their aspects of pity and affection, endeuour to allure the Christians to buy them, as expecting from them a more easie seruitude,

and

and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turke*, they are often inforced to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outward perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried aside into a roome. And as those,

—Vbi equos mercantur opertos  
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (vt saepe) de-  
cora  
Molli sulca pede est, emptorem indu-  
cat hianiem.  
Quod pulchra clunes, breue quod  
caput ardua c. ruix.  
*Hor. ferm. 1. Sat. 2.*

*who horses cheapen, search them, and make prooffe,  
Lest a good shape, propt by a tender hoose,  
Cheate him that should vncircumspectly buy,  
For that short headed, broad-spread, crested high:*

So,

—quod merces sine fucis gestat a-  
perre  
Quod venale habet, ostendit: nec si  
quid honesti est,  
Iactat, habetque palam, quærit quo  
turpia celet. *Jdem.*

*T' assure you of deceitlesse wares, they shew  
All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,  
Nor hide the bad, but both giue to the test:*

euē to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her virginitie. Their maisters may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her whom he hath layen with, but giue her her libertie. If any of their slaues will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage: but if a slaue be a *Turke*, he onely is the better intreated. The *Turkes* do vse their bond-women with little lesse respect then their wiues; and make no difference betweene the children begotten of the one or the other: who liue together without ieaalousie, it being allowed by their irreligious religion. Notwithstanding their wiues do onely receiue, as proper vnto them, their Sabboths beneuolence. The old and the most deformed, are put to most drudgery. The men-slaues may compell their maisters before the *Cadie*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them vnto another: but whether of the two, they lightly referre to the slaues election. If they be onely fit for labour, they will accept of the time; but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or payed, they may returne into their countries. But gally-slaues are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they haue for them: nor those that are slaues vnto great ones, to whom the *Cadies* authoritie extends not. Many of the children that the *Turkes* do buy (for their markets do affoord of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the backe of the hand, (whereof diuers do die in the cutting) who supply the vses of nature with a siluer quill, which they weare in their Turbants. In times past, they did but onely geld them: but being admitted to the free conuerse of their women, it was obserued by some, that they more then befittingly delighted in their societie. For according to the Satyre,

Sane quas Eunuchi imbelles, & mol-  
lia semper  
Oscula delectant, & desperatio bar-  
ba,  
Et quod abortiuo non est opus.  
*Jnu. Sat. 6.*

*with feeble Eunuches some delighted are:  
Kisses still soft, chins that of beards despare:  
who need force no abortments.*

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, hauing scene a gelding couer a mare, brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that euer made Eunuch, was *Semyramis*. They are here in great repute with their maisters, trusted with their

their states,, the government of their women and houses in their absence: hauing for the most part bene approued faithfull, wise, and couragious; insomuch as not a few of them haue come to sit at the sterne of State, (the second Vizer of the Port being now an Eunuke:) and others to the government of armies.

But now speake we of their funerals. After their death, the men by the men; and the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the roome. When diuers of their Priests do assemble, and hauing performed certaine idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beades about it, and in the often turning it, inuoking God to haue mercy on the departed) they wash it, shauē it, and throud it in linnen, which they leaue vntyed both at head and feete. Then lay they the corse on a beare, placing a Turbant at the vpper end, and carry it to the graue with the head forward: some of the Deruises going before with rapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principall qualitie haue their horses led before them, with ensignes trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature; diuers of the Santons going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about vntill they fall downe giddie. The sides and bottome of the graue are boorded, and a boord laid ouer the corse to keepe the earth from it, leauing a sufficient compasse to kneele in. For they are of opinion that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Guauequir*, do presently repaire vnto the graue, and put the soule againe into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt: and raising him on his knees, with his head vncouered, (the winding sheet being left vnknit for that purpose) demand of him in particullar how he hath behaued himselfe in this life: which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hooke; and so continue to torment him vntill the day of iudgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Matins they petition God to deliuer them from the examinations of the blacke Angels, the tortures of the graue, and their euill iourney. But if he haue satisfised them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arme vnder his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him vntill doomes day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before) haue their particullar *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens, in sepulchers without couers, filled within aboute the couer with earth, and set with varietie of flowers: according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and vniuersall wilhes of the *Ethnicks*:

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graues beare  
Fresb fragrant flowers: let spring-tide still liue there.*

*Dij maiorum vmbis ten' em & sine  
pondere terram  
Spirantelque crocos, & vna per-  
petuum ver. Persius.*

They being (as they thought) sensible of burdens, and delighted with fauours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the high way sides, and fields of most frequencie, adioyning to the Citie, hauing a stone of white marble more then a foot broad and foure feet high, ingrauen with Turkish characters, crected at the head, and another at the feet, the graue betweene lying low like a trough. To these the women flocke euery Thursday in multitudes, weeping ouer their children, husbands, kinstolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their deliery from the aforesaid blacke tortures: many times leauing bread and meate on their graues (a custome also of the Pagans)

for

for dogs and birds to deuoure, as well as to relieue the poore: being held an auailable almes for the decessed. The better sort do mourne in white (as for blacke, I neuer saw it worne by a *Turke*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law vntill foure moneths and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speake a word or two of their sciences and trades: some of them haue some little knowledge in Philosophie. Necessitie hath taught them Physicke; rather had from experience then the grounds of Art. In Astronomie they haue some insight: and many there are that vndertake to tell fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the Citie, resorted vnto by such as are to take a iourney, or go about any busines of importance. They haue a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amours in the *Persian* tongue to vile musicke; yet are they forbidden so to do by their law: Gitternes, Harpes and Recorders being their principall instruments. But their lowd instruments do rather affright then delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to heare some choise *Italian* musicke: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay onely in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in vnseasonable tuning, that he commaunded them to auoid; belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serues as well to delude as informe; and that wisdome (according to the opinion of the Epicures) may be comprehended in plaine and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write histories, but few reade them; thinking that none can write of times past truly, since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reiect; perhaps for feare lest the vniuersality of learning should subuert their false grounded religion and policy; which is better preferued by an ignorant obedience: moreouer a number that liue by writing, would be vndone, who are for the most part of the Priesthood. The *Turkish* tongue is loffie in sound, but poore of it selfe in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and office from the *Persians*, (vpon whose ruines they erected their greattesse,) of Religion (being formerly Pagans) from the *Arabians*; as they did of maritim names (together with their skill) from the *Greekes* and *Italians*. In *Natolia* it is most generally spoken. They vse (as the *Persians*) the *Arabike* character. In writing they leaue out the vowels, vnlesse it be in the end of a word; so that much is contriued in a little roome. They curiously sleeke their paper, which is thicke; much of it being coloured and dapled like chamolets, done by a tricke they haue in dipping it in the water. They haue Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, (for they are not to draw by their law, nor to haue the figure of any thing liuing) yet now many priuatly begin to infringe that precept; and the *Grand Signior* himselfe hath a fanne, whereon the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they haue, not lesse faire then durable. Euery one hath some trade or other: not so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lightly such as serue for their owne vses; neither much supplying forreine Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazy people, that worke but by fits; and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessive couetous. And although they haue not the wit to deceiue (for they be grosse headed) yet haue they the will; breaking all compacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deale with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth: the occasion that few suites do  
happen



happen amongst them. I haue spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now conuert we to the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this year 1610, about the age of three and twenty; strongly limd, and of a iust stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: insomuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feeds, and some do purposely attend to free him from that danger: His face is full and duly proportioned: onely his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleame hath the predominancie in his complexion. He hath a little haire on his vpper lip, but lesse on his chin, of a darksome colour. His aspect is as hauty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstaine from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Serraglio*, betweene which he threw a great iron mace, that memorise both his strength, and activity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Mahomet* that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, Now he was too old to begin to learne; intimating thereby that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two elder brothers, of whom the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father vpon a false suspicion of treason; and the other by a naturall death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof hath made him keepe his younger brother alieue, contrary to their cruell custome: but strongly guarded, and kept within his *Serraglio*. For he is of no bloudy disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austerity of that government, and immunities of their Religion. Yet he is an vnrelenting punisher of offences, euen in his owne household: hauing caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be throwne into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that nation) in the night time; being let to know by the report of a Cannon that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom, it was giuen out that the Vice-royes naturall sonne of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented vnto him) yet but so said to be, to dishearten such as should practise his escape. His valour rests yet vntried, hauing made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulencie. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the health of his soule, all of whire marble; at the East end, and South side of the Hippodrom; where he first broke the earth, and wrought three houres in person. The like did the *Bassus*: bringing with them presents of money, and slaues to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tied to haue one) is the making of iuory rings, which they weare on their thombs when they shoore; whereupon he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His vnder and vpper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of siluer tithued with an eye of greene, and wrought in great branches. He hath not so few as foure thousand persons that feed and liue within his *Serraglio*; besides *Capagies* of whom there are five hundred attired like *Ianizaries*, but onely that they want the socket in the front of their bonnets, who waite by fifties at euery gate. The chiefe officers of the Court are the Maister (as we may terme him) of the Requests, the Treasurer, and Steward of his household, his Cupbearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *Iemoglans*: who also steereth his barge, and is the principall Gardiner. Diuers of these *Iemoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemne shewes, in a vaine ostentation of what they would vndergo for their Lord, gathering vp the skin of their temples, do thrust quils through, & sticke therein feathers for a greater brauery: so weate they them to their no small trouble, vntill the place putrifie; & some

when the old breakes out make new holes close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crew thrust the staues sometimes of their standards through the skin and fat of their bellies; resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, and so beare them through the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, euen matters of great difficultie. Not to speake of the multitude of Eunuchs, the footmen of his guard, cookes, sharbet-men, (who make the foresaid beuorage) gardeners, and horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*:

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuchs. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the warres, or from their Christian parents: and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine months be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery; & she prepareth for his bed to whom he giueth his handkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Agá* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first sonne is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vn-satiably giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseih all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her whom he hath freed, vnlesse he do marrie her. This was well knowne to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotion, and desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall; imparting her mind to the *Mufti*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habite of a counterfet sorrow; which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that she might pursue her intention. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not coming; as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnessse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The onely marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his yonger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politicke stepdame endeouours to settle the succession on her owne: adding, as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beautie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casék Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors: being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally prouided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of them (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands: the *Sultan* saying thus, *Here sister, I giue thee this man to thy slaue, together with this dagger, that if he*  

please

*please thee not thou maist kill him.* Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for speech onely, their shooes which they put off at the doore are there suffered to remaine: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch; a signe for them to approach, who creepe in vnto them at the beds feet. *Mystapha* and *Hadir*, (two of the Viziers of the Port) haue married this *Sultans* sister, and neece; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of sixe yeares old, and he about fiftie, hauing had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities; who giueth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habite do the women of the *Serraglio* differ from other, but that the Favorite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashon, of beaten gold, and inched with gems; from the top whereof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the rest haue their bonnets more depreffed, yet rich, with their haire disheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadours, he sitteth in a roome of white marble, glistring with gold and stones, vpon a low throne, spred with curious carpets, and accommodated with cushions of admirable workmanship; the *Bassas* of the Bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none do come into his presence without presents: first fastned vpon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassadour; who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his maister that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approacheth him is led betweene two: a custome obserued euer since the first *Amurath* was slaine by the *Seruian* *Cobelitz*: a common souldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Cossoua*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the slaine, as if he had something to say; by whom admitted to speech, he forthwith stabd him with a dagger, hid vnder his cassocke for that purpose. They go backward from him, & neuer put off their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turke* to be an opprobrious indecency. Now when he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (besides at other times vpon other occasions) vnto the Mosque: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seene a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speake) of sublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene said) the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he most vsually frequenteth, is not about a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand hoise (besides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their scarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chaufes* ride formost with their gilded maces; then the Captaines of the *Ianizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chiefetaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Pretorian footmen called the *Solaochi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calsoums and smocks of callico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-fleeced coates of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quiers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding along with a maruellous celerity. After them seuen or nine goodly horses are led, hauing caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

runne fortie *Peichi* (so called in that they are naturally *Persians*) in high-crowned brimlesse caps of beaten gold, with coats of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chochiach*: the Pages following in the reare, and other officers of the household. But what most deserueth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their generall silence: in so much as had you but onely eares, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a soft and short murmur) that men were then folded in sleepe, and the world in midnight. He that brings him good newes (as vnto others of inferior condition) receiueth his reward, which they call *Musto-lookke*. But this *Sultan* to auoyd abuses in that kind, doth forthwith commit them to prison, vntill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his women, yet sometimes he recreates himselfe in hauking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulkners in pension, dispersed throughout his dominions: and many of them euer attendant. Their long-winged haukes they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brooke sling them off at the fowle, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels, by vse made cunning in that kind of preying. They carry them on the right hand. A hardy hauke is highly esteemed; and they haue a kind of them called *Shahans*, much lesse then a Falcon: yet so strangely couragious, that nothing flieth in the aire that they will not bind with. They also hauke at the field, for I haue seene them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beautie not like vnto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feede their haukes with hard egges when flesh is wanting, and seldome bestow of them the muing. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport; being rarely, if mentioned, by any ancient Author; so that said by some to haue bene first inuented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleagred *Rome* with his army. But this distich of *Martial* doth confute that opinion:

*Pancir. Tom. 2.  
Tit. 23.*

*Prædo fuit volucrium, sanulus tunc  
aucupis, idem  
Decipit, & captas non sibi meret  
aues.*

*The theefe of fowle, the fowlers theefe now, makes  
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.*

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertaines a number of huntsmen. Their dogs they let go out of slips in pursuite of the Wolfe, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serue for that purpose are stickle haired, and not vnlike the Irish grayhounds.

Now the yearely reuenew which he hath to defray his excessiue disbursiments. such a world of people depending vpon him, amounts not to aboue fifteene millions of *Sultanies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominions: being possesst of two Empires, aboue twenty kingdomes, beside diuers rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Ægean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous wastes of the *Turkish* conquests: who depopulate whole countries, and neuer reedifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose pouerty is their onely safety and protectresse. But his casuall incomes do giue a maine accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the Sea the greater fishes do feede on the lesse, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as aforesaid, the commander

mander of their liues, and generall heire of their substances. He hath diuers mines of gold and siluer within his dominion: that of *Siderocapsa* in *Macedon* hauing bene as beneficiall vnto him as the largest Citie of his Empire, called anciently *Chrysites*: and not vnknowne to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith he coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Cranider*, from whence he yearely extracted a thousand talents. He hath onely two sorts of coine: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equall in value to the *Venice Zeccone*, and six score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whiteneffe thereof, in that consisting of siluer.

*Constantinople* is said to containe seauen hundred thousand persons: halfe of them *Turkes*, and the other halfe *Iewes* and *Christians*, and thote for the generall *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three *Christians* for one *Mahometan*: for no *Iew* dwells in *Pera*, though they haue their shops there. We omit to speake of the *Iewes* vntill we come into *Iewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no lesse scattered then they, but infinitely more populous. For not onely three parts of the inhabitants of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Ilands of the Mid-land Sea; *Propontis* and *Aegeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, and in *Africa* not a few. For (besides diuers Colonies by them formerly planted) when *Antipater*; *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomy*, and the rest of the successors of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeouored as much as they could to plant their new-got kingdoms with their countrey men: whose posteritic in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forreine Gouvernours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greeke* Empire; who yet retaine wherefoeuer they liue, their Name, their Religion, and particular language. A Nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine as approoued Canons to direct the mind that endeouoreth vertue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in armes; famous for government, affectors of freedome, euery way noble: and to whom the rest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is conuerted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they haue no schooles of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented flauery, hauing lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is that they had rather remaine as they be, then endure a temporary trouble by preuailing succours; and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliuerers. Long after the losse of their other vertues they retained their industrie:

*Quick witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, then  
Iseus flunter; tell, who all men  
Brought with himselfe: a South-saier, a Physitian,  
Magician, Rethoritian, Geometrician,  
Grammariian, Painter, Rope-walker. All knowes  
The needy Greeke: bid go to heauen, he goes.*

Ingenium velox, audacia perdita, sermo  
Promptus, & Iseo torrentior: ede quid, illum  
Esse putes, quemuis hominem secum attulit ad nos:  
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres, pictor, alptes,  
Augur, schœnobates, medicus, magus; omnia nouit  
Græculus eluricus, in cœlum iusseris, ibit. *Iau. Sau. 7.*

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking: and no further for the most part endeouour their profit, then their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger *Christians* of perfidiousnesse: insomuch as it is growne into a prouerbe, *Chi s'ida in Grego, sara intrigo*, in them more anciently noted.

— Nondum Græcis iurare paratis  
Per caput alterius. *Luu. Sas. 6.*

*By others heads the Grecians were  
Lesse prone themselves then to forswear.*

An oath in vse at this day: as it is with the *Turke* when he most desireth to be beleued. Nor will they themselves trust any; whereof comes that other prouerbe,

Mercuri Græca fide.

*To trade with Grecian trust:*

which is, not to part with their wares without money. There be diuers rich men of them in *Pera*: but those I thinke were descended of the *Genoesi*; who were, as hath bene said, the owners of that Citie. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels called *Carmafals*; and haue of late gotten the vse of the *Compass*, yet dare they not aduenture into the Ocean. They are of diuers trades in Citie, and in the country do till the earth (for the *European Turke* do little meddle with husbandry) and dresse their vines, by them onely planted. They haue a ceremony of baptizing of their wines, which is the reason that the *Iewes* will not drinke thereof; performed in the memorie, and on that day wherein *Christ* conuerted water into wine: the Priest in the midst of his oraisons powring thereinto a small quantity of water. Their ancient habits may be conceiued by that description of *Homer*;

— mollem autem induit tunicam  
Pulchram, nouam: circa autem mag-  
num iecit pallium,  
Pedibus autem sub teneris ligauit  
pulchra calciamenta. *Il. lib.*

*He putteth on a coate, fine, faire and new,  
When ouer that an ample cloake he threw,  
And ties to his feete gayshooes.*

Wearing their haire long, being frequently called by him

Achiui comati.

*The long-hair'd Greekes.*

But now both in cut and attire they do in most things agree with the people whom they liue vnder; like *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turkes* in *Turkie*; as also in their manners. The halfe-sleeued gowne of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same, or diuers coloured shashes, is here most appropriate vnto them: but the *Greeke Genoeses* in *Pera* wear their gowned blacke, and of richer stufes; with veluet caps, not vnlike vnto those that were in fashion amongst vs. The antique *Grecians* vsed to lie along at their meales, from whom the *Romanes* received that custome, as they from the effeminate *Asians*, vpon beds that circled three parts of the table, which was round and low, (the waiters standing in the vacant part, and behind them) leaning on their elbowes raised with pillowes, in their feasting crowned with chaplets of flowers, and garlands of lawrell: but the women did sit, when admitted, which was rarely, amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too prouokingly lasciuious. The number of the coniuials at priuate entertainments exceeded not nine, nor were vnder three; proportionating themselves vnto the *Graces* and *Muses*. And as it should seeme they drunke in that manner,

— tribus aut nouem  
Miserentur cyathis pocula commodis.  
Qui Musas amat inpariter,  
Ternos ter cyathos attonitus perit  
Vates, treis prohibet supra

— To three or nine  
Fill bolles besitting full of wine.  
Let rauisht Poets drinke thrice three,  
Of whom the 7neuen Muses be

*Below'd. The Grace misdoubting iarres,*

*Linckt to her naked sisters, barres:*

*Draughts that exceed their number.*

To which adde that Greeke prouerbe,

*Drinke three, or three thrice told,*

*A mysticke law of old.*

together with their song,

*Three drinke, if more;*

*Fine, but not foure.*

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the Gods, whom they desired to be propitious; as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particularly named: drinking small draughts at the beginning, vntill they arriued at the height of intemperancy; and sometimes as many together as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses:

*Sixe healths to Nauia drinke, seuen to Iustina,*

*To Lycas fine, to Lyde foure, and three to Ida.*

Rixarum metuens tangere Gratia  
Nadis lunata forotibus. *Horat. l. 3.  
od. 19.*

Ter bibe, vel toties ternos: sic mysti-  
ca lex est.

Aut quinque bibe, aut tres, at non  
quatuor.

Neuia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bi-  
batur,  
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida  
tribus. *Mars. Epig. l. 1. ep. 27.*

Infomuch that those were prouerbially said to Greeke it, that quast in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefest sort consulted of matters of State; as appeareth by *Nestors* aduice to *Agamemnon*:

*Feast thou the Ancient, it befits thy place:*

*With wine by Greeke ships daily brought from Thrace;*

*Thy tents abound. Prouision at hand*

*Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command;*

*Many assembled so, amongst the rest,*

*His counsell follow that aduiseeth best.*

Phæbe conuiuium senibus, decet te  
nec indecens est:  
Plena tibi vino tentoria, quod naues  
Achiuorum  
Quoddianæ ex Thracia per latum  
pontum aduehunt.  
Omnia tibi est commoditas excepien-  
di, multisque imperas.  
Multis autem congregatis, illi obe-  
dies qui optimum  
Consilium consuluerit. *J. l.*

and the graue discoursed of Philosophie; but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, and delightfull vnto the hearers: as may appeare by *Plato's Conuiuium*, and *Plutarck's Symposiacks*: the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the fourescore and one year of his age, and on the seuenth of Nouember, which was also his birth day. And although the *Greekes* do now for the most part imitate the *Turkes* (I meane here in *Turkie*) in sitting at their meate, yet retaine they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order, and he that cals for wine out of his turne, is reputed vnciuill. Their glasses are little, but at euery draught emptied; and when they haue once drunke hard, they obserue no rule, but pro- uoke one another to excessse. Neuer silent; and euer and anon kissing those that sit next them on the cheeke and forehead: and so likewise they do in their saluta- tions after a long absence, and to those to whom they would giue an assurance of their good will. Vsed of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures, amongst these Ea-

sterne nations. But to kisse their women is an vnufferable wrong; vnlesse it be betweene the Resurrection and Ascension; vsing also this greeting, that, *Our Sauiour is risen*. The women for the most part are browne of complexion, but exceedingly wel-fauoured, and excessiuely amorous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they liue; yet haue they in *Pera* this particuler fashion;



They couer not their faces (the virgins excepted) vnlesse it be with painting; vsing all the suppliment of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause: for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible; being put to do the drudgerie of the house, and many times to waite on their children. They are costly in their attire: and will complaine to the Patriarch if their husbands maintaine them not according to their substances. The *Greekes*, as the *Turkes*, do vse little household stufte; and lie vpon mattresses.

I need not to speake of the excellency of their Primitiue language: excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberall Sciences, together with the Diuinity deliuered therein; and excellent in it selfe, for the loftie found, significant expressions, and genuine suauity: for which it grew in so much request among the *Romane* Dames, that they generally vsed it in their courtships, made thereby (as they thought) more gracetull, and amiable: whereof the Satyre thus exclaimeth,

*None be with their owne beauties well apaid,  
If of a Thuscian not a Grecian made.  
O grosse! In Greeke they feare, fret, ioy, deplore:  
In Greeke all their soules secrets vent. what more?  
In Greeke they couple. This to girles allow.  
Greeke yet vse you, whom eightie sixe yeares bore*

Nam quid rancidius, quam quod se  
non putet vlla  
Formotam nisi quæ de Thuscæ Græ-  
cula facta est  
Hoc sermone pauent: hoc itam, gau-  
dia, curas,  
Hoc cuncta effundunt, animi secreteta.  
Quid iura?  
Concumbunt Græcæ. Dones tamen  
illa puellis.  
Tunc etiam, quam sextus & octoge-  
simus annus



*Euen vnto death? In th'old t'is impudence,  
As oft as that light speech incites the sence;  
My life, my soule.*

Paſſet adhuc Græce? Non eſt hic ſer-  
mo pudicus.  
In vetula, quoties laſcium interuenit  
ihid.  
Zoi n; 4xh. Jm. Sat. 6.

But now the *Grecians* themſelves, (except ſome few) are ignorant therein; it being called the *Latine Greeke*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greeke* doth not differ ſo farre from the ſame, as the *Italian* from the *Latine*: corrupted not ſo much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a ſupine retchleſneſſe. In ſome places they ſpeake it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh when they heare the more barbarous dialect of other maritim *Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that ſpeake ſo good *Greeke* (though not grammatically) that they vnderſtand the learned, and vnderſtand not the vulgar. Their Liturgy is read in the ancient *Greeke*, with not much more profit perhaps to the rude people, then the *Latine* Seruice of the Romiſh Church to the illiterate *Papiſts*.

They haue foure Patriarches: One of *Conſtantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Ieruſalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Conſtantinople* hath vnder his iuriſdiction all *Peloponneſus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Mæſia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Ruſſia*, the Ilands of the *Adriaticke* Sea, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almoſt all the I. ſſer *Aſia*, *Colchis*, not a few that inhabite about the Fennes of *Maotis*, and Northerne ſhore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, vntill they turned vnto the Sea of *Rome*. Vnder the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, are thoſe of *Ægypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greeks* of *Paleſtine*, and of the countries thereabout, do obey the Patriarch of *Ieruſalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his ſeate in *Damaſcus*, (for *Antiochia* is now deſolate) hath ſubiect vnto him the *Grecians* of the leſſer *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beritus*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, and other places of the greater *Aſia*. In all theſe parts they haue the free exerciſe of their Religion: with publicke Temples, and numbers of ſtrong Monaſteries. If a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Biſhops. But the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople* hath the ſupremacie of the reſt assigned him by the Councell of *Chalcedon*, as Metropolitan of the Imperiall Citie: whoſe Diocelle exceedeth the other ſo much, in that moſt of thoſe Northerne Nations were won to Chriſtianity by the induſtry of his predeceſſors, and reduced to their gouernment. So if we do conſider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent and number exceedeth the *Romane*. And as the *Papiſts* attribute an extraordinary holineſſe to *Rome*, ſo do the *Greekes* vnto *Athos*, a mountaine of *Macedonia*, ſo named of *Athon* the ſonne of *Neptune*, deckt with ſtill-flouriſhing trees, and abounding with fountaines: called alſo the Holy Mountaine by the Chriſtians. A place from the begiuning dedicated to Religion: lying directly Weſt from *Lemnos*; and ſo high, that though it be ſeuene hundred furlongs diſtant; yet it is ſaid a little before the ſetting of the Sunne to caſt a ſhadow on that Iland. Whereupon the prouerbe:

*Aſpiring Athos hides  
The Lemnian beifers ſides.*

Athos ex lat latera Lemniae  
bouis.

This ſtretcheth out into the Sea, and ioynes vnto the Continent by an *Isthmos* about a mile and halfe broad: which was cut through by *Xerxes* (as hath bene intimated before) and made circumnauigable. But time hath left now no impreſſions  
of

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes iourney in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the Laitie: of whom there are there residing not so few as sixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incursions of robbers and Pirats. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke, of a homely stufte, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstaine from flesh, and often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath bloud in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscot, Onions, Oliues, Hearbs, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labour for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the mornings, and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing; others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do all the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Couents. And men they be that are onely meete for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monastery: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue bene preserued: but those that now are, be onely of Diuinitie; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repute aboue all others: and for their strictnesse of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their seuerall Monasteries relieued from seuerall Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yearely to the *Grand Signior* for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Sultanies*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular grauity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of fortie, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to be allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of the Priests are learned. For them it is lawfull to marrie: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laity. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certaine Nunnes whom they call *Coloieras*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poore old widdowes, that exercise themselves in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sicke, and actions of like nature. Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no catted nor imbossed images. Lanpes they haue continually burning. Their ordinatie Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behauiour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decencie or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholicke Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost procederth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeare, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath bloud in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may

be eaten by the Laitie:) but shelifh they eate, and the cuttle: whose bloud, if I may fo reatme it, is like inke; a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdayes they feaft, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeare as we do. They yeeld no supremacie to the *Romane* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismaticall. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath bene by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done hath bene generally rciected vpon their returne, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their mariages I haue elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we will with their funerals: wherein they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the neareft in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and closed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (hers) she imbract: and undismaide,  
Betweene his lips, her cleauing soule conuaide;  
And with her deare hand close his sightlesse eyes.*

— Sociosque amplectitur artus,  
Hærentemque animam non tristis, in  
ora mariti  
Transtulit, & chara preffit sua lumina  
dextra. *Statii. Silu. l. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as now they do) in their richest apparrell: for feare, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be seene naked by *Cerberus*; decking their houses with branches of cypresse: a tree destinated to the dead; in that once being cut it neuer reffourisheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning do meeete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely; beating of their breasts, tearing their haire, their faces, and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewiss* women:

*Who Grecian woes waile with fain'd piety;  
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

— fista pietate dolores  
Mygdoniosque colunt, & non sua funera  
plorant. *Statii.*

that haue lowdest voyces, ioyning therewith the praises of the dead, from the houre of his Natiuity vnto the houre of his dissolution: and keeping time with the melancholicke musicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironically personating of a father following the exequies of his sonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my sweete sunne! thou art lost, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and hast left me behinde, of men the most miserable. Not experienced in the pleasures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry; not attained to maturitie. Henceforth ô my sonne, thou shalt not eate, nor loue; nor be drunk amongst thy equals.* And although these Ethnicke lamentations reprooued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greeke* iurisdiction; yet still the *Grecians* do vse them. Nor want they store of spectators: partly drawne thither to delight their eyes, and partly by ieaalousie. For then the choise, and prime women of the Citie (if the decessed were of note) do assist their obsequies; with bosoms displaid, & their haire disseueled: glad that they haue the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at other

other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* wont to cut their locks, and cover the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire: as in the fune-  
rall of *Patroclus*,

Capillis autem totum mortuum te-  
gebant quos injiciebant,  
Tondentes—*Hom. Ill. 23.*

*His corps with curles they covered,  
Shorne from each mourning Princes head.*

When *Achilles*,

Stans seorsim à pyra flavam abscidit  
comam  
Quam superchio fluvio nutriebat flo-  
rescentem.  
Dixit, quoniam non redibo amplius  
dilectam in patriam,  
Patroclo heroi præbeo asportandam.  
Sic fatus, comam in manibus dilecti  
focij  
Posuit—*Idem.*

*A part the pile cuts his long yellow haire,  
To Sperchius word upon his home repaire.  
Quoth he, for that I neuer shall returne  
To my lou'd soyle, I giue these to be borne  
By deare Patroclus to the dead. This said,  
In his friends hand he his faire tresses laid.*

And *Lycurgus* in that of his sonnes,

Cæsariem ferro minuit, sectisque ia-  
centis,  
Obnubuit tenuia ora comis.  
*Statius Theb. l. 6.*

*His locks crott he, and therewith did bespread,  
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

They burnt with the body, if of principall regard, rich odours, apparell, heards of  
cattell, flocks of sheepe, horses, hounds, and sometimes the concubines and slaues  
whom they most respected, to supply their wants, to serue their delights, and attend  
vpon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*,

Duodecim etiam Troianorum mag-  
nanimorum filios fortes  
Ferro madans: mala autem mente  
meditabatur opera.  
Inque ignis robur proiecit ferreum,  
vt depalcantur. *Hom. Ill. 23.*

*Twelue Troian youths of hopeful fortitude,  
All high-borne, slue, with sauage thoughts endued:  
And gaue for food to the iron force of fier.*

But to end with *Pampinius* his description of that funerall fire, wherein the body of  
*Archemorus* was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

— Non vnquam opulentiore illo  
Ante cinis: crepitant gemmæ atque  
immane liquecunt  
Argentum, & picis exudat vestibis  
aurum.  
Nec non Assyrijs pinguefunt robora  
succis,  
Pallentique croco strident ardentia  
mella,  
Spumantesque mero pateræ vergun-  
tur, & atri  
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia  
lactis.  
Tunc septem numero turmas (cen-  
turus vbi que  
Surgit eques) versis ducunt insignibus  
ipfi  
Graugena Reges, lustrantque ex  
inore sinistrio  
Orbe togum, & stantes inclinant pul-  
uere flammam.  
Ter curios egerit sinus, illis que telis  
Tela sonant, quater horrendum pep-  
piter fragorem  
Arma, quater mollem famularum  
brachia planctum  
Semianimes alter pecudes, spirantia  
& ignis  
Accipit armenta, &c. *Stat. Theb. l. 6.*

*Neuer were ashes with more wealth replete:  
Gems crackle, siluer melts, gold drops with heate;  
Embroidered robes consume. Okes fatmed by  
The iuyce of sweete Assyrian gums, flame hie.  
Pier'd honey, and pale saffron hisse: full boules  
Of wine powr'd on; and goblets (gladding soules)  
Of blacke blond, and snatched milke. The Greeke Kings then  
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men  
In seuen bands; an hundred in each band;  
who girt the pile, and moue to the left hand;  
Choking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,  
Their weapons clash: foure times a horrid sound  
Strucke armours raised: as oft the seruants beate  
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Heards of Neate,  
And beasts halfe staine, another wastfull fire  
Deuoures, &c.*

The reason why the *Grecians* did burne their dead, was, because that part which was diuine in them, should as it were in a fiery chariot againe reascend to the celestiall habitations; as vnto earth the earthly returned. They vsed to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urnes, as the urnes in sepulchers, (which had no title, vnlesse they were slaine in fighting for their countrey) exhibiting games, and prizes for the victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparell, as now being Christians they are: who vse extreame vnction, as inducted by *Saint James*; yet not onely deny the *Romane* opinion of Purgatory, but furthermore many amongst them erroneously maintaine, that neither the soules of the blessed nor damned do suffer either ioy or torment, or shall till the generall iudgement. But enough of the *Grecians*.

The *German* Emperour, the Kings of *England* and of *France* haue here their Ledger Embassadours: as the *Venetians* their Baly, and diuers tributary Princes their Agents. Some meerly employed about State affaires; others together therewith, about the trafficke of their nations. But the *English* onely negotiates for the Merchants; hauing two in the hundred vpon euery ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of prouision from the *Grand Signior*. The *English* Consullship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though serued by a *French* man. There hath bin some contention betweene him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants: but now they do deuide the profits. The *English* Consull of *Aleppo* is absolute of himselfe: yet hath from hence his redresses of iniuries: whose chiefe employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation; to labour a reuenge of wrongs, and a restitution of losses. And to giue\* this no more then his due, for this place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practises: being moreouer of such a spirit, as not to be daunted. And surely his chiefe fault hath bin his misfortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and successelesse solliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldavia*, (whom aduersity hath rather made crafty then honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependents: being open also to all of our Nation. A sanctuary for poore Christian slaues that secretly fly hither; whom he causeth to be conueyed into their countries: and redeemeth not a few with his money. The Westerne Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amitie and traffick with the infidels. They liue freely, and plentifully: and many of them will not lie alone where women are so easily come by. For besides the aforesaid markets, it is a vse, not prohibited but onely by our religion, to purchase for their concubines the beautifull daughters of the *Grecians*, wherewith the adioyning Ilands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; whereof they haue halfe in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* booke. These are to their louers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prised but as a worne garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the trecherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspicion, that they may with their purses redeeme the calumny. Practised of late betweene the *Subasse* of *Galata* and an *Italian* Frier; whom the Lord Embassadour had receiued into his house vpon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seene him. A man ignorant in learning

Sir Thomas  
Glouer.

yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulſed, as they ſay, at *Conſtantinople* from amongſt their fraternity, comming downe vnto *Chios*, he had inſtigated himſelfe into the knowledge of the Conſull: profeſſing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeouour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the ſeduced from their errors. Who eaſily perſwaded to beleue (a fault incident to the beſt natures) ſent him vp vnto *Conſtantinople* vnto the Embaſſadors; by whom (caſting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, ſet at his table, and ſupplied with mony by a generall contribution; where he preached euery Sunday, at the leaſt wittily. And ſo conteſted with the *Franciſcans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embaſſadour much contented therewith, ſent intelligence of the ſame into *England*; with purpoſe to haue ſent thim hither ſhortly after. But he whoſe onely religion (as himſelfe after confeſſed) was eating, drinking, and whooring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a countrey where his impoſtury would not onely be diſcouered, but ſeuerely chaſtiſed, caſt about for himſelfe, and conſpired with the *Subiſſee*, to bring certain gentlemen that lay in the Embaſſadours houſe into a garden, where diuers women ſhould haue bin placed of purpoſe; and ſo to haue bin taken amongſt them. But failing in that proiect, he failed not in another. For in the houſe there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subiſſee* that he was a *Spy*, and ſecretly practiſed the eſcape of the *Vice-roys* natural ſonne of *Sicilia*: agreeing for a certaine reward to betray him. So hauing enticed him to walke amongſt the Graues, vpon a ſigne giuen, the *Turks* ruſht in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chaines, and intending to torture out of him a confeſſion: Whereof the Embaſſadour hearing, and expoſtulating the matter; the *Subiſſee* told him that he was a *Spy*, and diſcouered the intelligencer: wherein being ſatiſfied, and perhaps not vnbribed, he granted his releaſe. But a heauie reckoning befell the Frier, that ſuſpected no ſuch matter; being throwne into priſon, and after brought to a public hearing before our whole nation: who ſhewed how much a man could ſay for himſelfe in ſo bad a cauſe. In the end he was ſent vnto the *Venetian* Balies, and that in the night (leſt he ſhould haue cried out that he would haue turned Muſſelman, and haue bin taken from them) who made ſure to haue him, and ſent him (as they ſay) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principall commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence, are *Turkie* carpets, chamolers, and grogerams. They take in here alſo ſome quantitie of raw ſilke, and carpets of *Persia*, brought ouerland from thence by the *Armenian* merchants. But the Sultanies, & eſpecially the Royals of eight, wherewith this Citie is well ſtored, and which in no place loſe of their value, is that they moſt ſeek for by the ſale of the ware they bring hither. For although they loſe by their broad cloaths and kerſies, yet amends is made by the plentifull returnes of the ſilks that are ſent from *Aleppo* to *Tripoly*, and other commodities of the *Leuant* purchaſed with that mony. The maine of our commodities brought hither is cloth and kerſies, but tinne is the moſt profitable: here exceedingly vſed, and exceedingly waſted; for they tinne the inſides of their veſſels, and moſtly renew it. The Moſſes teeth, all kind of furrer, and wrought iron, do here ſell to much profit, with other wares which I forbear to mention, ſince it is no part of my ſkill or profeſſion.



# THE SECOND BOOKE.

**I**n Anuary being now well spent, we departed from *Constantinople* in the *Trinity of London*: a ship of better defence then saile. By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending a shore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boone companion) who sicke of his last nights surfets, sent his Drogerman with a *Ianizary* along with vs, to cleare our ship below at the Castles. For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellepont*: permitting no Christians ships to passe out, vntill there they haue remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one) that if so be any thing hath bene done about vniustifiable, intelligence may be giuen: and are there also searched for concealed Slaues, and goods contrabanded; which found, import no lesse than losse both of ship and liberty.



A. *Abydos*, B. *Seſtos*, C. *Tenedos*.  
D. *Cape Ianizary* appearing a ſarre off like two Ilands.

Like these are those on the Streights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turke*, as it were, chaineth vp the *Propontick* Sea: so that none passe in or out, without his allowance, and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right against where we lay, and on *Europes* side, stands *Mayto*, called formerly *Mavidos*, and *Maditos*: a large towne, almost altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hill there are the remaines of an edifice, whose ruine would persuade that it flourished in the old worlds childhood. The inhabitants call it the *Virgin Tower*: and that is all they can say thereof. A wedding here in the fore-noone, entertained our time in the after-noone. They dance in rings about the musician; a man and then a woman, taking hands acrossse, and vsing variety of not vncomely action: the countrey wenches clothed in damaske and sattin, their haire and bosoms set forth with pearle and stones: rich if not counterfeit. Of these the day following we met with diners carrying pitchers on their heads, and stucke with rags below the condition of pouerty. The marriage day they consume in dancing, and the night in feasting: the Bride not breaking company vntill the breake of day: and (as they say) not knowne by her husband vntill the third night following. The night outwatched made vs make a night of the morning, vntill roused from our ground-beds by the report of the Canon. When from the shore betweene the Castles you might behold a galley; passing, and that so leasurely, as if empty, and purposely suffered to drine with the current; rather to exercise the artillery, then manned by men endeouering safety, and so beset with destruction. At length the Sea entred at her many breaches; and by little and little deuoured the spectacle. The men some slaine, some drowned, others by boates from each side cruelly saued, out-lined to enuy their dead companions. These were Christian slaues that hewed stone in the quarries at *Marmora*: who to compasse their liberty, had slaine their guardians, and stolne away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durst they linger vnto the euening: to proceed or returne was now growne equally desperate. Approching neare, a warning peece was given them to come to an anchor. When they, leauing their oares lay downe, all sauiug he that steered; and committed themselues to the wind that then blew steth and fauourably: but like an hollow friend, shrunke from their sailes in their greatest necessity. Mere happy successe not long before had a galley, for the most part manned by English; who passed by, and that by day in despite of them. Cheaper wines then here are hardly elsewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; insomuch as most Christian ships returning from *Constantinople*, do at this place take in their provision.

Dispatched at length, not without some gifts and much sufferance, we hoysed sailes: and the night ensuing were rossed to and fro, on the West of *Mitylen*. The next day we laboured to get in betweene *Chios* and the Continent, but failed. When sailing on the other side of the Iland, the wind came about, whereof we tooke the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, lest we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was said that *Iuno* was borne, vnder a white willow, close by the riuer *Imbrosus*: and for that she was there brought vp whilest yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically she is taken for the element of the aire: and fained for that cause to haue bene borne in *Samos*; for that the aire is here so pure, and so excellent. *Samos* doth also challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whose name was *Pytho*, and *Heriphile*: and flourished in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Christ thus prophesying:

Of the riuer  
Partheniu.

Tu cuius sulca Indrea Deum tuum  
non cognouisti  
Ludentem mortalium mentibus.

Thy God thou foolish Iuda knewest not: knowne  
Not unto earthly winds: but crowned hast



*His browes with thornes, and giue him gall to tast.*

*Sed spinis coronasti, horridumque  
fel miscuisti.*

But in nothing more famous then in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

*From heauen though far remou'd, he with his mind  
Drew neare the Gods: what Natures power denies  
To humane sights, he saw with his soules eyes.*

— isque licet caeli regione remotus  
Mente deos adiit: & quæ naturæ  
gabat.  
Visibus humanis oculis ea per  
hausit. *Ouid. Met. 15.*

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Iland is not aboue a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitfull in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the Citie of *Samia*, with a goodly harbour adioyning: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirats that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth there of were those vessels made of such great esteeme: soueraigne also for diuers vses both in physicke, and surgery. The North-west of the Ile is high land, enuironed with vnaccessable cliffes: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and neare, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adiacent Sea, as the Poets faine, from the fall of *Icarus*:

*When crying, Helpe ô father! his exclaim  
The blew Seas stopt; which tooke from him their name.*

*Quæque cæruleæ patrium clamantia  
nomina  
Excipiuntur aqua: quæ nomen traxit  
ab illo. Ouid. Met. 4. 8*

And in this Iland, he

*Cursing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gaue  
The land a name, which had giuen it a grave;*

*Deuouitque suas artes, corpusque  
sepulchro  
Condidit, & tellus à nomine dicta  
sepulcra est. Jbid.*

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sailes, by *Dædalus* then first inuented, to out-strip the pursue of *Mimos*; when *Icarus* in another vessell, by bearing too great a saile, suffered ship-wracke hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pastorage: come it also produceth plentifully It hath no hauen, but diuers roades sufficiently commodious. Betweene these two Ilands lie those sharpe rocks, in times past called *Melanthij*, and now the *Formoli*: well knowne, and in the night much feared by mariners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa*, formerly *Patmos*. A little Iland consisting onely of three or foure rockie mountaines. On one of them stands a towne; and on the very top thereof a Monastery of *Greece Coloieros*, hauing large exhibitions from sundry places of Christendome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazie: vnlesse some few that giue themselues to nauigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Ile there are variety of excellent harbours: and not so few as fortie saile of ships belonging to the towne, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soile affordeth not; being so barren that nothing growes, as I haue heard, especially neare vnto the towne, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment vnto *Saint Iohn*, hither banished by the Emperour *Traian*, or, as some write, by *Domitian*; for so the *Romanes* accustomed to confine offenders.

Aude aliquid breuibus Gyaris aut  
carcere dignum,  
Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur  
& alget. *Juv. Sat. 1.*

*If thou intendst to thrive, do what deserves  
Short Gyaros, or gyues: praise Vertue sterues.*

On the North side of this hill, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Revelation; and a little above, the cave, in which it was revealed: both held in great devotion by those Christians. After the death of the Emperour, he removed vnto Ephesus, and being an hundred and twentie yeares old, causing a graue to be made, is said to haue entred it aliue in the presence of diuers; to whose seeming dead, they covered him with earth: which, if we may beleue \* Saint *Augustine*, bubbleth like water, to testifie his breathing; and that he is not dead but sleepeth. In this Monastery is reserued a dead mans hand, which they affirme to be his: and that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow againe.

*Aug. in Joh.  
tract. 124.*

Amongst diuers other Ilands we passed by *Coos* now called *Longo*: a delicate cuntry to behold, lying for the most part leuell; onely towards the East not vnprofitably mountainous; from whence fall many springs, which water the plaines below, and make them extraordinarily fruitfull: where grow those wines so celebrated: Cypresse trees and Turpentine, with diuers others, as well delightfull as profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* borne, who reuiued Physicke then almost lost, and the ancient practise of *Æsculapius*: vnto whom this Iland was consecrated. In the suburbes he had his Temple, famous, and rich with offerings. Those that had bin sicke, vpon recovery there registred their cures, and the experiments whereby they were effected: of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgement, and committed them to posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked, as if newly rising from the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countryman: after removed vnto *Rome* by *Octavius Cesar*, and dedicated vnto *Iulius*; she being reputed the mother of their family. It is said, that at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the most beautifull women in the Iland, comprehending in that his one worke their deuinded perfections. For this picture the *Coosans* had a hundred talents remitted of their tribute. The towne and citadell are now onely inhabited by *Turks*; the villages by *Grecians*, whereof in all are but two.

Next vnto this stands *Rhodes*, of all the rest the most famous and beautifull: once covered with the sea, or at least an vnhabitable marish; as they faine, beloved of the Sunne, and erected about the waues by his powerfull influence. For no day passeth wherein the Sunne here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of that fable,

*Laudabunt alij claram Rhodum.  
Hor. l. 1. od. 7.*

*Others will praise bright Rhodes:*

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar epithete. Some write that it tooke this name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas, and there compassed by *Apolo*: others, that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begat that *Rhoda*.

*Insula dicta Rhodos de Sole & Cypride nata est;  
De tribus & natis horum tres sunt firmitul vrbes.  
Cumque Deam Deus accessit, guttis pluit auri,  
Purpureæque rose sudere, ac lilia flores.*

*Rhodes was begot by Sol on Cyprides,  
Of whose three sonnes descended are\* three Cities.  
Then when the God approacht the Goddesse, showers  
Of gold pour'd downe, with roses, and white flowers.*

\* *Lindus, Camirus, Lalissus.*

For *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the abundance

abundance of roses which this soyle produceth. This Iland therefore was to the Sunne held sacred; to whom they erected that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seuen wonders: made by *Charetes* of *Lindus*, the seruant of *Lysippus*; and whereof, as some affirme, they were called \* *Colossians*. In height it was threescore and ten cubits; euery finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe too great to be fathomed. Twelue yeares it was a making; and about threescore and sixe yeares after throwne downe by an earth-quake which terribly shooke the whole Iland, \* prophesied of by *Sibyl*. The peeces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the masse of stones contained therein, whereby the workman had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brasse thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superiour vnto this for conueniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for gouernment; and men so expert in nauigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the soueraignty of these seas. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicitie of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showers that fell thereon. Their wines thus *Virgil* celebrateth:

*Receiu'd by Gods, and last-crown'd cups, will I  
Thee Rhodia, nor thy long big grapes, go by.*

Non ego te Dys & menfis accepta  
secundis.  
Transierim Rhodia, & tumidis bu-  
masta racenis. *Geor. l. 2.*

Where also it is said that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of Saint *Iohn de Acre* had lost the Citie of *Acre*, the last that they held in the Holy land; they had this place consigned them by *Emanuel* the Greeke Emperour in the yeare 1308. which they tooke from the *Turke*, and maintained to his terror. Hauing then one Citie onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, apart on the leuell shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable haven: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with siue strong fortresses. Often inuaded, and to little purpose; at length it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent (*Villerius* being then Great Maister) with sixe moneths siege, a world of people, and the losse of most of them, in the yeare 1522. after it had bin by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and fourteene yeares; and then honorably surrendred, although to the generall dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

*Bright Rhodes, bright in times past, now blacke with clouds:  
Thy shining forehead a dire tempest shrowds.  
O grieſe! o death! o what then grieſe is worse,  
And death! then that! if there be such a curse.  
Sleepes? and the fell wolfe seizeth the best spoile?  
O shame to haue ra'ne a voluntary foile!*

Clara Rhodos, sed clara olim: nunc  
horrida nimbis.  
Obnubit nitidum cœra procella ca-  
put.  
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte  
atque dolore  
Durius aut etiam tetrius esse potest!  
Stercitis & ferus armeni lupus op-  
tima carpit.  
O iam sit iam aliquis velle perire  
pudor. *J. C. Scal.*

Vnto this lamentable subuersion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophesie of *Sibyls* be vnwrestedly applied:

*Daughter of Phœbus, Rhodes, long shalt thou raigne:  
Abound in wealth, and rule of seas obtaine.*

Tuque diu stellæ Rhode subdita, filia  
Solis,  
Durabis multatque olim pollebis op-  
pum vi,  
Imperioque maris primas cue-

Ca tenebis.  
Præda ramen studio tandem rapieris  
amantum,  
Cernicemque iugo, diues formosa-  
que subdes. *Orac. Sib. 3.*

*Tet fore't by those that couet thee, at last  
Tol's shalt thou be, rich-faire, for glory past.*

Such as would, according to composition were suffered to depart: who from hence remoued vnto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turkes* and *Iewes*: those Christians that be, being *Greekes*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the Citie: the suburbes whereof are vtterly razed. I haue heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turkes* preferred entire, excepting such as the warres had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five gallies, about this Iland we expected to haue met with pirats, but were happily deceiued.

Now hauing lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land vntill the third day after: in the euening doubtfully discouering the coast of *Ægypt*. Fearing the lee shore, all night we bore out to sea: the lightning ministring vncomfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempests. The next day we entred the hauen of *Alexandria*, newly defamed with a number of wracks; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the vn safe protection of that harbour. For not past two nights before, the Northerne winds beating full vpon the mouth of the hauen, with violent seas droue the foremost ships from their ankers, who falling foule on the rest, sunke all for company, euen two and twenty in number: among the rest, that great and warlicke ship called the Red Lion, taken but the yeare before from the Knights of *Malta*.

But before we proceed any further in particulars, meet it is that something be said of *Ægypt* in generall. *Ægyptus* the sonne of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this \* kingdome: called *Misraim* by the *Hebrewes*, of *Misraim* the sonne of *Chus*, *Mesre* by the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Desarts: those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia* lying on the West: on the South deuided from *Æthiopia* by the great Cataract; and bounded Northward by the *Ægyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterraneum*. A coast dangerous and vn hospitable, full of flats, and hauing no hauen saue that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desart deuided from the rest of the habitable countrey: so that it is neither by sea nor land to be inuaded but with much difficultie. It is said to extend from North to South five hundred and threescore miles, for a long tract contracted between barren mountaines, in many places scarce foure, in few about eight miles broad; vntill not farre about *Cairo* it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, euen to the sea: being betweene *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand vpon the West & East confines of that which is ouerflowed by the naturall course of the Riuer an hundred and fortie miles; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria* thirrie: all low ground, and lying in a champion leuell.

Or of Nilus called formerly  
*Ægyptus*.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,  
Aue Iouis; in solo tanta est fiducia  
Nilu. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*That needs nor merchandize nor Ioue: a soyle  
Pleasde with it selfe; so confident in Nile.*

By meanes whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they haue both drought and moisture in their owne disposition, which is elsewhere bestowed by *Iupiter*. The wonderfull fertility of the soile is rather to be admired then expressed: in times past reputed the granary of the world; insomuch as it was not thought possible for the *Romaine* Empire

to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Ægypt*: The occasion of that saying of *Selymus* when he had conquered the countrey, that, Now he had taken a farme that would feed his *Iemogians*. Amongst other commodities, which this earth doth yeeld, and are fetcht from hence by forreiners, Sugar, Flaxe, Rice, all manner of graine, linnen cloth, hides, Salt, Buttaigo, and Cassia, being now the principall.

Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this River; <sup>\*Sesostrius, Cam-</sup> for progresse & property of all other the most excellent: vnto former ages, though <sup>byses, Alexander</sup> often attempted, (and that by \* great Potentates) of an vndiscovered originall; <sup>Philadelphus</sup> *Nero*, &c.

*When first the Seres see, yet seeke: who beares  
Through Æthiopian fields streames none of theirs.  
Nor knowes the moudring world, in what world bred;  
So Nature, Nile, conceales thy sacred head;  
None seeing thee not great. Thy fountains: she  
Hath set apart, and would that they should be  
Rather admir'd, then knowne.*

Te vident prinſi, quarunt tamen hi  
quoque Seres;  
Æthiopumq; feris alieno gurgite  
caupos:  
Et te terrarum nescit cui debeat or-  
bis,  
Arcanum natura caput non prodidit  
vlli:  
Nec licuit populis paratum te Nile vi-  
dere,  
Amouitque sinus, & gentes maluit  
ocruſ  
Mitari quam noſſe tuos—  
*Lucan. l. 10.*

Yet *Nero* with his best successe sent two Centurions: who assisted by the king of *Æthiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes, after a long and a troublefome journey, came at length vnto certaine great marishes; of whose extents the inhabitants themselues were ignorant, nor possible to be discovered by them; so were the weeds infolded with the water, not to be waded, nor by boate to be past through. There saw they two rocks; from whence a current gusheth with exceffiuue violence. But whether this was the fountaine, or onely an augmentation: whether then beginning, or before receiued into the earth, and there reascending, was vncertaine. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concealed head from the lake of *Zembre* (in which they say are Syrens & Tritons) eleuen degrees beyond the *Æquator*, seated amongst high and vnaccessable mountaines; & so great, as deseruing rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandring through spacious desarts, and multitudes of kingdomes; not seldome seeming to affect his forsaken fountains: now dispersed into ample lakes, and againe recollecting his extrauagant waters, which often deuide to make fortunate Ilands, (amongst which *Meroes* the fairest and most famous) appearing euer more great then violent.

*But when rough crags, and head-long cataracts  
Receiue his falls: mad that each rocke distracts  
His former vnimpeached course, he laues  
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waues,  
The mountaine roares; and foming with high spite  
Immantleth vs vnuanquish't waues in white.*

— Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum  
Excepere tuos, & præcipes cata-  
ractæ:  
Ac nusquam vetitis vllas obſistere  
cautes,  
Indignatis aquis spuma nunc astra  
laccſſis;  
Cuncta tremunt vndis, & multo mur-  
mure montis  
Spumens inuictis albeſcit fluctibus  
amis. *Lucan. l. 10.*

For vnlike himselfe, like a raving torrent, struggling amongst the broken rocks, and lesse free passages, at length he spouts downe from a wonderfull height into the valley below: and that with such a roaring of waters, that a Colony there planted by the *Persians*, made almost deafe with the noise, were glad to abandon their habitations: otherwise for all vses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldnesse of these people was not the least to be wondred at, daring to commit themselues in little boates, but capable of two onely (the one steering and the

*Seneca l. 4. Nat. Quæſt.*

the other rowing) vnto the raging current, and impetuous eddies; passing the Streights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush downe with the streame to the amasement of the beholders: who giuing them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, farre from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Not far below, and a little aboue where once stood the Citie *Elephantis*, *Scrophis*, and *Mophi*, two piked rocks lift vp their eminent heads; which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called the veins of *Nilus*: where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Ægyptian* Priest, are fountaines of an vnsearchable profundity; into which, rich gifts were throwne in their annuall solemnities. Increased, as supposed, by this accession; in deeper streames, and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not farre distant mountaines; after a long procession:

Prima tibi campos permittis, aperta  
q̄ e Memphis  
Rura, modumque vetar̄ crescendi po-  
nere n̄pas. *Lucan.* l. 18.

*First Memphis giues thee scope, and free release  
From bounders that might limit thy increase.*

Fourte miles below *Cairo*, it diuideth into two maine and nauigable branches: that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* (heretofore *Pelusium*;) the other inclining vnto the West, and formerly called *Cariopus*, falleth into the selfe-same Sea a little below *Rosetta*: making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Iland; named *Delta*, in that it beareth the forme of that letter: the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, then the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that runne betweene these, but poore in waters; besides diuers channels cut by the labour of man, for conueyances in the time of the inundation: which also are no small strengthening to the countrey. Of those seuen mentioned by *Herodotus*, and those nine by *Ptolomy*, these are all that I either saw or could heare of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for riuers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the aduerse seas, with beds of sand, and turned vp grauell resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of Nature, there is none more wonderful, then is the ouerflowing of this Riuer: making of a meere desert (for such is *Ægypt* vnwatered by *Nilus*) the most fruitfull part of the habitable world; little when others are great, and in their decreate increasing.

Inde etiam leges aliarum nescit a-  
quantur:  
Nec t̄ net Hybernis quim̄ longe  
Sole remoto  
Officij caret vnda suis, dare iussus  
iniquo  
Temperiem celo, medijs æstatibus  
est  
Sub torrente plaga, ne terras dissipet  
ignis  
Nilus adest mundo, contraque ac-  
centa Leonis  
Ora tuncet — *Lucan.* l. 10.

*Not ty'd to lawes of other streames; the Sunne  
When farthest off, thy streames then poorest runne.  
Intemperate heauen to temper, midst of heate;  
Vnder the burning zone, bid to grow great.  
Then Nile assists the world; lest fire should quell  
The earth: and makes his high-borne waters swell  
Against the Lions flaming iawes —*

The earth then burnt with the violent feruour, neuer refreshed with raine, (which here falls rarely, and then onely in the winter) hath helpe from *Nilus*, most constantly obseruing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sunne on the seventeenth of Iune: swelling by degrees vntill it mount sometimes foure and twenty cubits, but that the vttermost. Heretofore sixteene was the most that it attained to; presented by that Image of *Nilus*, hauing sixteene children playing about it; brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vespasian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this forme to be scene in *Rome* in the *Vatican*.

This



The Image of Nilus brought by Vespasian  
 out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome  
 in the Vatican.

This yeare at *Cairo* it rose three and twentic. About two milés about the Citie, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of August they cut the banks; then when ascended vnto his principall height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should destroy the fruites of the earth ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himselfe in person (who giueth the first stroke) accompanied with a world of people, rowed in gallies and barges of triumph, and for diuers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of *Michias*, an Iland surrounded with *Nile*, (so called in that there the pillar doth stand by which they obserue the increase of the River;) others vnder pauillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, & general reioycings. Of their night triumphs this following picture representeth the forme:



- A. The Castle in the Iland where the *Bassa* at the cutting of the banks of the *Calix* (for so is that trench called that watereth the East of Egypt) keeps his three dayes and three nights feast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompanied with the principall Persons of the land.
- B. The Pillar, standing in a vault within the Castle entred by the *Nile*, by which they measure the increase whereof boyes with yellow banners in their hands informe the citizens daily, and for their newes, receiue gifts of diuers.
- C. Two great Ierbies, whereon buildings are raised an huge height with masts and rafters, for those three nights stucke all with burning lampes, which afford a glorious spectacle. They report here that in the time of Paganisme the *AEgyptians* accustomed to sacrifice a maide, and a yong man to *Jfis* and *Osiris* at this yearely solemnitie. But that inhumane custome abolished, that these lights were offered to those Idols in their roome: being obserued since both by Christians and Mahemetans, though not as a sacrifice.
- D. The plaine lying betweene old *Cairo* and *Nile*, where (the admirable fire workes ending with the night) they play at *Giochodi* canni: shewing other exercises on horsebacke, and entertaining the time with sundry deuises. Meanwhile the fire-workes are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Every *Saniacke* and *Turke* of account haie a gallant boate, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with all variety of streamers and pendants, each boate assuming a severall colour: so making *Sea-fights* by day, in the night they set them forth with lampes of all colours, which giueth a braue addition to the other: the lights being so ingeniously placed that they present the formes of gallies, ships, Ierbies, houses, Castles, and the like.

At their returne they are met by those of the Citie, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned in  
water



water followeth them at the heeles; boates now rowed, where but now they trampled; filling the dustie trenches and long emptied cesterne: and a while after couering in many places the superficies of the land, which there then appeareth as a troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the Riuer, is the plentie or scarcitie of the yeare succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy and thirstie soile, of it selfe vnprofitable: so that it as well manures as moystens, with the fat and pregnant slime which it leaueth behind it. Vnto which they owe not their riches onely, but themselues. For the plague which here oft miserably rageth, vpon the first of the flood doth instantly cease: insomuch as when five hundred die at *Cairo* the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the sound keepe companie with the sicke, holding death fatall, and to auoyd them irreligion) not one doth die the day following. Wherefore no maruell though ignorant and superstitious antiquitie, vnder the name of *Osyris* adored this Riuer, which afforded them so many benefits; and such as not apprehended were thought supernaturall. Thus where conered with water, it is no vnpleasant sight to behold the towne appearing like little Islands; the people passing and repassing by boate, and not seldome swimming: who the lesse they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the midst of September it ceaseth to augment: and retiring a moneth after within his proper bounds, giueth way vnto husbandry, (the earth vtilld, by throwing the graine on the mud, and rice into the water, affording her first increase) vtill May decreasing, and then in a maruellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation, diuerse haue coniectured diuersly. The *Ægyptians* by three pitchers deciphered the same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a threefold cause. First from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it selfe, and bring forth water abundantly. Next from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his originall: and lastly from the raine which fell in the vpper *Æthiopia* about the time of the ouerflow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow dissoluing in those mountaines: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Æsculus*: thus also expressed by *Euripides*:

Perhaps rather  
ceassing vpon the  
Suns entering in-  
to Leo, as it doth  
at Aleppo, and  
elsewhere in  
those parts.

*The goodly streames of Nilus leauing,  
Which from the land of Negros flow:  
Their inundations receiuing,  
From thawes of Æthiopian snow.*

Aquam pulchram deferens  
Pluminis Nili, quæ ex terra defluit  
Nigrotum hominum, & tunc tumefacit  
vndas  
Quum Æthiopicæ niues liquantur.

But the excessiue heate of those climats, the stones there burning hote, and earth not by day to be trod vpon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by one of his owne profession,

*Vaine th'old beliefe, that Æthiopian snow  
Auaieth Niles increase. No bleake winds blow,  
Nor frosts benumme those mountaines. This auerre  
The sultry Southwinds, and blacke Climater.  
Adde that all streames which from dissol'd snow draw  
Their headie torrents, swell with the first thaw  
In slowrie Spring-tide.*

Vana fides veterum, Nilo quod crescat  
in arua  
Æthiopum prodesse niues, non Arctos  
in illis  
Montibus, aut Boreas, testis vbi sole  
perusti  
Ipse color populi, calidisque vaporibus  
Austri.  
Adde quod omne caput suuij quod-  
cunque soluta  
Precipitat glacies, ingresso vere tu-  
meſcit  
Prima tæbe niuis — *Lucan. l. 10*

Not snoweth it euer in *Ægypt*, a countrey more temperate by many degrees:

Memphim earentem Scythonia niue.  
Her. l. 3. od. 26.

Scorcht Memphis knowes  
No Scythian snowes :

being here in the depth of winter as hote as with vs in July. *Thales* attributes it vnto the Northerne winds, which then blowing vp the Riuer, resist the current, and force the reuerberated streames to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of waters. Which opinion is rather alledged then confirmed by *Lucretius*:

Aur quia sunt æstate Aquilones ostia  
contra  
Anni tempore eo, quo Etesia flabra  
feruntur,  
Et contra fluium flantes remoran-  
tur, & vndas  
Cogentes sursum, replent, coguntque  
manere. *Lucr. l. 6.*

Or that the North-winds do his mouths oppose,  
Then yearly when the Etesia firmly blowes,  
whose long encontring blasts resists his way,  
Beate backe his streames, enforcing them to stay.

For if so, all other riuers whatsoever, running the same way, would haue the same propertie. Besides, how could it then increase and decrease so leisurely? or how become it so troubled and slimy;

Est quoque vti possit magnus conge-  
stus arenæ  
Fluctibus aduersis oppilare ostia con-  
tra,  
Cum mare permotum ventis ruit in-  
ter arenam,  
Quo fit vti pacto liber minus exitus  
amni,  
Et procliuis idem fiat minus impetus  
vndis. *Ibid.*

Or rolling sands, which aduerse floods prouoke  
To rise in shelues, his yawning mouthes vp-choke,  
when seas throng in among enrag'd by winds;  
So that the streame a lesse free passage findes,  
His force curb'd with their waues.

But the *Etesie* blow mildly, and the increase well knowne to begin farre about the *Cataracts*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these preferreth his owne: How that the Sunne performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moysture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when againe inclining to the North, the Riuer recouers his greatnesse: seeming in the sommer to increase, when it so but seemeth to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reproued by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof vnto abundance of raine falling on the *Æthiopian* mountaines for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the signe of *Cancer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as being receiued from strangers frequenting *Cairo* from sundry parts of *Æthiopia* and *Libya*, who come downe with the floud, and bring with them slaues, monkees, parrots, and such like comodities. And not vnlikely; those mountaines being of an vncredible height, where the aire remoued so farre from the reflecting heate must be much more coole, the Sunne then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreouer some moneth before, for diuerse dayes you here shall see the troubled aire full of blacke and ponderous clouds, and heare a continuall rumbling, threatening, as it were to drown the whole country; yet seldome so much as dropping, but are carried South ward by the Northerne winds which constantly blow at that season. Some haue written, that by certaine kings inhabiting about, the *Nilus* should there be stopped; & at a time prefixt, let loose vpon a certaine tribute payd them by the *Ægyptians*. The error springing perhaps from a truth (as all wandring reports for the most part do) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certaine annuall summe to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diuerting the course of the Riuer; which (they say) he may, or impoverish it at the least. Otherwise what damme can containe such a confluence of waters?

ters? how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To proue that it proceedeth from a naturall cause, this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Ægypt* adioyning to the Riuer; and preferue it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor lesse heauy vntill the seuenteenth of Iune; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the Riuer: whereby they haue an vnfallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge. Proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Aire, which hauing a recourse through all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moysture. In the tenth and eleuenth yeare of *Cleopatra*, it is by writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two yeares defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports that it did the like for nine yeares together. From the same cause, no question, but that seuen yeares dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharao*.

*Arvlgar experiment generally affirmed: as by Alpinus in Med. Ægypt. l. 4. c. 8. who long liued here, vpon the testimonies of Paulus Marcianus the French Consul, Baptista Elianus a Iesuite and Iohn Varot an Englishman.*

*Slow Nile with low-sunke streames shall keepe his braies,  
Nor hung-downe head, nor fruitfull slime vpraise;  
Dry fields, drie Solstice, all dried vp: nor shall  
Fat flouds from high sky-kissing mountaines fall.*

*Ipse intertipas demisso flumine Nilus  
Curret iners, supraque caput limum-  
que feracem,  
Non tollit: sicca arbuñt, arua, omnia  
sicca  
Solstitia, & nulli descendunt monti-  
bus amnes.*

From this riuer, there ascend no vapors, the humor being rarified by so long a progresse; so that although exhaled it assumeth no visible body, but vndistinguishably mixeth with the purer aire, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweete: being not vnpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholesome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescentius Niger* vnto his murmuring souldiers; *what? craue you wine, and haue Nilus to drinke of?* Such is it in being so concocted by the Sunne, at all times in some part directly ouer it; and by length of course: running from South to North (besides in ambages) aboute one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the inhabitants think that it forthwith conuerteth into blond: retaining that property euer since thereinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis*, would not permit their *Apis* to drinke of the same: because they would neither haue him nor themselues too fat, and corpulent; that the soule might the better exercise her faculties, being clothed in a light, and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberall vrine, cureth the dolour of the reines, and is most soueraigne against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the Riuer they put the water into large iars of stone, stirring it about with a few stampd almonds, wherewith also they besmeare the mouth of the vessell, and for three or foure houres do suffer it to clarifie.

*Alpinus de Med. Ægypt. l. 1. c. 12.*

It also produceth abundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy chanell, not altogether fauoury nor wholesome. Moreouer diuers strange and monstrous creatures: as *Buls* of the Riuer, (so they write) not much vnlike to those of the land, but no bigger then a calfe of halfe a yeare old, and which will liue for a long time out of the water. Riuer-horses called *Hippopotami*, hauing great heads, wide iawes, being armed with tusks as white as the iuory; of body as big as a cow, and proportioned like a swine, of a brownish bay, smooth skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierst by a weapon: (yet otherwise, &

contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had scene of them here, and the last at *Rome* in a triumph: Justfull they be, rauenous and reuengefull. It is reported in the Spanish Navigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and hauing gotten from them into the water, assailed the boate with great fury into which they saw them ascend, vndaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessell, and departing rather out of despaire of hurting then otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endeouored to ouerturne a boate, that they might haue deuoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not vnlike a Lizard, and some of them of an incredible greatnesse. So great from so small a beginning is more then wonderfull, some of them being about thirtie foot long; hatched of egges no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length; wherewith he infoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the riuer. His feete are armed with claws, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable; his bellie tender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: hauing no tongue, and mouing of his vpper iaw onely; his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow, an entire heiff r. Foure months of the yeare he eateth nothing, and those be during the winter: on the land thicke sighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally vsfull. The female laies an hundred egges, as many dayes they are in hatching; and as many yeares they liue that do liue the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the vtermost limit of the succeeding ouer-flow: Nature hauing endued them with that wonderfull prescience, to auoide the inconueniences, and yet to enioy the benefit of the riuer. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Prouidence was by the *Aegyptians* hieroglyphically expressed. Between the Dolphins and these there is a deadly antipathy. *Babillus*, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the gouernment of *Aegypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus* then called *Heraclicicum*, a scole of Dolphins rushing vp the riuer, and encountred by a sort of Crocodils, fighting as it were for soueraintry; vanquished at length by those milde, and harmelesse creatures, who swimming vnder did cut their bellies with their spiny fins: and destroying many, made the rest to flie, as ouerthrowne in battell. A creature fearefull of the bold, and bold vpon the fearefull. Neither did the *Tenterites* maister them in regard of their blood, or fauour, (as some haue coniectured) but by being fierce and couragious. A people dwelling farre about, in an Iland enuironed by *Nilus*; onely hardy against those, and the onely men that durst assaile them before: out of an innate hatred greedily pursuing the encounter. But now few keepe so low as *Cairo* by three dayes iourney. They will deuoure whom they catch in the riuer: which makes the countrey people to fence in those places where they fetch their water. By day for the most part he lieth on the land; when betweene sleeping and waking they write that a little bird called *Trocnlus*, doth feede her selfe by the picking of his teeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Ichnumon* his mortall enemy spying his aduantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding downe his throate like an arrow, gnaweth a way through his bellie, and destroyes him. This though now little spoken of, in times past was deliuered for a truth, euen by the *Aegyptians* themselves: who gaue diuine honour vnto the *Ichnumon* for the benefit he did them in the destroying of that serpent. And true perhaps it is, though

The Delphin and our Porpus all one, called *Sus marinus*, of his similitude to a swine.

not obserued by the barbarous. The bird is at this day knowne : described to be about the bignesse of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharpe, which he sets vp on end like bristles when he lists, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *Incunon* he hath but onely changed his name, now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Ægypt*, about the bignesse of a Cat, and as cleanly : snowted like a Ferret, but that blacke and without long haire; sharpe tooth, round eard, short legd, long taild (being thicke where it ioynes to the body, and spinie at the end) his haire sharpe, hard, and branched; bristling it vp when angry, and then will flie vpon a mastiffe. They are thought (for they haue an appearance of both) to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the countrey people, and greedily bought by the townes men for the destroying of mice and rats, which they will notably hunt after; strongly nimble, and subtile withall. They will rest themselues vpon their hinder seete, and rising from the earth, iumpe vpon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also vpon Frogs, Lizards, Camelions, and all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Aspe; and do destroy the egges of the Crocodile where-soeuer they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meete with: for their mouthes are so little that they can bite nothing that is thicke. They loue nothing better then poultry, and hate nothing more then the wind. But to returne to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pitfals, and grapling their chaps together with an iron, bring them aliuie vnto *Cairo*. They take them also with hookes, baited with sheepe or goates, and tied with a rope to the truncke of a tree. The flesh of them they eate, all sauing the head and taile, and sell their skins vnto Merchants, who conuey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* being gouernour of *Ægypt* for *Gisfar Matanichi Caliph* of *Babylon* in the 270 yeare of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants haue complained that those serpents haue bene more noysome vnto them then before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magitians to restraine their indamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speake of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards onely: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: and being naturally theirs do grow without limits. Of these they haue plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and with diuersity of benefits enriching their owners. Of body straight, high, round, and slender, (yet vsfit for buildings) crested about, and by meanes thereof with facility ascended. The branches like sedges, slit on the neather side, and euer greene; growing onely on the vppermost height, resemble faire plumes of feathers: which they yearely prune, by lopping off the lowest, and at the top of all by baring a little of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the roote of their branches, but the female is onely fruitfull: and not so vnlesse growing by the male, (towards whose vpright growth she inclines her crowne) and haue of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more faile to do, then to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe vntill the fine of December; which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitlesse, or otherwise perisht; and take from thence the white pich, of old

called the braine, which they sell vp and downe : an excellent sallad, not much vnlike in tast, but far betier then an Artichock. Of the branches they make bed-steeds, lattices, &c. of the web of the leaues, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward huske of the cod, good cordage; of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like affoord they yearely without empaire to themselues. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man; and by the same represented him. First for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture: next as hauing a braine, as it were in the vppermost part; which once corrupted, as man, euen so it perisheth: and lastly in regard that on the top thereof grow certaine strings which resemble the haire; the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretch forth, and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palme is neuer to be suppressed, but shooteth vp against all opposition, the boughs thereof haue bene proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in armes or exercises,

—Palmaque nobilis  
Terrarum dominos euehit ad Deos.  
*Hor. l. 1. od. 1.*

— And noble Palmes aduance  
Earths potentates to Gods —

which they bare in their hands at their returne from victory. A custome first instituted by *Theseus* in the Iland of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce in regard of the quantitie; and yet enough, if their vses for the same be considered. For they eate but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sowre milke made solid, roots, fruites, and herbs, especially *Colocasia*, anciently called the *Ægyptian* Beane, though bearing no beane, but like the leafe of a Colewort, being their principall sustenance; baking their bread in cakes on the harth, and mingling therewith the seeds of Coriander.) As for cold they know it not; hauing sufficient of the refuse of Palmes, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuell answerable to their necessities. But forreiners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople*, alwayes go into the Blacke sea for timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedge reeds which grow in the marishes of *Ægypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they made paper; and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They diuided it into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the Riuer, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Suune. By this meanes *Philadelphus* erected his Library. But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* struiuing to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdom: whereupon *Eumenes* inuented the making and writing vpon parchment; so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Ægyptians* were said to haue esteemed themselues the prime nation of the world, in regard of their vnknowne beginning, the nature of the soile, and excellent faculties attained vnto through a long continuance. But certaine it is, that most of, or all *Ægypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited: made manifest by the shels and bones of fishes found in the intrals of the earth, and wells which yeeld but salt and bitter waters: amongst so many, one onely (and that reported to haue sprung by a miracle) to be drunke of. So that by the operation of the Riuer, this country hath his being (properly called *the gift of Nilus*) bringing downe earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. In somuch as the Ile of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't,  
 which men call Pharus, before Ægypt plac't;  
 So farre remoued, as a swift ship may  
 Before the whistling winds saile in a day:

Insula deinde quædam est valde vn-  
 dofo in ponto,  
 Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam  
 vocant)  
 Tantum semota quantum tota die ca-  
 ua nauis  
 Consecit, cui stidulus ventus spirat à  
 puppi. *Odyf. 44.*

doth now adioyne vnto the hauen of *Alexandria.*

*Busiris*, as the fairest seate of the earth, made choise of this country to reigne in: selecting the people vnto seuerall callings, and caused them to intend those onely, whereby they became most excellent in their particular faculties. He possessed them first with the adoration of the Gods; emboldning and awing their minds with a being after death, happy or vnhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the present: and instituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for some benefit they did, or to appease them for such hurt as they had the power to inflict. Of these thus *Iuuenal*, who then liued amongst them:

What honour brain-sick Ægypt to things vile  
 Affoordeth, who not knowes? a Crocodile  
 This part adores: that Ibis, serpent fed.  
 Monkies of gold they there diuinely dread,  
 where Memmons halfe forme yeelds a magicke sound;  
 And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renownd.  
 Her fishes of the Sea, there of the Riuer:  
 whole townes a dog; none her that beares the quiner.  
 Onions and leekes to cate, height of impieties.  
 O sacred Nation sure, who haue these Deities  
 Grow in your gardens! all from sheepe abstaine.  
 Tis sinne to kill a Kid: yet humane slaine,  
 Inhumanely they feed on.——

Quis nescit Volusi Bithynice, quæ  
 demens,  
 Ægyptus portenta colat: Crocodilon  
 adorat  
 Pars hæc: illa pauet saturam serpen-  
 tibus Ibin.  
 Effigies sacri siter aurea Cercopi-  
 theci,  
 Dimidio magicæ resonoant vbi Mem-  
 none chordæ,  
 Atque vetus Thebe centum iacet ob-  
 ruta portis.  
 Illic caruleas, hic piscem fluminis; il-  
 lie  
 Oppida totacanem venerantur; nemo  
 Dianam.  
 Porum & sepe nefas violare, ac fran-  
 gere morsu.  
 O sanctas gentes quibus hæc nascuntur  
 in hortis  
 Numina! Iznatis animalibus abstinct  
 omnis  
 Mens: nefas illic scetum iugulare ca-  
 pella,  
 Canibus humanis vescesices,  
*Iuuen. Sat. 15.*

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inueterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile which they hated, fell vpon them vnawares in their ciuill ianglings at the celebration of their festiuall; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in peeces: whom reeking hote, with heart yet panting, they greedily deuoured; the Poet himselfe an eye-witnesse of the fact. Such iarres proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each seuerall iurisdiction: and instituted by their politicke crafty Kings, that busied with particular malice, they should not concurre in a generall insurrection. Aboue all they honoured *Isis* and *Osiris*, which fable (too tedious for our professed breuity) contained sundry allegories. Amongst others, by *Osiris* they prefigured *Nilus*; by *Isis* the Earth made pregnant by the Riuer; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They said, that *Typhon* was vanquished by *Osiris*, in that the Riuer had so repulsed the Sea: and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, because at length the Sea doth as it were deuoure it. Their Priests were next in dignity to the King; and of his Councell in all befinesses of importance. From amongst them he was chosen: or if of the souldiery, he forthwith was inuested in the High-priesthood, and instructed by them in the mysteries of their Philosophy; deliuered vnder fables, and ænigmaticall expressions. They dranke no wine vntill the time of *Psameticus* the last of the *Pharoes*; esteeming it to haue sprong from the blood of the Giants; in that it prouoked the mind to lust, impatiencie, crueltie, and all

the disordered affections that those contemners of the Gods were endued with. Of all the Heathen, they were the first that taught the immortalitie of the soule, and the transmigration thereof into another body, either of man or beast, cleane or vnclane, as it had behaued it selfe in the former. From whom *Pythagoras* receiued that opinion, and diuulged it to the *Grecians*; who the better to perswade, affirmed himselfe to haue bene once *Æthalides* the sonne of *Mercurie*: and commanded by his father to aske what he would, immortalitye excepted; did desire after death to know what had passed in his life, and to haue his memory entirely preserued: which by not drinking of *Lethe* befell him accordingly. After the death of *Æthalides*, he became *Euphorbus*:

*Ipsē ego (nam meminī) Troiāni tempore belli,  
Panthonides Euphorbus eram, cui pectore quondam  
Hæsit in aduerso grauis hasta minoris Atridæ.  
Cognoui clypeum leuæ gestamina nostræ,  
Nuper Abanteis templo Iunonis in Argis.* *Quint. Met. l. 15.*

*I (remember) at the warres of Troy,  
Euphorbus was, Pantheus sonne, and fell  
By Menelaus lance. I knew right well  
The shield which our left arme vsde to sustaine,  
At Argos lately seene in Iunō's Fane:*

and then *Hemotimus*, then *Delius*, then *Pyrrhus* a fisherman; and last of all *Pythagoras*. By meanes whereof he withdrew the *Grecians* from luxury, and posselt their minds with the terror of ill-doing.

The *Ægyptians* first inuented Arithmeticke, Musicke, and Geometry; and by reason of the perpetuall serenitie of the aire, found out the course of the Sunne and the starres, their constellations, risings, aspects, and influences; diuiding by the same the yeare into moneths, and grounding their diuinations vpon their hidden properties. Moreouer from the *Ægyptians*, *Orpheus*, *Museus*, and *Homer*, haue fetcht their hymnes and fables of the Gods: *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus*, and *Democritus*, their Philosophie: *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, the forme of their governments: by which they all in their feuerall kinds haue eternized their memories. Their letters were inuented by *Mercury*, who writ from the right hand to the left; as do all the *Africans*. But in holy things especially they expressed their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; which consist of significant figures: whereof there yet are many to be seene, though hardly to be interpreted. One I will produce for example, said to be portrayed within the porch of *Minerua's* Temple in the Citie of *Sai*:





In this Hippo-  
som the cuter  
chose rather to  
follow then re-  
forme an error.

The Infant signified those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God; the Fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bred in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, violence, and iniustice; for they say that he killeth his sire, and ravisheth his owne dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and go out of it; God hateth iniustice.*

At the first they were governed by *Pharoes* of their owne; of whom *Sesostris* <sup>The word signi-  
fiesh a King.</sup> was the most famous, and puissant; who entred the red Sea in gallies, which he first inuented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Æthiopia*, and *Libya*. Elated with these beginnings he affected the Empire of the world: ouer-running not onely those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after ouercome by *Alexander*: but to the vttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining Westward he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing ouer into *Europe* he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to giue ouer his enterprise; and returning by the riuer *Phasis*, ouercame the *Getes*: where he left his most tired souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that country. Whereof *Flaccius*, describing the doores of the Temple of *Colchis* figured with the originall of the *Colchians*.

*Delighted with the varicus imagery,  
Vpon the two-leau'd doores he throwes his eye:  
And viewes the Colchians stem: how first on Getes  
Sesostris warrd; how frighted with defeates.*

Nec minus hic varia dux laevis ima-  
gine Templi,  
Ad geminas fert ora fores; cunabula  
gentis  
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuas: vt pri-  
ma Sesostri  
Intulit rex bella Getis; vt clade  
storum

*Those*

Territus; hos Thebas, patriumq; re-  
ducatur ad amnem:  
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Colehof-  
que vocari (requirunt  
Imperet: Arfincen illi, trepidequo  
Ota lata Phari, pinguemq; sine in-  
bribus annum.  
• *Val. Flac. Argon. l. 5.*

*Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile,  
These plants in fields of Phasis, and doth stile  
It Colchos: they led to Arfincen towers,  
Pharus delights, and earth rich without showers.*

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingrauen (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on diuers, the priuities of a woman; to testifie the valour or cowardize of the conquered. At his returne into Ægypt on solemne dayes, he was drawne by tributary kings vnto the temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoiles. He caused many trenches to be cut through the land, and some of them nauigable. Whereby vnprofitable marshes were drained, the countrey strengthened, trafficke made easie; and such places relieued as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to haue made a nauigable chanell betweene the Red Sea, and the Riuer; afterward seconded by *Darius*: but both desisted vpon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher then Ægypt: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drowne the countrey, or else by mixing with the *Nilus* disseason his waters. The marks of their proud endeouours are at this day extant: neuerthelesse, in some sort long after effected by *Philadelphus*. *Cambyfes* was the first that made them stoope to a forreine yoke; who ouerthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his owne hands he had wounded their *Apis*: deriding their subuerted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselues such infirme protectors. For which they reported that he became from thenceforth mad, and had such ill successe in his succeeding expedition.

—Vesanus in ortus  
Cambyfes longi populos peruenit ad  
xvi:  
Degenereque epulis, & passus cæde  
suorum  
—redit—*Lucan. l. 10.*

*Furious Cambyfes to the\* long-liu'd went:  
Fed with the slaughter of his owne, halfe spent,  
Returnd into the East* ———

*The Æthiopiens  
Who are sud ordi-  
nari'y to liue vnto  
120. yeares.*

In the time of *Darius* that was called *Nothus*, they expelled the *Persians*, and againe were governed by kings of their owne. But *Ochus* reduced them vnto their former obedience: continuing so, vntill *Alexander* the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the diuision of his Empire, Ægypt fell to *Ptolomeus* the son of *Lagus*; and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and foure yeares: ten kings, and all of that surname, succeeding each other. *Philadelphus* being the second in descent, but first in glory; then *Euergetes*, *Philopater*, *Epiphanes*, *Philometer*, *Physcon*, (so called for his deformity) *Lathures* and *Auletes*: who left his sonne *Dionysius*, together with *Cleopatra*, the coheires of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

Vltima Lageæ stirpis, penturaque  
proles  
Degenere incestæ sceptris celsure su-  
roris. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leaue State  
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.*

Who trust vp in a mattresse, and conueyed by night into a little boate, vnto the lodging of *Cæsar* lately pursuing *Pompey*, and then his murderers: with her bewitching blandishments preuailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A satall monster vnto *Rome*, and like *Seianus* his horse vnto her wretched louers: yet made she an end vnto her life vnanswerable.

who seeking nobly how to die  
 Not like a woman, timorously  
 Avoide the sword: nor with swift gares  
 Sought Niles abstruse and vntread shores,  
 That with a cleare brow durst behold  
 Her downe-cast state; and vntroll'd  
 By horror, offer her firme brest  
 To touch of Aspes; and deaths arrest.  
 More braue in her deliberate end;  
 Great-sould, disdainig to descend  
 To thraldome: and a vassal go  
 To grace the triumph of her so.

— Qua generosus  
 Petire quæreas, non muliebriter  
 Expauit enses, nec lateuit  
 Classe cita reparauit oras.  
 Ausa & iacentem visere regiam  
 Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas  
 Tradare serpentes: vt atrum  
 Corpori enibiberet venenum,  
 Deliberata morte ferocior,  
 Satis Liburnis seilicet inuidens  
 Priuata deducit superbo  
 Non humilis mulier triumpho.

Hor. l. 1. Od. 39. 1. 1.

Her tragedy acted; *Octavius Caesar* reduced Ægypt into the forme of a Prouince. Vnder the *Romane* bondage they receiued the Christian libertie, by the ministeric of *Saint Marke* the Euangelist. In the diuision of that Empire they became subiect to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Ægyptians* soone weary of their oppressions, (not long after the impostury of *Mahomet*) as some say, called in the *Saracens* to assist them in the expulsion of the *Greeks*. But howsoeuer, they were expelled by *Hamro* Generall to *Omar* the second *Mahometan* high Priest, in the yeare 635. who onely imposing a tribute, affoorded vnto all the liberty of Religion: So Ægypt became subiect vnto the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, vntill they set vp a *Caliph* of their owne: yet reputed for schismaticall. Three hundred and two yeares the *Ægyptian* *Caliphs* continued: vntill the time of *Almericus* the sixt king of *Ierusalem*. By him inuaded, the *Caliph* intreated aide of the *Sultan* of *Syria*: who sent him *Saracco*, that repelled the Christians, and by murdering the assisted, vsurped his souerainty. To him succeeded *Saladine* the vtter subuerter of the Holy-land. Who dying forbad all funerall pompe, saue onely a shirt to be carried about on the point of a speare, with this proclamation:

Great *Saladine* the Conqueror of the East,  
 Of all the state and glory he possesst,  
 (O fraile and transitory good!) no more  
 Hath borne away, but that poore shirt he wore.

Seuenty and sixe yeares that kingdome continued with the *Turkes*, vntill the reigne of *Melecala*: who often foyled by the Christians, hauing lost most of his men, and distrusting the *Ægyptians*; bought a multitude of *Circassian* slaues (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Gates*) of the *Tartars* which then had ouer-runne that Nation. These he armed; and by their valour, not onely freed his countrey, but gaue the *French* men a fearefull ouerthrow; taking King *Lewis* prisoner hard by *Damiata*. But these slaues a while after murdered *Melecala*, and elected a *Sultan* of their owne, tyrannizing ouer the naturall inhabitants, & still maintaining their power, by the yearely purchase of *Circassian* children, brought vnto *Alexandria* by Routers and Merchants. These they instructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exercise of armes; the sonne not succeeding the father, neither in empire nor military profession: no nor so much as in the name of a *Mamaluck*. Dreadfull in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred & seuenty yeares they vpheld that

that government. Ouerthrowne at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtfull and mortall conflicts vterly extinguished; together with their liues, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posteritie it remaineth at this day: and is now governed by a *Bassa* who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Soueraigne. Vnder whom are sixteene *Sanzicks*, and an hundred thousand *Spacheis*. The reuenues of this little country amounting to three millions of \**Shariffes*. The Great *Turke* hauing one (viz. foure hundred thousand disbursed yearly in sugar and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent ouerland with a guard of six hundred souldiers for feare of the *Florentine*;) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Caruan* vnto *Mecha*; the third hath the *Bassa* for the supportance of his owne estate, and entertainment of his dependents. But this is little in regard of that which was raised thereof in the reigne of *Auletes*, who receiued seuen millions and a halfe of Crownes; much more supposed to haue yeilded to the more prouident *Romanes*.

Having the same  
stampe with the  
Sulthanie, the  
name of *Cairo*  
added, where it is  
coyned: of better  
value in that of  
finer gold by two  
or three *Aspers*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in yeares, of a sowe and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of foure thousand *Spacheis*, that had borne themselves too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore ouermuch sway vnto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; vsing the aide of the *Arabians* (who iustly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery be committed, and the theeues escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; insomuch as often they atrach poore innocents when they cannot apprehend the guiltie, to deliuer themselves from punishment. They bore holes through the condemneds armes, streicht wide on stauces; in which are candles stucke, that burne downe into the flesh; and are led in that manner through the Citie vnto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins; yet liue in horrible torment so long as the executioners Steele offends not the nauell. Drunkenesse is punished with death; and all disorders so seuerely lookt into, that I thinke in no other place you shall see so few amongst such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himselfe to confine himselfe to the Castle for a tweluemoneth before our coming to *Cairo*: but his gouernment is so well approued by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour he hath giuen him his daughter in marriage, a child of foure yeares old, which hath bene solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praiseworthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turne *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his owne religion, or knowing well that they do it onely for commoditie and preferment.

*Ægypt* is now deuided into three Prouinces: that which lies South of *Cairo* is called *Sahid*: that betweene *Cairo*, *Rosetta* and *Alexandria*, *Errisia*: and that betweene *Cairo*, *Damiata* and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sahid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulles, poultry and cattell: *Errisia* in fruites, and rice: and *Maremma* in cottens, and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errisia* and *Maremma* are more ciuill then those of *Sahid*, as more conuersing with forreiners; *Sahid* being onely resorted vnto by a few *Æthiopians*. The *Pharoes* and ancient *Ægyptian* Nobilitie did reside in *Sahid*; the *Ptolomis* in *Errisia*; the *Romanes* and *Greekes* along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the land the seate of their Empire; both the better to keepe the whole in subiection, and for feare of the Christians inuading the maritim places. The *Ægyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerat-  
ting

ting from the worth of their ancestors; prone to innovations, deuoted to luxury, cowardly cruell; naturally addicted to scoffe and to cauill, detracting from whatsoeuer was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabite the countrey, are for the most part *Moores*. *Turkes* there are many, and *Iewes*, which reside onely in Cities; store of *Arabians*, and not a few *Negroes*. Of Christians, the natiue *Coptics* are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*.

The *Egyptian Moores* (descended of the *Arabians*, and vnderstanding each other) are men of a meane stature, tawny of complexion, and spare of body; thull tongued, and nimble footed; naturally industrious; affecting more their profit then their ease; yet know they how to liue of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather craftie they are then wise; more obseruant then faithfull: and by much more deuout then the *Turkes* in the *Mahometan* religion. In learning they are vtterly ignorant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery, (nor suffered in townes to weare weapons) not any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them exercise merchandize: rich by meanes of their trafficke with the *Indians*; yet that decayed since our East-Indian voyages: infomuch, as Spices brought out of the *Leuant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thithet by our Merchants. In habite they differ little from the *Turkes*, excepting some of the yonger sort, who weare sidecoates of linnen (the ancient habite of that countrey) girt to their waists, and towels throwne about their necks of the same. (Diuers of the *Negroes* weare vests like surplices.) The poorer people weare long garments of haire, the ake blacke and white; in the winter, side coates of cotten. The beggers by singing, both get reliefe, and comfort their pouertie; playing withall vpon drums which are fashioned like siues. A number here be afflicted with sore eyes, either by the reflecting heate, the salt dust of the soyle, or excessiue venery: for the pocks is vncredibly frequent amongst them. The women when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crowne of the head to the toot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their armes vnderneath to appeare more corpulent. For they thinke it a speciall excellency to be fat; and most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias* for certaine dayes together; wherein they vse such diet and frictions, as daily vse confirmeth for effectuall. They couer their faces with blacke cypres bespotted with red. Their vnder garments are of lighter stufes then the *Turkish*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort weare hoopoes of gold & siluer about their atmes, & about their ancles: others of copper, with peeces of coine halfe couering their foreheads, and plates hung about their necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their armes for the loue of each other. Diuers of the women haue l scene with their chinnes distained into knots and flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needies, & rubbing it ouer with inke and the iuyce of an herbe, which will neuer weate out againe. They haue quick and easie labour, beaing heretofore often two, and somerimes three at a burthen: those also borne in the eight moneth liuing; rarely, if elsewhere, heard of. In the adioynig desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leauelesse, browne of colour, branched like corall, and closed at the top: this in the time of the labour of women, they set in water in some corner of the roome, which strangely displayeth: procuriug (as they generally coniecture) easie deliueries. The countrie people do follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselues, being onely wrapt in a russet mantle: nor haue the women any better couerture; hiding their faces with beastly clouts, hauing holes for their eyes; which little is too much to see, and abstaine from lothing.ouer their shashes the men weare rounds of stiffened russet, to

defend their brains from the piercing seruour. A people breaths not more sauage and nastie; crufted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the \* fuell, and their houses which haue no chimnies. Some of them dwell vnder beggerly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

But the *Copties* are the true *Ægyptians*, retaining the name of *Coptus* that ancient Citie and territory, a little below, and on that side the Riuer where once stood *Thebes*, against the Iland of the *Tenterites*. The name signifieth Priuation; so called, for that there *Isis* cut off a locke of her haire, and put on funerall garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will haue them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians, notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, that in the countrey they are thereunto compelled by the *Moores*; and in Cities where secure from violence, they vse it not: howbeit, doing it rather in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*) then out of religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Iacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom we shall speake hereafter) diuulged it in *Syria*. At this day they professe him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for feare of diuiding his person. They baptize not their children vntill forty dayes old. On Saturday presently after midnight they reparaire to their Chutches, where they remaine wel-nigh vntill Sunday at noone; during which time they neither sit nor kneel, but support themselues vpon crutches. The Priest is veiled and vested in linnen, hauing two or three boyes apparelled alike, & sequestred from the rest of the people, to assist him; for they conferre inferiour Orders vpon children. They sing ouer most part of the Psalmes of *Dauid* at euery meeting, with diuers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomedes*: some in the *Copticke* language, vnderstood but by few; most in the *Moreasco*. Often both Priest and people, conioyne in sauage noises, to our iudgements not articulate. The Priest not seldome cleuath a red cloth (vnder which I suppose is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and giue it to infants presently after Baptisme. In their Churches they haue the picture of our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin; but not ouer their altars; nor for any thing I could perceiue, do they reuerence them. In certaine chests they preserue the bones and ashes of such as haue turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted; for which they haue suffered Martyrdome. At their entrance they kisse their hands, and lay them vpon one another: the women in grated galleries seperated from the men. Extreame vnction, prayer for the dead, and purgatory, they admit not of. The *Romane* Church they hold for hereticall, and reiect all generall Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late haue bin drawne to receiue the Popish religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friers; hauing had the Roman Liturgie sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabieke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarke his name; but his abode is in *Cairo*. Sixe dayes iourney about *Cairo* vp the Riuer, they haue a great Citie called *Saict*; where Christ, & his mother, was said to haue made their abode vntill the death of *Herod*: vnto which, growing old and sickly, they reparaire, as desirous to die there: where there is a goodly Church, though something ruinous; built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, & consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They neuer eate in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdaies and Sundaies. They weare round caps, towels about their necks, and gownes with wide sleues, of cloth, and stufes lesse ponderous. These liue in more subiection then the *Moores*, by reason of their religion:

*Sarcus bouinum*

Called commonly  
and corruptly  
*Cofies*.

religion: and pay yearely a certaine summe for their heads to the *Bassa*. Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors, but retaining their vices. Some of them professe some knowledge in Magicke: being but iuglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to haue bene in this countrey: of whom the most famous were *Syene* (now *Asna*) seated vnder the Tropicke of Cancer (in which was a well of maruellous depth, enlighthned throughout by the Sunne, in the sommer solstice:) the Regall *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyses*; eightie furlongs long, and built all vpon vaults:

*With hundred gates: through each two hundred may  
On chariots mounted passe in faire array,  
whose houses much hid treasure hold*————

Quæ centum portarum sunt: ducenti autem per vnamquaque Viri egrediuntur cum equis & curribus.  
—Vbi multe in domibus opes recondite iacent.  
*Hom. Il. 9.*

(called after, the Citie of *Iupiter*, now shewing some few foundations and relickes of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we returne.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Ægypt*, determining to build a Citie that might preferue his memory, and to plant it with *Grecians*; he made election of this Promontory: aduised (as it is said) thereunto by *Homer* in a dreame, who seemed to pronounce these verses:

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't  
which men call Pharos, before Ægypt plac't.*

Insula deinde quedam est valde vndoso in ponto,  
Ægyptum ante (Pharum verò ipsam vocant.) *Odyss. 4.*

The platforme for want of chalke, was laid out with meale; prognosticating thereby her ensuing felicity: drawne in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloake; and afterward walled by *Protomy*. The sides stretching out in length contained in diameter three thousand seven hundred paces; those in the latitude a thousand; contracted at the ends by narrow *Isthmoses*: here bounded with the lake, & there with the Sea. The contriuer, and ouerfeer of the worke was *Dinocrates*. From the gate of the Sunne, vnto that of the Moone, on each side of the way stood ranks of pillars: in the middest a spacious Court, led into by a number of streets: insomuch as the people that passed throughout, in some sort did seeme to haue vndertaken a iourney. On the left hand of this stood that part of the Citie which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a Citie of it selfe, whose beauty did herein differ: for looke how farre those cullumnes directly extended in the former, so did they here, but obliquely placed. So that the sight dispersed through multitudes of waies, and rauished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderfull adorning hereunto were the Fanes, and regall pallaces, possessing welnigh a fourth part of the Citie; for euery one did striue to adde some ornament as well to the houses of their kings, as to the Temples of their Gods: which stood on the East side of the Citie; adioyning, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum* founded by *Philadelphus*, & endowed with ample reuenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberall sciences, drawne thither by rewards, and cherished with fauours. He caused the Philosophy of the *Ægyptians* (before alone peculiar to the Priests) to be diuulged in Greeke for the benefit of students. He procured seuenty of the principall learned amongst the *Iewes* to

translate the Bible, called at this day the Septuagint. And erected that renowned Library furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap: at that time when *Cæsar* was driuen into a narrow exigent by the vnlookt for assault of *Achillas*. Renewed, and augmented by the *Romane* Emperors, it flourished vntill the *Mahometans* subdued *Ægypt*, and subuerted all excellencies with their barbarifine. Within a *Serraglio* called *Somia*, belonging to the Pallaces, the *Ptolomies* had their sepultures, together with *Alexander* the great.

Cum tibi sacratio Macedon seruatur  
in antro,  
Et regum cineres extrudo monte  
quiescunt. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*Of Macedon, in sacred vault possessest  
And under high piles royall ashes rest.*

For *Ptolomy* the sonne of *Lagus* tooke his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Ægypt*, with intention to haue seised on that kingdome, vpon his approach was glad to betake himselfe into a desart Iland, where he fell (thrust through with iauelins) by the hands of his souldiers: who brought the body vnto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a Sepulcher of gold. But *Cybiosactes* the *Cyrian*, espousing the eldest daughter of *Auletes*, and in her right possessest of the kingdome, (he being elected Queene) dispoyled the body of that precious couerture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he liued not to enioy the fruites of his conuetoutnesse. After that it was covered with glasse, and so remained vntill the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seene a little Chappell; within, a tombe, much honored and visited by the *Mahometans*, where they bestow their almes; supposing his body to lie in that place: Himselfe reputed a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Alcoran*.

Against the Citie stands the Ile of *Pharus*, which was ioyned to the Continent by a bridge (that also serued to support an Aquaduct) through with boates passed from one hauen into another, both made by the benefit of the Iland. In a promontory thereof on a rocke enuironed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderfull height; ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanternes at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by Sea. For the coasts vpon both sides being rockie, low, and harbourlesse, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet diuerse times the multitude of lights appearing a farre off as one, and mistaken for a starre, procured contrary effects to the promised safety. This had the repute of the worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Iland. At this day a generall name for such as serue to that purpose. *Sostratus* of *Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraued thereupon this inscription: *SOSTRATVS OF GNYDOS THE SONNE OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGVARD GE SAILERS*; which he covered with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soone wasting, his owne written in marble might be celebrated to eternity. This promontory stretching neare vnto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous hauen, called the Port of the Tower: before, and within there being many rocks, some covered, and others eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained-vp Port, more secure then conuenient; is now onely reserued for the *Turkish* gallies.

On the South-side of the Citie, and not farre remoued, is the lake *Marootis*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatnesse and profundity. Made by the labour

Now called  
*Magrah.*

*Acrolochias*  
Prom.

*Kacchias* Prom.

Now called  
*Buchatra.*

bour



hour of man, as *Herodotus* coniectures by the two Pyramides in the middle: being as farre vnder the water as aboue: that aboue surmounting it fiftie paces. On each there stood a Colossus of stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchers of King *Maris* and his wife, who is said to haue digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; hauing a dry and sandy bottome, but replenished yearly by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sundry chanel, at whose mouthes were floudgates, to moderate the excesse of ebbes and ouer-floues: increasing for fixe moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A worke of excessiue charge, and incredible performance. To this not much inferior adioyneth the Labyrinth; in the midst whereof were thirtie seuen Pallaces, belonging to the thirtie seuen iurisdictions of *Ægypt*, (whereof ten were in *Thebais* ten in *Delta*, and seuentene in the middle *Region*) vnto which resorted the seuerall Presidents to celebrate the festiuals of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreouer, fiftene Chappels, containing in each a *Nemisis*) and also to aduise of matters of importance concerning the generall well-fate. The passages thereunto were through caues of a maruellous length; full of winding paths as dark as hell, and roomes within one another; hauing many doores, to confound the memory, and distract the intention; leading into inexplicable error: now mounting aloft, and againe redescending, not seldome turning about walls infolded within one another in the forme of intricate mazes, not possible to thred, or euer to get out without a conductor. The building more vnder the earth then aboue; being all of massie stone, and laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was imployed throughout the vniuersall fabricke. The end at length attained to, a paire of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their generall conuentions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that vpon their opening the doores did giue reports no lesse terrible then thunder. The first entrance was of white marble, within throughout adorned with marble columnes, and diuersitie of figures. By this defigured they the perplexed life of man, combed and entangled with manifold mischiefes, one succeeding another: through which impossible to passe without the conduct of wisdome, & exercise of vnfainting fortitude. *Dedalus* was said to haue imitated this in that which he built in *Creete*: yet expressing hereof scarce the hundredth part. Who so mounted the top should see as it were a large plaine of stone: and withall those seuen and thirty Pallaces, enuironed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramis of a maruellous breadth, and answerable altitude: the sepulcher of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

——— *And ample goblets swell,  
Not with the generous iuice of grapes that grow  
By Maræotis, nor that lasteth so.*

——— Gemmæque capaces  
Excepere merum, sed non Maræotidos vuz  
Nobile, sed paucis senium cui contulit annis. *Lucan. l. 8.*

This lake afforded another haue vnto the Citie, then that of the Sea more profitable: by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian Gulph*, and vp-land parts of *Ægypt*, brought downe by the conueniency of that passage by chanel, now vtterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was ioyned vnto another lake

farre lesse, and nearer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnisheth all *Turkie* with salt-peter. Between the lesse Lake and the Citie, there passeth an artificiall channell which serueth them with water (for they haue no wells) in the time of the deluge: conueyed by conduits into ample cesternes (now most of them senny for want of vse, an occasion of much sicknesse in the sommer) & so preserved vntill the succeeding ouerflow. For *Alexandria* was all built vpon vaults, supported with carried pillars one aboute another, and lined with stone; insomuch as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the cost or quantitie.

Such was this Queene of Cities and Metropolis of *Africa*: but

Heu quantum Niobe, Niobe distabat  
ab illa, *Quid. Met. l. 6.*

*Oh how much different is  
That Niobe from this!*

who now hath nothing left her but ruines; and those ill witnessers of her perished beauties: declaring rather, that townes as well as men, haue their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remaine which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolomie*: one within another, inbattled, and garnished with threescore and eight turrets; rather stately then strong, if compared with the moderne. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruines without, appeare to haue immured but a part of the Citie. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time wast: vntill a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as he said, out of *Mahomet's* prophesies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabite, or contribute mony thereunto within certaine dayes, did in a short season repeople it. But a latter destruction it receiued by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprized the Citie with a maruellous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their reliefe) despairing to maintaine it, they let it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repairing the walls as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus* for the defence of the hauen; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountaines are raised of the ruines, by Christians not to be mounted; lest they should take too exact a suruey of the Citie: in which are often found (especially after a shower) rich stones, and medals engrauen with the figures of their Gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cur, seeme lame to those, and vnliuely counterfets. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continuall sentinell is kept, to give notice of approaching sailes. Of Antiquities there are few remainders: onely an Hieroglyphicall Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard welnigh as *Porphir*, but of a deeper red, and speckled alike, called *Pharos Needle*, standing where once stood the pallace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, halfe buried in rubbidge. Without the walls on the Soath-west side of the Citie, on a litle hill stands a Columne of the same, all of one stone: eighty sixe Palmes high, and thirty six in compasse, the Palme consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure of *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Fassa* by a *Genoese*: set vpon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not halfe so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians*, *Hemadeflacor*, which is, the Columne of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolomies* erected the same in the furthest extent of the hauen, to defend the Citie from Nauall incursions: hauing placed a magicall glasse of Steele on the top; of vertue (if vncovered) to set on fire such ships as sailed by. But subuerted by enemies, the glasse lost

that

that power, who in this place re-erected the Colunne. But by the Westerne Christians it is called the pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to haue bin reared by *Cesar*, as a memoriall of his *Pompeyan* victory. The Patriark of *Alexandria* hath here a house adioyning to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where *Saint Marke* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Trutan*, haled with a rope tyed about his necke, vnto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were remoued to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint, and Patron of that Citie. There be at this day two Patriarks, one of the *Greeks*; another of the Circumcised, the vniuersall Patriarke of the *Copties* and *Abissines*. The name of the *Greeke* Patriark now being; is *Cyrl*; a man of approued vertue and learning, a friend to the reformed religion, and opposing the contrary: saying that the differences betweene vs and the *Greeks*, be but shels; but that those are kernels betweene them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now being, are meane and few, erected on the ruines of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited onely, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotis*, the third the desarts of *Barcha*, & the fourth the hauen. Inhabited it is by *Moores*, *Turks*, *Iewes*, *Copties*, and *Grecians*; more in regard of merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conueniency of the place: seated in a desart, where they haue neither tillage nor pasturage, except what borders on the Lake; that litle, & vnhusbanded: yet keep they good store of goats, that haue eares hanging downe to the ground, which feed amongst the ruines. On the Ile of *Pharus*, now a part of the Continent, there stands a Castle, defending the entrance of the hauen; which hath no water but what is brought vpon Camels from the cesterne of the Citie: this, at our comming in, as is the vse, we saluted with our ordinance. As many of vs as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to haue our selues and our valeifas searched: where ten in the hundred is to be paid for whatsoeuer we haue, and that in kind, onely money payes but one and a halfe; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aime at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleuen in the hundred more, euen for such goods as are in property vnaltered. At so high a rate is this free traffick purchased: the *Mahometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The Customes are farmed by the *Iewes*, paying for the same vnto the *Bassa* twenty thousand \* *Madeins* a day, A coyne of silver that trebles the Asper for value. thirty of them amounting to a Royall of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, vnto whose protection all strangers commit themselues. The Cane lockt vp by the *Turks* at noones and at nights, for feare that the *Franks* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keepes a table for Merchants: the Consull himselve a Magnifico, lesse liberall of his presence, then industrious to pleasure; yet rather stately then proud; expecting respect, and meriting good will: that was a Priest, and would be a Cardinall; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasterth his ambition: By him we were provided of a *Ianizary* for our guard vnto *Cairo*: his hire five peece of gold, besides his own diet and his mans, with prouision of powder. For our asses (not inferiour in this country vnto horses for trauel) halfe a *Shariffe* a peece, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they tooke a *Madein* a head, for our selues and our asses, so indifferently do they prize vs: through which we could not passe without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadee*, the principall officer of this Citie.

On the second of February in the afternoone we vnderooke our iourney: passing through a desert producing here and there a few vnhusbanded Palmes, Capers, and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they vse for fuel, and then collect the ashes, which crusht together like a stone, they sell in great quantitie to the *Venetians*: who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Paui* by the riner of *Ticinum*, make thereof their chrystalline glasse. On the left hand we left diuers ruinous buildings, once said to haue bin the royall mansion of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*; once a little, but ancient Citie; now onely shewing her foundations: where grow many Palmes which sustaine the wretched people that liue thereabout in beggerly cottages. There on a rocke a tower affoordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of souldiers, there placed for the securing of that passage; paying a *Madin* for euery head. Seven or eight miles beyond, we ferried ouer a creeke of the sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moore* of *Cairo* for the reliefe of travellers; containing a quadrangle within, and arched vnderneath. Vnder one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our fardels the bolsters. In such like places they vnloade their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with prouision brought with them; secured from theues and violence. Giuing a trifle for oyle, about midnight we departed: hauing here met with good store of company; such as were allowed traueilling with their matches light, and prepared to receiue all onsets. The *Moores* to keepe themselves awake, would tell one tale and hundred times ouer. By the way againe we should haue paid *Capbar*, but the benefit of the night excused vs. Traueilling along the sea shore, and at length a little inclining on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*: repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an vnder-roome, mustie, without light, and the vnwholsome floore to lie vpon.

This Citie stands vpon the principall branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Canopus*;) which about some three miles beneath dischargeth it selfe into the sea. Hauing here (as at *Damiata*) his entrance crossed with a barre of sand, changing according to the changes of the windes, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Ierbies that passe ouer, are made without keeles, hauing flat and round bottomes: a pilot of the towne there sounding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close vnto him, that one leapes out of that boate into the other to receiue pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Ierbies that can passe ouer this barre, may, if well directed, proceed vnto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rasid* by the *Aegyptians*) perhaps deriued of *Ros*, which signifieth *Rice*; and so named for the abundance that it vttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slave of an *Aegyptian Caliph*. The houses are all of bricke, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-roof, as generally all be in these hoter countries, (for the *Moores* vse much to lie on the tops of their houses) ietting ouer aloft like the poores of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Suns reflections. Not small, yet of small defence; being destitute of walls, and other fortifications. I thinke no place vnder heauen is better furnished with graine, flesh, fish, sugar, fruites, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principall commoditie, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous Citie of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his maister, who on these coasts had suffered shipwracke. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that suruiued the *Troian* warres,

warres, not one but miscaried: either by incensed Seas, or domesticall treasons. As they saine through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectresse, for the rape of *Cassandra* committed in her Temple; and angry Gods, the bootlesse fauourers of subuerted *Ilium*.

—————*This know*  
*Eubæan rocks, Minerva's aduerser starre,*  
*And vengefull Caphareus. From Troyes warre*  
*Tost vnto sundry shores, to that far land*  
*Straid Menelau, where Proteus columnes stand.*

—Scie triste Mineruz  
 Sidus & Eubœicæ cautes, vltorque  
 Caphareus.  
 Militia ex illa diuersum ad litus a-  
 baci  
 Atrides, Protei Menelaus ed vsque  
 columnas  
 Exulat, &c. *Virg. Aë. l. 12.*

For *Proteus* then was King of *Ægypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight yeares wandering he returned into his countrey. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets:

*Happy inhabitants of Greeke Canopus*  
*where Nile all ouer-spreads with his high flow,*  
*Who o're their fields in painting frigots row.*

Nam qua Pellæi gens fortunata Ca-  
 nopi  
 Accoliteffuso, stagnantem flumine  
 Nilum  
 Et circum piscis vehitur sua rura Pha-  
 selis. *Virg. Gev. l. 4.*

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effemina-  
 cie, and beaftlineffe. Whereof the Satyre then dwelling in the Prouince of  
*Thebais*.

*The barbarous crew of defam'd Canopus*  
*Mate not the luxury here scene by vs.*

—Luxuria quantum ipse notari  
 Barbata famoso non cedit turba Ca-  
 nopu. *Luu. Sat. 15.*

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*; to whose often festiuals resor-  
 ted a world of people from *Alexandria* downe the artificiaall chanel. Which day  
 and night were well nigh covered with painted boates, fraught with men and wo-  
 men: chanting amours, and dedicating their behauiours to the excessse of liberty.  
 Of which *Pampinius*; excusing himselfe that he

*Nor, trading, did in lowd delights delight*  
*Of Pharian barges, nor boyes exquisite*  
*In infamies of Nile, whose tongues consert*  
*Vnto their gestures; both like impudent.*

Non ego mercatus Pharia de puppe  
 loquaces  
 Delicias, doctumve sui conuicia  
 Nili  
 Infantem, Ingeaq; simul salibusque  
 proteruum  
 Dilxi. *Statius l. 5. Silu.*

The Citie it selfe containing diuers lakes, in which were bowers and places of so-  
 lace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so auoided  
 vice, auoided not infamy: the very place administring a suspition.

The next day but one that followed, we embarked for *Cairo*, in a Ierbie vnto  
 which seuen water men belonged; which we hired for twelue dollars. This arme  
 of the *Nile* is as broad at *Rosetta* as *Thames* about *Tilbury*; streightning by little  
 and little: and then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our  
 selues from the flats that had engaged vs: the water being euer thicke, as if lately  
 troubled; and passing along with a mute and vnspeedy current. Ten miles aboue  
*Rosetta* is that cut of the riuier which runnes to *Alexandria*. By the way we often  
 bought as much fish for fixe pence, as would haue satisfied twenty. On each side

of the Riuer stands many townes, but of no great esteeme, for the most part opposite: but partly of bricke, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like bee-hiues: seated on little hills throwne vp by the labour of man, to preferue them and their cattle in the time of the ouerflow. Vpon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deepe and spacious vaults, into which they do let the riuer; drawing vp the water into higher cisterns, with wheeles set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffoloes*. From whence it runnes along little trenches, made vpon the ridges of bankes; and so is conueied into their severall grounds, the countrey lying all in a leuell. The windes blew seldome fauourable: insomuch as the poore *Moores* for most part of the way were enforced to hale vp the boate; often wading about their middles to deliuer it from the shallowes. At euery enforcing of themselues (as in all their labours) crying *Elough*: perswaded that God is neare them when they name him, the diuell far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons: so being by reason of their strong labour and weake foode. The pleasant walks which we had on the shore, made our lingring passage lesse tedious. The fruitfull soile possessing vs with wonder; and early maturity of things, there then as forward as with vs in Iune; who begin to reape in the ending of March. The sugar canes serued our hands for staues, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troupes of horsemen: appointed to cleare those passages from theeues, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigors. Which made our carefull *Ianizary* (for so are most in their vndertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whom we gaue their passage, who otherwise would haue taken it) nightly to keepe watch by turnes: discharging their hatquebuses in the euening, and hanging out kindled matches, to terrifie the theeues, and testifie their vigilancy. Five dayes now almost spent since we first imbarked, an houre before Sunne-set we sailed by the Southerne angle of *Delta*: where the riuer deuideth into another branch, not much inferiour vnto this, the East bounds of that Iland (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa* is yet to be decided) entring the Sea (as hath bene said before) below *Damiata*. Proceeding vp the Riuer, about twilight we arriued at *Bolac* the port towne to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where euery Franke at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leauing our carriages in the boate, within night we hired sixe Asses with their driuers for the value of sixe pence, to conduct vs vnto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant wee were kindly entertained, who fed and housed vs gratis.

*Hucba Hibnu Nafish* the Arabian, inuading a part of *Africa*, and making himselfe Lord of the same, built a Citie in the deserts, as fearing the trechery of the *Africans*, some hundred and twenty miles from the ruines of *Carthage*; which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabicke* tongue a place of conuention: or rather *ElChahira*, which signifieth a Compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mixe with the *Moores*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to ioyne with their owne names the name of their Nation. This kingdome for certaine yeares continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality and Priest-hood in the yeare of our Lord 996, that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whom of a slaue he had made of his Councell) with a mighty army; who subdued all *Numidia* and *Barbary*: and in a second expedition conquered both *Agypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces

of *Elurr Caliph of Bagylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph of Ægypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong Citie, which he named *Elchairo* in memoriall of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gehor* built it to fortifie himselfe against his maister, hauing rebelled: but *Leo the African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and inuested him in his conquests. This Citie is seated on the East side of the Riuer, at the foote of the rockie mountaine *Muccat*: winding therewith, and representing the forme of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adioyning suburbs, siue *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a halfe where it is at the broadest. The wals (if it be walled) rather seeme to belong vnto priuate houses then otherwise: yet is the Citie of a maruellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battell carried through it by *Selymus*, and maintained by a poore remainder of the *Mamalucks*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone well nigh to the top: at the end almost of each a gate, which shut (as nightly they are) make euery streete as defensiu as a Castle. The houses more beautifull without, then commodious within: being ill contriued with combersome passages. Yet are the roofes high pitcht: and the vppermost lightly open in the middest to let in the comfortable aire: flat, and plaistred aboue; the wals surmounting their roofes, commonly of single bricke, (as are many of the walls of the vppermost stories) which ruined on the top, to such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: & may be compared to a groue of flourishing trees that haue only seere and perished crownes. Their locks and keyes be of wood; euen vnto doores that are plated with iron. But the priuate buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publicke: of which the Mosques exceede in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously carued without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can deuise, and their Religion tollerate. Yet differ they in forme from those of *Constantinople*; some being square with open roofes in the middle of a huge proportion, the covered circle tarraist aboue: others stretching out in length; and many fitted vnto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gehor* called *Gemitb Hashare*: he being named *Hashare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this Citie there is reported to be such a number as passēs beleete, so that I list not name it. Adioyning vnto them are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fooles, and mad men) of whom we haue spoken already. When one of them die, they carry his body about in proceffion with great reioycings: whose soule they suppose to be rapt into Paradise. Here he also diuers goodly Hospitals, both for building, reuenue, and attendance: amongst which, that built by *Pistor* the first *Sultan* of the *Mamalucks*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yearely reueneue of two hundred thousand *Shariffes*. Next to these in beauty are the great mens *Serraglios*: by which if a Christian ride they will pull him from his asse (for they prohibit vs horses as not worthy to bestride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are vn-paued, and exceeding dirty after a shower; (for here it raineth sometimes in the winter, contrary to the receiued opinion, and then most subiect to plagues) ouer which many beames are laid athwart on the tops of houses, and covered with mats to shelter them from the Sunne. The like couerture there is betweene two high Mosques in the principall streete of the Citie: vnder which when the *Bassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoote vp arrowes, which sticke aboue in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the Citie fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their priuate houses they slaughter a number of sheepe; which

which cut in gobbets, they distribute vnto their slaues & to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doores with their blood: perhaps in imitation of the Passouer. The Nile (a mile distant) in the time of the inundation, by sundry chanelles flowes into the Citie. When these chanelles grow empty, or the water corrupted, they haue it brought them thenceforth from the Riuer by Camels. For although they haue many wels, yet is the water bad, and good for no other vse then to coole the streets or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the towne stands a spacious Cane, which they call the *Besestan*; in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of *who giues more?* imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principall gates there be to this Citie: *Beb Nansre*, or the Gate of Victory, opening towards the Red sea; *Beb Zuleila* leading to *Nilus* and the old towne (betweene these the chiefe street of the Citie doth extend,) and *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph, on the North of the Citie, and opening to the Lake called *Esbiky*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, hauing galleries of pleasure which ietty ouer, sustained vpon pillars. On the other side (now a heape of ruines) stood the stately pallace of *Dul-tibe*, wife to the *Sultan Caitbeus*: in which were doores and iaymes of Ivory; the walls and pauements checkerd with discoloured marble: Columnnes of Porphir, Alabaster, and Serpentine: the feelings flourished with gold and azure, and inlaid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey,

—sola Indica nigrum  
Fert ebumum.—*Vir. Geor.*  
62.

*India onely doth enioy  
The growing sable Ebony.*

Yet manifest it is, that there grew thereof by the lake *Mareotis*,

—Hebenus Mareotica vallos  
Non opent postes. *Lucan. l. 10.*

—Nor are the mighty pillars wrought,  
with Ebony from *Mareotis* brought.

And in the Island of *Meroes*,

—nigris Meroe secunda colonis,  
I.ata conus hebeni—*Ibid.*

*Blacke peopl'd Meroes (hem'd with rocks,  
Exulting in her Ebon locks.*

a tree, which being cut downe, almost equals a stone in hardnesse. In a word, the magnificēcy was such as could be deuised or effected by a womans curiosity, & the purse of a Monark. Leuelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones and ornaments thereof were conueyed vnto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square and large, is but onely a lake when the riuer ouer-floweth; being ioyned thereunto by a chanelle: where the *Moores* (rowed vp and downe in barges, shaded with damasks, & stufes of *India*) accustome to solace themselues in the euening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth then loseth his delightfulnesse: affoording the profit of five haruests in a yeare, together with the pleasure; frequented much in the coole of the day. I cannot forget the iniury receiued in this place, and withall the iustice. Abused by a beggerly *Moore* (for such onely will) who then but seemed to begin his knauery, we were glad to fly vnto another for succour, seeming a man of good sort; and by kissing of his garment, insinuated into his fauour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did vs. When crossing vs againe, ere we had gone farre, he vsed vs

far



far worse then before. We offered to returne to the other, which he fearing, interposed: doing vs much villany, to the merriment of the beholders; esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and againe complained. He in a marvellous rage made his slaues to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the leuell; calling vs to be lookers on: and so conueyed him to the place of correction; where by all likelihood he had an hundred blowes on the feet to season his pastimes. Beyond this are a number of stragling houses, extending wel-nigh to *Bolac*, which is the key vnto *Cairo*: a large towne, and stretching alongst the River; in fashion of building, in some part not much inferiour to the other. Within and without the Citie are a number of delicate orchards, watered as they do their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruites; as oranges, lemons, pomegranats, apples of Paradise, Sicamor figs, and others, (whose barks they bore full of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest oakes, the fruite not growing amongst the leaues, but out of the bole & branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaued like an ash, the fruite hanging downe like sausages) Locust, (flat, and of the forme of a cycle) Galls growing vpon Tamarix, Apples no bigger thē berries, Plantains, that haue a broad flaggy leafe, growing in clusters, and shaped like cucumers, the rind like a pescod, solid within, without stoness or kernels; to the taste exceeding delicious, (this the *Mahometans* say was the forbidden fruite; which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakednesse discovered vnto them, they made them aprons of the leaues thereof) and many more, not knowne by name, nor seene by me elsewhere: some bearing fruite all the yeare, and almost all of them their leaues. To these adde those whole fields of Palmes (and yet no prejudice to the vnder-growing corne) of all others most delightfull.

In the aforesaid orchards there are great numbers of Camelions; yet not easily found, in that neare to the colour of that whereon they sit. A creature about the bignes of an ordinary Lizard. His head ynproportionably big, his eies great, & mouing without the writhing of his neck which is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumors, lesse eminent as neerer the belly; his taile slender and long: on each foot he hath five fingers, three on the outside, and two on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly extēding his tong, of a marvellous length for the proportiō of his body, wherwith he preyes vpon flies, the top thereof being hollowed by Nature for that purpose. So that deceived they be who think that they cate nothing, but onely liue vpon aire; though surely aire is their principall sustenance. For those that haue kept them for a whole yeare together, could neuer perceiue that they fed vpon any thing else: & might obserue their bellies to swel, after they had drawn in the aire, & closed their iawes; which they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, and of a dusky yellow: brighter & whiter towards the belly; yet spotted with blue, white, & red. They change not into all colours, as reported: laid vpon green, the green predominates; vpon yellow the yellow: but laid vpon blue, or red, or white, the greene retaineth his hue notwithstanding; onely the other spots receiue a more orient lustre: laid vpon black, they looke black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in all places are not coloured alike. They are said to beare a deadly hatred to the serpent: insomuch as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade, they will climbe to the ouer hanging branches, and let downe from their mouths a thred, like to that of a spinsters, hauing at the end a little round drop which shineth like quicksiluer; that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the boughs liang not so ouer, that the thred may perpendicularly descend, with their former feet they will so direct it, that it shall fall directly.

Aloft, and neare the top of the mountaine, against the South end of the Citie, stands the Castle (once the stately mansion of the *Mameluck Sultans*, and destroyed by *Selymus*) ascended vnto by one way onely, and that heave out of the rocke; which rising leisurely with easie steepes, and spacious distarges, (though of a great height) may be on horseback without difficulty mounted. From the top, the Citie by reason of the Palmes dispersed throughout, appeareth most beautifull; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Castle so great, that it seemeth a Citie of it selfe; immured with high wals, diuided into partitions, and entred by doores of iron; wherein are many spacious courts; in times past the places of exercise. The ancient buildings all ruinated; do onely shew that they haue bene sumptuous; there being many pillars of solid marble yet standing, and of so huge a proportion; that how they came thither is not least to be wondred at. Here hath the *Bassa* his residence, wherein the *Diuan* is kept, on Sundaies, Mondaies, and Tuedaies; the *Chaufes* as aduocates preferring the suites of their clients. Forty *Tanzaries* he hath of his guard; attired like those at *Constantinople*: the rest employed about the country, for the most part are not the sonnes of Christians; yet faithfull vnto such as are vnder their charges; whom should they betray, they not onely lose their liues, but also the pay which is due to their posteritie. Such is this Citie, the fairest in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being yong and healthful; doth the same growne old and wasted with diseases.

Hither the sacred thirst of gaine, and feare of pouerty; allureth the aduenturous merchant from far remoued nations: by reason of the trade with *India*, and neighborhood of the Red sea; being from hence not past two daies iourney: so called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which signifieth *Red* in that language. Yet little is the *Turke* aduantaged thereby: slothfull, of a grosse conceit to deuile new waies vnto profit, and vnexpert in nauigation; which to an industrious and knowing people would afford an vspeakable benefit. Neuerthelesse they haue here a hauen called *Sues*; heretofore *Arfinoes*, flourishing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolemies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and so named in honour of his sister, a Lady of surpassing beautie, giuen in marriage to *Lysimachus* King of *Macedonia*. The sea there being, at a low water, no broader then a riuer: and euery where dangerous to saile through, by reason of the multitude of shoals and vndiscouerable rocks. Speaking of this sea, I cannot but remember the wonderfull proicet of *Cleopatra*, who flying from the battell of *Actium*; and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to haue hoist her shipping out of the Mid-land sea, and to haue haled them into this; with purpose to haue planted in another countrey, removed far from the danger and bondage threatned by that warre: but the coming of *Anthony* altered her purpose. Now it is a place of small commerce, and inhabited by a few, in regard of the scarcity of all manner of prouision, and penury of waters. Yet is there a station for gallies, being in number about fise and twenty. These are brought from *Constantinople* vnto *Cairo*; and taken in peeces, are caried vnto *Sues* vpon Camels, and there put together. But the maine of comodities which come to *Cairo* are brought ouer-land by *Caruan* from *Mecha*; as precious stones, spices, stufes of *India*, Indico, gums, amber, all sorts of perfumes, &c. But the *English* haue so ill vterance for their warme clothes in these hote countries, that I beleue they will rather suffer their ships to rot in the Riuer, then continue that trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great Citie is inhabited by *Moores*, *Turkes*, *Negroes*, *Jewes*, *Copties*,

ries, Greekes, and Armenians: who are here the poorest, and euery where the honestest; labouring painefully, and liuing soberly. Those that are not subiect to the Turke, if taken in warres, are freed from bondage: who are, liue freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Christians. This priuiledge enjoy they: for that a certaine Armenian foretold of the greatnesse and glory of Mahomet. They once were vnder the Patriarke of Constantinople: but about the heresie of Eutyches they fell from his gouernment, and communion with the Grecians, whom they detest about all other: rebaptizing such as conuert to their sect. They beleue that there is but one nature in Christ, not by a commixion of the diuine with the humane, as Eutyches taught, but by a coniunction: euen as the soule is ioyned to the body. They deny the reall presence in the Sacrament, and administer it as the Copties do: with whom they agree also, concerning Purgatory, and not praying for the dead: as with the Greekes, that the holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father, and that the dead neither do nor shall feele ioy or torment vntill the day of doome. Their Patriarke hath his being at Tyberis in Persia: in which country they liue weal-thily, and in good estimation. There are three hundred Bishops of that Nation. The Priests marry not twice; eat flesh but fiue times a yeare; and then lest the people should thinke it a sinne to eat; in regard of their abstinence. They erre that write that the people abstaine from all meates prohibited by the Mosaicall law; for hogs flesh they eat where they can without offence to the Mahometans. They obserue the Lent most strictly: yet eat flesh vpon Fridayes betweene Easter and Whitfontide. As for Images they adore them not. Here they haue their assemblies in obscure chambers. Coming in (which was on a Sunday in the after noone) we found one sitting in the midst of the congregation; in habit not differing from the rest, reading on a Bible in the Caldean tongue. Anon the Bishop entred in a hood and vest of blacke, with a staffe in his hand; to which they attributed much holinesse. First he prayed, and then sung certaine Psalmes, assisted by two or three; after all sung ioyntly, at interims praying to themselues; resembling the Turkes in the positure of their bodies and often prostrations: the Bishop excepted; who erecting his hands stood all the while with his face to the altar. The Seruice ended, one after another do kisse his hand, and bestow their almes, he laying the other on their heads, and blessing them. Lastly, he prescribeth succeeding fasts and festiualls. Where is to be noted, that they fast vpon the day of the Natiuity of our Sa-  
Laonicus Chal.  
l. 3.  
 uour.

Here also is a Monastery of Greeke Coloieros, belonging vnto the capitall Mo-nastery of Saint Katherine of Mount Sina, from Cairo some eight dayes iourney ouer the desarts. She is said to be the daughter of King Costa, a King of Cyprus: who in the time of Maxentius conuerted many vnto Christ. Tortured on a wheele, and finally beheaded at Alexandria (where two goodly pillars of Theban marble (though halfe swallowed with ruines) preferue the memory of the place,) she was conueyed (as they affirme) by an Angell, and buried in this mountaine. It hath three tops of a maruellous height: that on the West side of old called Mount Horeb, where God appeared to Moses in a bush; fruitfull in pastorage, far lower, and sha-dowed when the Sunne ariseth by the middlemost: which is that whereon God gaue the Law vnto Moses. The Monastery stands at the foote of the mountaine, re-sembling a Castle, with an iron doore; wherein they shew the tombe of the Saint much visited by Pilgrims, frō whence the top by foureteene thousand steps of stone is ascended, where stands a ruined Chappell. A plentifull spring descendeth from

thence, and watering the valley below, is againe drunke vp by the thirsty sand. This strong Monastery is to entertaine all Pilgrims, (for there is no other place of entertainment) hauing an annuall reuenuē of sixty thousand dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation sixe and twenty other depend, dispersed through diuers countries. They giue also daily almes to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it downe from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruites: amongst which are apples, rare in these countries, transferred from *Damasco*. They are neither subiect to Pope, nor Patriarke; but haue a Superintendent of their owne, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made vs a collation, where I could not but obserue their gulling in of wine with a deare felicitie; whereof they haue their prouision from *Candy*.

: Foure sects of *Mahometans* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus* in this Citie: sprung in times past from foure seuerall Interpreters of the *Alcoran*; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for hereticall. That called *Chenesa* is the principall; whose priests do feede on horse-flesh. Such horses as are vnfit for seruice, their carers do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Iudge of that Order.

During our abode here, a *Caruan* went forth with much solemnity, to meete and relieue the Great *Caruan* in their returne from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that trauell yearly thither in deuotion and for merchandize; euery one with his banrol in his hand: and their Camels gallantly trickt (the *Alcoran* carried vpon one, in a precious case couered ouer with needle-worke, and layd on a rich pillow, enuironed with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by diuers companies of souldiers, and certaine field peeces. Fortie easie dayes iourney it is distant from hence: diuided by a wilderneffe of sand, that lieth in drifts, and dangerously moueth with the wind: through which they are guided in many places by starres as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes iourney they ascend a mountaine (the same they say, where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*.) Here sacrifice they a number of sheepe: and stripping themselues, wrapt onely in a mantle without knot or hem, proccede vnto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappell (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this deuotion, (towards which, when they pray, wherefoeuer they be, they do turne their faces) built as they affirme by *Abraham*: within, it is hung with crimlon sattin, and vested without with a richer stufte sent thither yearly by the Emperour, (as to that of *Medina Telnaby*;) prouided at *Cairo*, the \* *Emer* of *Mecha* hauing the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them are from thencefoith freed from burthens. But a sight it is no lesse strange then ridiculous, to behold the honour they do vnto the Camell at his returne vnto *Constantinople*, that supported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in some sort to that that carried the vestures) crowding about him as led through the streets: some pulling off his haire, and preserving them as relickes; some kissing, others with his sweate befinearing their eyes, and faces: and cutting him at length into little gobbets, giue thereof to eate vnto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrims by poaing on hot bricks, do voluntarily perish their sights: as desiring to see nothing prophane, after so sacred a spectacle. He that at his returne giueth ouer the world, and himselfe to contemplation, is esteemed as a Saint: all are called \* *Hadges*; and so call they their Camels, hanging as many litle chaines about their forelegs, as they haue bene times there. In that Citie of *Mecha*

\* A Governour or Lord.

\* A word importing holinesse.

Some say their false Prophet was borne: but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant soile, but environed with desarts and hills; hauing no water but what procedeth from one spring, which they say was shewed by an Angell vnto *Hagar*: and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cartell. A place of principall trafficke: not onely by the meanes of the *Indian Caruans*, which thither yearly repaire with their commodities: but of the countrey adioyning, whose precious productions haue instiled it happy.

——— *In Costus, Amomum,*  
*And \* Cinnamon, rich let Panchaia be:*  
*Bea't incense and rare flowers; so it beare thee*  
*O Myrre* ———

——— *fit d'ies Amomo,*  
*Cinnamaque costumque suam, sua-*  
*dataque ligno*  
*Thura feret floresque alios Panca ca-*  
*cellus:*  
*Dum ferat & Myrtham, Oui. Met. 10.*  
*\* Non no Cinnamon*  
*grows in Arabia.*

Into which the Poets faine that the incestuous Lady was conuerted.

*who though she lost sense with her forme, yet she*  
*Weepes still, and warme drops fall from the sad tree:*  
*Tears of high value, which retaine as yet*  
*Their mistris name, whom no Age shall forget.*

*Et quanquam arsit veteres cum cor-*  
*poris sensus,*  
*Flet tamen, & tepidæ manant ex ar-*  
*bore guttæ.*  
*Est honor in lachrymis, stillataq; cor-*  
*tice Myrtha*  
*Nomen herile tenet, nulloque tace-*  
*bitu auo. Idem.*

The Christian dieth that approacheth this place within five miles compasse. After foureteene dayes they returne vnto the aforesaid mountaine: a part of them parting from the rest going out of the way to *Medina Telnabi*, which is by interpretation, the Citie of the Prophet: famous for concourse of people: though in a barren countrey; scarce two dayes iourney from *Mecha*. Where in a litle Chappell lightned with three thousand lampes that there burne perpetually, lie *Mahomet*, *Omer*, and *Halv*: in simple tombes of the ancient fashion, cut out like lozenges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the aire as reported) is covered with Greene, hauing on the side a \* Carbuncle as big as an egge, which yeelds a mar-  
 uellous lustre. These meete againe with the rest of the *Caruan* at the place ap-  
 pointed.

\* So told by a  
 Pilg:im. a rene-  
 gado of Spaine.

But to digresse no further. Than *Cairo* no Citie can be more populous, nor bet-  
 ter serued with all sorts of prouision. Here hatch they egges by artificiall heate in  
 infinite numbers; the manner as seene thus briefly. In a narrow entrie on each  
 side stood two rowes of ouens, one ouer another. On the floores of the lower they  
 lay the offals of flaxe; ouer those mats, and vpon them their egges, at least sixe  
 thousand in an ouen. The floores of the vpper ouens were as roffes to the vnder:  
 grated ouer like kilnes, onely hauing tunnels in the middle, with cotters vnto them.  
 These gratings are covered with mats: on them three inches thicke lieth the drie,  
 and puluerated dung of Camels Buffoloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of  
 those vpper ouens are trenches of some; a handfull deepe, and two handfulls broad.  
 In these they burne of the foresaid dung, which giueth a smothering heate without  
 visible fire. Vnder the mouthes of the vpper ouens are conueyances for smoke:  
 hauing round rooffes, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the egges  
 in the lower ouens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily, and carefully lookt to  
 that the heate be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that  
 time distinguishable (holding them betweene a lampe and the eye) which are  
 two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, and

conuey by the passage in the middle, the one halfe into the vpper ouens: then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten dayes longer; at which time they become disclosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of Ianuary vntill the midst of Iune, the egges being then most fit for that purpose; neither are they (as reported) prejudiced by thunder: yet these declare that imitated Nature will neuer be equalled; all of them being in some part defectiue or monstrous.

Most of the inhabirants of *Cairo* consist of merchants and artificers: yet the merchants frequent no forrein marts. All of a trade keepe their shops in one place, which they shut about the houre of siue, and solace themselues for the rest of the day: cookes excepted, who keepe theirs open till late in the euening. For few but such as haue great families dresse meate in their houses, which the men do buy ready drest; the women too fine fingered do meddle with houswifery, who ride abroad vpon pleasure on easie-going Asses, and tie their husbands to the beneuolence that is due; which if neglected, they will complaine to the magistrate, and procure a diuorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physicke, inuited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an Art wherein the *Aegyptians* haue excelled from the beginning.

Talia Ionis filia habebat pharmaca  
vilia  
Bona, quæ illi Polydamna præbuit  
Thonis vxor  
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit fer-  
tilis terra  
Pharmaca, plurima quidem salubria  
mixta, multa lethalia.  
Medicus vero vnusquisque peritus  
supra omnes  
Homines: sane enim Pæionis sunt ex  
generatione. *Hom. Odyss. l. 4.*

*Such Helens potion was; a friend to life:  
Ægyptian Polydamnaes gift, Thons wife.  
That fruitfull soyle doth many drugs produce,  
Hartfull and healthfull, fit for euery vse.  
All are Physitions, expert aboue all:  
And fetcht from Pæion their originall.*

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherewith they perfume themselues in the mornings; not onely as a preseruatiue against infection, but esteeming it preua- lent against hurtfull spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to do with the roots of wilde Galingal. There are in this Citie, and haue bene of long, a sort of people that do get their liuings by shewing of feates with birds and beasts, exceeding therein all such as haue bene famous amongst vs. I haue heard a Rauē speake so perfectly, as it hath amazed me. They vse both their throats and tongues in vttering of sounds, which other birds do nor: and therefore more fit for that purpose. *Scaliger* the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him, which when hungry would call vpon *Conrade* the cooke, so plainly, as that often mistaken for a man. I haue seene them make both dogs and goates to set their foure feet on a litle turned pillar of wood, about a foot high, and no broader at the end then the palme of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to the third and fourth; & there turne about as often as their maisters would bid them. They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on a hote harth, and playing all the while on an instrument: the poore beast through the extremity of heate listing vp his feet one after another. This practise they for certaine moneths together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fiddle, he will fall a dancing. Asses they will teach to do such tricks, as if possessed with reason: to whom *Banks* his horse would haue proued but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure proroged, we rode to *Matarea*; siue miles North-cast of the Citie. By the way we saw sand cast vpon the earth, to moderate the fertilitie. Here they say, that our Saviour, and the blessed Virgin, with *Ioseph*, reposed them- selues

selues as they fled from the fury of *Herod*: when oppressed with thirst, a fountaine forthwith burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a well enuironed with a poore mud wall, the water drawne vp by \**Buffolos* into a little cesterne; from whence it ranne into a lauer of marble within a small Chappell, by the *Moores* (in contempt of Christians) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concave lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of relicks) and smoked with incense: in the sole, a stone of Porphyre, whereon (they say) she did set our Saviour. Of so many thousand wels (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: and that so excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the Riuer to drinke thereof, and drinks of no other: and when they ceasse for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it selfe so plentifull a streame, as able to turne an ouer-fall mill. Passing through the Chappell, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an ouergrowne fig-tree, which opened (as they report) to receiue our Saviour and his mother, then hardly escaping the pursuers; closing againe till the pursute wast past; then againe diuiding, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is through one of the sides of the leaning bulke: this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of soueraigne vertue. But I abuse my time, and prouoke my Reader. In an inclosure adioyning, they shewed vs a plant of Balme; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced: destroyed by the *Turkes*, or enuie of the *Iewes*, as by the other reported: being transported out of *Iury*, in the daies of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suite of *Cleopatra*: but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the cost of a *Saracen Sultan*.

*Salanicus* 10. 10. cap. 6. dares to report (as he saith, himselfe seeing it) that from Sunday at noone vntill Monday morning they will not labour in the drawing vp of water, though urged with stripes.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place where vpon Good-friday the armes and legs of a humber of men appeare strerched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I haue heard confirmed by Christians, *Mahometans*, and *Iewes*, as scene, vpon their severall faiths. An imposture perhaps contriued by the water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummies*, (whereof there are an vnconsumeable number) and keeping the mystery in their families, do sticke them ouer night in the sand: obtaining thereby the yearly ferrying ouer of many thousands of passengers. Three or foue miles further, on the right hand, and in sight, athwart the plaine, there extendeth a caussay supported with arches, five furlongs long, ten paces high, and five in breadth, of smooth and figured stone: built by the builder of the Pyramides, for a passage ouer the soft and vn-supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now hauing ridden ouer a goodly plaine, some twelues miles ouer (in that place the whole breadth of *Ægypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan* Desarts.

Full West of the Citie, close vpon those desarts; aloft on a rocky leuell adioyning to the valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so vniuersally celebrated. The name is deriued from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape: broad below, and sharpe aboue, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the originall of things, and that formlesse forme-taking substance. For as a Pyramis beginning at a point, and the principall height, by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one vndeuidable fountaine (euen God the soueraigne essence) receiveth diuersitie of formes; effused into severall kinds and multitudes of figures: uniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Iewes*, as themselues report, and is alledged by *Iosephus*, were employed in these;



which deserueth little better credit (for what they built was of bricke) then that absurd opinion of *Nazianzenus*; who out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seuen yeares of famine: when as one was thrice seuen yeares sauing one, in erecting. But by the testimonie of all that haue writ, amongst whom *Lucan*,

Quam Ptolomæorum manes seriem-  
que pudendam  
Pyramides claudant. 1.8.

When high Pyramides do grace  
The Ghosts of Ptolomies leud race:

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is, that these, as the rest, were the regall sepulchers of the *Ægyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, is supposed to take vp eight acres of ground. Euery square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top, consisting of three stones onely, yet large enough for threescore to stand vpon: ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step about three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so little throughout the whole, as to be drawne by our carriages: yet were these hewne out of the *Troian* mountaines, far off in *Arabia*; so called of the captiue *Troians*, brought by *Menelaus* into *Ægypt*, and there afterward planted. A wonder how conueyed hither: how so mounted, a greater. Twenty yeares it was in building; by three hundred threescore and six thousand men continually wrought vpon: who onely in radishes, garlicke, and onions, are said to haue consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inuentions exhausted they their treasure, and employed the people; for feare lest such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous

trous



rous idlenesse beget in the Subject a desire of innouation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant buds, blowes, and withereth; did endeavour by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to giue vnto their faines eternity. But vainely:

*Not sumptuous Pyramis to skies up-reard,  
Nor Elean Iones proud Fane, which heauen compeerd,  
Nor the rich fortune of Mausoleus tombe,  
Ave priuilegd'd from deaths extreamest doome.  
Or fire, or stormes, their glories do abate,  
Or they, age-shaken, fall with their owne waight:*

*Nam neque Pyramidum sumptus ad  
sidera ducti,  
Nec Iouis Elci caeli imitata domus,  
Nec Mausolei diues fortuna sepul-  
chri,  
Mortis ab extrema cōditione vacant.  
Aut illis flamma, aut imber subducat  
honores  
Annorum aut istu pondere victa ru-  
ent. Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 2.*

Yet this hath bene too great a morsell for time to deuoure; hauing stood, as may be probably coniectured, about three thousand and two hundred yeares: and now rather old then ruinous: yet the North side is most worne, by reason of the humidity of the Northerne wind, which here is the moystest. The top at length we ascended with many pauses and much difficulty; from whence with delighted eyes we beheld that soueraigne of streames, and most excellent of countries. Southward & neare hand the *Mummies*: afar off diuerse huge Pyramides; each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a wonder. During a great part of the day it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending againe, on the East side, below, from each corner equally distant, we approached the entrance, seeming heretofore to haue bene closed vp, or so intended, both by the place it selfe, as appeareth by the following picture, and conueyances within. Into this our *Ianizaries* discharged their harquebuses, lest some should haue skulkt within to haue done vs a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilst we entred, for feare of the wilde *Arabs*. To take the better footing we put off our shooes, and most of our apparell: foretold of the heate within, not inferiour to a stoue. Our guide (a *Moore*) went foremost: euery one of vs with our lights in our hands. A most dreadfull passage, and no lesse coniberfome; not aboue a yard in breadth, and foure fecte in height: each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies stooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by staires, but as downe the steepe of a hill) a hundred fecte: where the place for a litle circuite enlarged; & the fearefull descent continued, which they say none euer durst attempt any farther. Saue that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets thereof, caused diuerse condemned persons to vndertake the performance; well stored with lights and other prouision: and that some of them ascended againe well-nigh thirty miles off in the Desarts. A fable deuised onely to beget wonder. But others haue written, that at the bottome there is a spacious pir, eighty and sixe cubits deepe, filled at the ouerflow by concealed conduits: in the midst a litle Iland, and on that a tombe containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Ægypt*, and the builder of this *Pyramis*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I haue bene told by one out of his owne experience, that in the vttermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entry opening to the South, knowne but vnto few (that now open being shut by some order) & entred at this place where we feared to descend. A turning on the right hand leadeth into a litle roome: which by reason of the noysome fauour, and vncasie passage, we refused to enter. Clambering ouer the mouth of the aforesaid dungeon, we ascended as vpō  
the

the bow of an arch, the way no larger then the former, about an hundred & twenty feete. Here we passed through a long entry which led directly forward: so low, that it rooke euen from vs that vncasie benefit of stooping. Which brought vs into a little roome with a compast rooffe, more long then broad, of polished marble; whose grauelike smell, halfe full of rubbidge, forced our quicke returne. Climing also ouer this entrance, we ascended as before; about an hundred and twenty feete



This figure be-  
longeth to the  
former page but  
could not be  
there placed.

higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broder from side to side then a man may fathome; benched on each side, and closed aboue with admirable archite&ure, the marble so great, and so cunningly ioyned, as had it bene hewne through the liuing rocke. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twentie foote wide, and forty in length: the rooffe of a maruellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floores it, eight rooffes it, eight flagge the ends, and sixtene the sides; all of well wrought *Theban* marble. At whart the roome at the vpper end there standeth a tombe; vncouered, empty, and all of one stone: breast high, seuen feete in length, not foure in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this no doubt lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vaine ostentation but being of opinion, that after the dissolution of the flesh  
the

the soule should suruiue; and when thirty sixe thousand yeares were expired, againe be ioynd vnto the selfesame body, restored vnto his former condition; gathered in their conceipts from Astronomicall demonstrations: Against one end of the tombe, & close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth, which leadeth into an vnder chamber. In the walls on each side of the vpper roome, there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: footie within; and made, as they say, by a flame of fire which darted through it. This is all that this huge masse containeth within his darksome entrailes: al least, to be discovered. *Herodotus* reports that King *Cheops* became so poore by the building thereof; that he was compelled to prostitute his daughters; charging her to take whatsoeuer she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her seuerall customers demanded seuerall stones, with which she erected the second *Pyramis*; far lesse then the former, smooth without, and not to be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small if compared with the other; yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty, and of no lesse cost: being all built of touchstone, difficult to be wrought; & brought from the farthest *Æthiopian* mountaines. But surely not so; yet intended they to haue couered it with *Theban* marble; whereof a great quantity lieth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the sonne of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Nauretis*; called *Dorica* by *Sappha* the Poetresse, & beloued of her brother *Caraxus*; who fraught with wines, of sailed hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first fellowe with *Æsop* the writer of fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this Citie; where rich in some sort were reprinted noble. But that she should get by who ring such a masse of treasure, is vncredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing her selfe, an Eagle snatcht away her shooe, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Who astonished with the accident, and admiring the forme, forthwith made a search for the owner throughout all his kingdome: Found in *Nauretis*, & brought vnto him, he made her his Queene: and after her death enclosed her in this monument. She liued in the dayes of *Amasis*.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand, vnto the mouth consisting of the naturall rocke, as if for such a purpose aduanced by Nature; the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon; wrought altogether into the forme of an *Æthiopian* woman: and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rurall Deity. Vnder this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shape lesse monstrous then is *Plinies* report: who affirmeth the head to be a hundred and two feete in compasse; when the whole is but sixtie feete high. The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Noores*, detesting images. The foresaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The vpper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maide, and the lower a Lion; whereby the *Ægyptians* defigured the increase of the River, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sunne is in *Leo* and *Virgo*. This but from the shoulders vpward surmounteth the ground, though *Pliny* giue it a belly; which I know not how to reconcile vnto the truth, vnlesse the sand do couer the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Ægyptians* in their hieroglyphicks presented an harlot; hauing an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyrannie, and rapacity of a Lion; exercised ouer the poore heart-broken, and voluntarily perishing louer. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their Temples; declaring that secrets of Philosophy, and sacred mysteries, should be folded in enigmatically

maticall expressions, separated from the vnderstanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the Riuer, towards which inclineth this brow of the Mountaine, stood the regall Citie of *Memphis*; the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoo*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; compressed (as they saine) by *Nilus* in the likenesse of a Bull. In this was the Temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For vnder seuerall names & figures they expressed the diuers operations of one Deitie, according to that of the Poet:

Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus  
Alta, & Amores,  
Tritones, Nereus, Thetis, Neptuneus,  
& ipse  
Mercurius, Iuno, Vulcanus, Iupiter &  
Pan,  
Diana, & Phœbus iaculator, sunt  
Deus vnus. *Hermesianax*.

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus, Ioue,  
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Ioue,  
Pan, Iuno, Vulcan, he with th' awfull rod,  
Phœbe, and archer Phœbus; all one God.*

Here they kept their *Apis* (whom also they adored) as containing the soule of *Osiris*. A blacke Bull with a white forehead; and something differing in shape from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead, and mourned till they found him. Vnto this adioyned the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to haue bin King of *Ægypt*, and the first that found out the commodity of fire:

Vulcanus quidem Ægyptius temporibus Noe,  
Qui Noe, & Dionysius, & Osiris vocatur,  
Inuenit ignem, & artes ex igne quot sunt. *Zetes*,

*Ægyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,  
(Call'd also Noe, Osiris, Dionyse,)  
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heate; when almost extinct, he threw on more suell, and so apprehending the nature and vse, did teach it vnto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Scrapis*, beset with *Sphinxes*, adioyning to the desert. A Citie great and populous, adored with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not; the very ruines now almost ruinated? Yet some few impressions are left, and diuers throwne downe, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew vnto the curious seeker, that there it had bin. Why then deplore we our humane frailtie?

Mors etiam saxis nominibusque venit. *Auson*.

*When stones, as well as breath,  
And names do suffer death.*

This hath made some erroneously affirme old *Memphis* to haue bin the same with new *Cairo*: new in respect of the other. But those that haue both scene and writ of the former, report it to haue stood three Schoenes about the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schoene containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seuen and a halfe, differing according to their seuerall customes) which South-angle is distant but barely foure miles from *Cairo*. Besides these Pyramides appertaining vnto *Memphis*, as recorded by *Martial*,

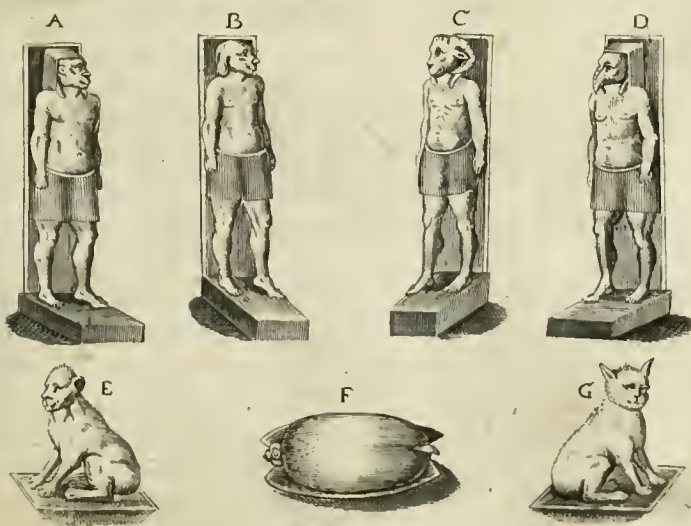
Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula  
Memphis. *Speët*.

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast  
No more, the barbarous wonders of vaine cost:*

affirmed

are affirmed to haue stood five miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelue from *Cairo*. But the most pregnant prooffe hercof are the *Mummies*, (lying in a place where many generations haue had their sepulchres) not far aboue *Memphis*, neare the brow of the *Libyan* desert, and streightning of the mountaines, from *Cairo* wel-nigh twentie miles. Nor likely it is that they would so far carry their dead, hauing as conuenient a place adioyning to the Citie.

These we had purposed to haue scene; but the chargeable guard, and feare of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing their festiuall, being besides to haue layne out all night, made vs content our selues with what we had heard; hauing before scene diuers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken vp, to be bought for dollars apeece at the Citie. In that place are some indifferent great; and a number of litle Pyramides, with tombes of seuerall fashions: many ruined, as many violated by the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the priuiledge of Sepulchers. These were the graues of the ancient *Egyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that country; coueting to be there interred, as the place supposed to containe the body of *Osiris*. Vnder euery one, or wherefoeuer lie stones not naturall to the place, by remouing the same, descents are discouered like the narrow mouths of wells (hauing holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go downe, that come thither of purpose) some wel-nigh ten farhoms deepe; leading into long vaults (belonging, as should seeme, to particular families) hewne out of the rocke, with pillars of the same. Betweene euery arch the corfes lie ranckt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linnen, swathed with bands of the same: the breasts of diuers being stained with Hieroglyphicall characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in litle models of stone or mettall: some of the shape of men, in coate-armours, with the heads of sheepe, haukes, dogs, &c. others of cats, beetles monkies; and such like. Of these I brought away diuers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a Monkie or Baboon, should seeme by what is said before. pag. 103. to haue bene worshipted by those of Thebans.

B. Anubis, whereof Virgil.

The monster Gods, Anubis barking, buckle With Neptuoc, Venus, Pallas.

Omnigenumq; deum monstra, & lauro  
tor Anubis:

Contra Neptunum & Fœnerem, cor  
traq; Mineruam,

Tela tenens. En. l. 3.

8075\*

- Some say, he was the eldest sonne of *Osiris*, being figured with the head of a dog, in that he gave a dog for his ensigne. Others, that vnder this shape they adored *Mercury*, in regard of the sagacitie of that creature. The Dog throughout *Ægypt* was vniuersally worshipped, but especially by the *Cynopolites*,
- C. Those of *Saut* did principally worship the sheepe, it should seeme in this forme.
- D. This I coniecture (how euer vnlike) hath the head of a hauke, being generally worshipped by the *Ægyptians*; see pag. 105. vnder which forme they presented *Osiris*.
- E. I know not what to make of it (for the originall is greatly defaced) vnlesse it be a *Lion*, vnder which shape they adored *Isis*.
- F. Not so much as the *Bettle* but receiued diuine honours: and why? see *Plutar.* in *Isis* and *Osiris*, neare the end.
- G. The *Cat* all generally adored; they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquishd and run-away Gods tooke on them such shapes to escape the fury of pursuing *Typhon*.

The linnen pulled off (in colour, and like in substance to the inward filme between the barke and the bole; long dried, and brittle) the body appeareth solid; vncorrupt, and perfect in all his dimensions: whereof the musculous parts are browne of colour, some blacke, hard as stone-pitch; and haue in physicke an operation not vnlike, though more soueraigne. In the preparing of these, to keepe them from putrification, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preseruatine spices. Then cutting vp the belly with an *Æthiopian* stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of *Cassa*, *Myrrhe*, and other odours, closed it againe. The like the poorer sort of people effected with *Bitumen* (as the inside of their skuls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphalites* in *Iury*. So did they with the iuyce of *Cedars*; which by the extreame bitternes, & siccatiu faculty, not only forthwith subdued the cause of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of about three thousand yeares) preserued them vncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, and death to the liuing. This done, they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, besmeared with gumme, in manner of seare-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boate, to be waisted ouer *Acherusia*, a lake on the South of the Citie, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gaue to *Orpheus* the inuention of his infernall *Ferri-man*: an il-fauoured slouely fellow, as should seeme by *Virgil*:

Fortior has horrendus aquas & flumina feruat,  
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento,  
Canides incultra iacet, siant lamina flamma:  
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. *Æn.* 6.

*Charon grim Ferri-man, these streames doth guard,  
Vglily nastie: his huge hoarie beard  
Knit vp in elfe-locks; staring-fiery-cyde:  
With robe on beastly shouldiers hung, knot-tide.*

About this lake stood the shady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus* and *Obliuion*, separated by barres of brasse: the originall of like fables. When landed on the other side, the body was brought before certaine Iudges; to whom if conuincd of an euill life, they deprivd it of buriall; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as aforesaid. So sumpruous were they in these houses of death, so carefull to preserue their carkasses. Forsomuch as the soule, knowing it selfe by diuine instinct immortall, doth desire that the body (her beloued companion) might enioy (as far forth as may be) the like felicity: giuing, by erecting such lostie *Pyramids*, and those dues of funerall, all possible eternitie. Neither was the losse of this lesse feared, then the obtaining coueted: insomuch that the Kings of *Ægypt* accustomed to aw their subiects (to them a most powerfull curbe, and a strong prouokement) by threatning to deprivc them of sepulture. The terrour of this made *Hector*

to flie; the onely feare and care of the dying *Mezentius*:

*No ill's in death: not so came I to fight;  
Nor made my Lausus such a match. One right  
Afford (if pittie stoope to a vanquisht foe)  
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know  
In folds me. From their rage my body saue:  
And lay me with my sonne, both in one graue.*

Nullum in exde nefas, nec sic ad  
praemia veni.  
Nec tecum inuis hae perigit mihi  
foedera Lausus.  
Vnum hoc per (si qua est vitis ve-  
nia hostibus) oro,  
Corpus humo patiare tegi: scio a-  
cerba meorum  
Circumstare odia: hunc oro defende  
furorem;  
Et me consortem nati concede se-  
pulchro. *Virg. Æn. l. 10.*

Returning by the way that we came, and having repast the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to see the ruines of the old Citie adioyning to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certaine *Babylonians* there suffered to inhabite by the ancient *Ægyptian* Kings; who built a Castle in the selfe same place where that now standeth, described before: which was long after the garrison towne of one of the three Legions, set to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romanes*. It anciently gaue the name of *Babylon*, vnto this City below; now called *Misrulbeitch* by the *Arabians*: said to haue bene built by *Omar* the successor vnto *Mahomet*; but surely rather reedfied by him then founded; hauing had in it such store of Christian Churches as is testified by their ruines. We past by a mighty Cesterne closed within a Tower, & standing vpon an inlet of the Riuer: built, as they here say, at the charge of the *Iewes*, to appease the anger of the King, incensed by them against the innocent Christians; who by the remouing of a mountaine (the taske imposed vpon their faith) conuerted him vnto their religion, and his displeasure vpon their accusers. This serueth the Castle with water; running along an aquaduct borne vpon three hundred arches. The ruines of the City are great; so were the buldings: amongst which many of Christian Monasteries and Temples; one lately (the last that stood) throwne downe by this *Bassa* (as they say) for that it hindred his prospect; Ifso, he surely would not haue giuen leaue vnto the Patriarch, to rebuild it: for which he was spitefully spoken of by the *Moors*, as a suspected fauourer of the Christian Religion; who subuerted forthwith what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cerill* made a voyage vnto *Constantinople*, to procure the *Grand Signiors* Commandement for the support of his purpose: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was chosen their Patriarch: but within a short space displanted (as the manner is) by the bribery of another, he returned vnto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappell dedicated to our Lady: vnderneath it a grott; in which it is said that she hid her selfe when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians: as is the tombe of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leauing *Cusa* a Citie of *Arabia* the Happy, here seated her selfe: and for that she was of the blood of their Prophet, and of life vnreprouable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built ouer her body a sumptuous sepulcher: vnto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their deuotions, and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one yeare with another: distributed amongst the poore kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulcher; who by diuulging forged miracles, increased the number of her votaries. But *Selymus* subduing *Ægypt*, the tombe was defaced, & ransackt by his *Ianizaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and siluer, tooke from thence in *Shariffs* about fise Millions. But the Christians say that this *Nafissa* was an vnfatiable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet's* sake) to

conuert the vnnaturall lusts of the people, did prostitute her selfe to all comers. The few inhabitants that here be are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certaine great *Serraglios*, exceeding high, and propt vp by buttresses. These they call the Granaries of *Ioseph*: wherein he hoorded corne in the yeares of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seuen, three standing, and imployed to the selfe same vse: the other ruined. From thence vp the Riuer for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruines. Thus with the day we ended our progresse.

Vpon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo* in the habite of Pilgrims; foure of vs English, consoorted with three *Italians*: of whom one was a Prielt, and another a Physitian. For our selues we hired three Camels with their keepers; two to carry vs, and the third for our prouision. The price we shall know at *Gaza*, vpon the deuiding of the great *Caruan*, answerable to the successe of the iourney. We also hired a *Coptie* for halfe a dollar a day; to be our interpreter, and to attend on vs. Our prouision for so long a voyage we bore along with vs, *viz.* Biskot, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Oliues, Oyle, Sherbets, &c. buying pewter, brasse, and such like implements, as if to set vp house-keeping. Our water we carried in goate skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camell: harboured aboue, and covered with linnen: to vs exceeding vneasie; not so to the people of these countries, who sit crosse-legged with a naturall facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteene miles from the City. In the euening came the Captaine: a *Turke*, well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caruan*; paying foure Madeins a Camell vnto them of the village. These (as those elsewhere) do nightly guard vs, making good whatsoeuer is stolen. Euer and anon one crying *wasbed*, is answered *Elough* by another (ioyntly signifying one onely God:) which passing about the *Caruan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Amongst vs were diuers *Iewish* women; in the extremity of their age vndertaking so wearisome a iourney, onely to dye at *Ierusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolke; as they do from all other parts where they can conueniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their parents, some thirty dayes iourney aboue, and on the West side of the Riuer. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattell; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as little passion; neuer after to be seene or heard of: regarding more the price then condition of their slavery. These are descended of *Chus*, the sonne of cursed *Cham*; as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seede, nor heate of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience: in that countries as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees haue done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East encountered blacke men: and such was *Memnon* the sonne of the *Morning*:

— Nigri non illa parentem  
Memnonis in roseis sobria vidit  
equis. *Ouid. Am. l. e*  
Et. 8.

*Blacke Memmons mother she ne'r sober saw  
when rose steeds her day-bright chariot draw:*

so fained to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warres of *Troy* from *Susis* a Citie of *Persia*.) Nor of the soile, as some haue supposed; for neither haply will other races in that soile proue blacke, nor that race in other soiles grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* vpon *Cham* in the posterity of  
*Chus*:



*Chus*: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*, watered by *Gihon* a river of Paradise, and one of the branches of *Euphrates*. Driuen from thence, they planted themselves in *Æthiopia*, thereupon called also *Chus*. Perhaps the occasion of that errour in the Translations of *Genesis*: which interpret *Chus* for *Æthiopia*, and *Gihon* for *Nilus*; distant aboue a thousand miles from *Eden*. A circuite without question too spacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clocke in the night the *Caruan* dislodged: and at seuen the next morning pitched at *Bilbesh*, which is in the land of *Goshen*. Paying two madeins for a Camell, at midnight we departed from thence. Our Companions had their cradles strucke downe through the negligence of the Camellers: which accident cast vs behind the *Caruan*. In danger to haue bene surpris'd by the Peasants, we were by a *Spahie* that followed deliuered from that mischiefe. About nine in the forenoone we pitched by *Catara*: where we paid foure madeins for a Camell. Hereabout, but nearer the *Nile*, there is a certaine tree called *Alchan*, by the *Arabs*: the leanes thereof being dried and reduced into powder, do dye a reddish yellow. There is yearely spent of this through the Turkish Empire, to the value of fourescore thousand *Sultanies*. The women with it do dye their haire and nailes: some of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the most of their bodies; tempered onely with gumme, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Christians of *Bosna*, *Valachia*, and *Russia*, do vse it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees also here be that do bring forth cottens. The next morning before day we remoued, and came by nine of the clocke to *Salbia*; where we ouer-tooke the rest of the *Caruan*: all Christians of those countries riding vpon Mules, and Asses. They had procured leaue to set forward a day before; desirous to arriue by Palme Sunday at *Ierusalem*; (this *Caruan* staying ten dayes longer then accustomed, because of certaine principall Merchants) but they durst not by themselves venture ouer the maine Defarts: which all this while we had trented along, and now were to passe through.

A little beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*, called by the old *Ægyptians* the place of *Typhons* expiration, now *Bayrena*, diuiding *Ægypt* from *Syria*. A place to such as knew it not, in those times full of unsuspected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long; being but narrow, and bordred on each side with hills of sand, which borne into the water by the winds so thickned the same, as not by the eye to be distinguished from a part of the Continent: by meanes whereof whole armies haue bene denoured. For the sands neare hand seeming firme, a good way entred slid farther off, and left no way of returning, but with a lingring cruelty swallowed the ingaged: whereupon it was called *Farathrum*. Now but a little lake and waxing lesse daily: the passage long since choaked vp which it had into the Sea. Close to this standeth the mountaine *Callius* (no other then a huge mole of sand) famous for the Temple of *Iupiter*, and sepulcher of *Pompey*; there obscurely buried by the piety of a priuate souldier: vpon whom he is made by *Lucan* to bestow this Epitath.

Great Pompey here doth lie; so Fortune pleas'd  
To m'file this stone: who n' Cesars selfe would haue  
Interr'd, before he should haue mist a graue.

Hic situs est magnus, placet hoc Fortuna sepulchrum  
Dicere Pompei: quo condi maluit illum  
Quam terra caruisse Soer—

Who lost his head not faire from thence by the treachery and commandement of the vngratefull *Protony*. His tombe was sumptuously reedified by the Emperour  
N 3  
*Adrian*.

*Adrian.* North hereof lies *Idumea*, betweene *Arabia* and the Midland sea, extending to *Iudea*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Eſau*; a name which was giuen him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumea* of the *Idumeans*: a people of *Arabia the Happie*; who in a mutiny quitting their country, did plant themſelues here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally deſcended, and obſeruing their ceremonies.

— & arbuſto *Palmarum diues Idume, Lucan.*

*Idumea rich in Palmes,*

as heretofore with *Balfamum*, and indifferent fruitfull towards the ſea. Difficult to be ſubdued, by reaſon of the bordering deſarts and penury of waters: yet haue they many wels, but hid, and onely knowne to the inhabitants: who are now ſubieſt to the *Turks*; and differ in life and cuſtomes not much from the *Arabians*.

The *Subaſſee* of *Salbia* inuited himſelfe to our tent; who feeding on ſuch prouiſion as we had, would in concluſion haue fed vpon vs; had not our Commandement (which ſtood vs in foure *Shariffes*) from the *Baſſa* of *Cairo*, and the fauour of the Captain, by meanes of our Phyſition, protected vs: otherwiſe, right or wrong had bin but a ſilly plea to barbarous couetouſneſſe armed with power. We ſeuen were all the *Franks*, that were in the company: we heard how he had ſerued others, and reioyced not a little in being thus fortified againſt him. The whole Caruan being now aſſembled, conſiſts of a thouſand horſes, mules and aſſes; and of five hundred Camels. Theſe are the ſhips of *Arabia*; their ſeas are the deſarts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load; yet will he carry a thouſand. When in lading or unlading, he lies on his belly; and will riſe (as it is ſaid) when laden proportionably to his ſtrength, nor ſuffer more to be laid on him. Foure dayes together he will well trauell without water; for a neceſſitie fourteene: in his often belchings thruſting vp a bladder, wherewith he moiſtneſh his mouth & throat. When they trauell they cram them with barley dough. They are, as ſome ſay, the onely that ingender backward. Their pace is ſlow, and intollerable hard; being withall vnſure of foot, where neuer ſo little ſlippery or vneuen. They are not made to amend their paces when weary, with blowes; but are encouraged by ſongs and the going before of their keepers. A beaſt gentle and tractable, but in the time of his venery: then, as if remembering his former hard vſage, he will bite his keeper, throw him downe and kicke him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, and then returning to his former meekneſſe. About their necks they hang certaine charmes included in leather, and writ by their *Deruiſes*; to defend them from miſchances, and the poiſon of ill eyes. Here we paid five *Madeins* for a Camell.

Hauiug with two dayes reſt refreshed them, now to begin the worſt of their journey, on the tenth of March we entred the maine deſarts: a part of *Arabia Petrea*; ſo called of *Petrea* the principall Citie, now *Rathalalah*. On the North and Weſt it borders on *Syria* and *Ægypt*; Southward on *Arabia Felix* and the Red ſea; and on the Eaſt it hath *Arabia* the deſart. A barren and deſolate countrey, bearing neither graſſe nor trees, ſaue onely here and there a few Palmes which will not forſake thoſe forſaken places. That little that growes on the earth, is wild hyſope, whereupon they do paſture their camels; a creature content with little: whoſe milke and fleſh is their principall ſuſtenance. They haue no water that is ſweet; all being a meere wilderneſſe of ſand: the winds hauiug raiſed high mountaines, which lie in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About midnight (the ſouldi-

souldiers being in the head of the Caruan) these *Arabs* assailed our rere. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be onely an encouragement vnto one another, were left alone; yet preserved from violence. They carried away with them diuers mules and asses laden with drugs, and abandoned by their owners; not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselues with too much luggage, for feare of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ismael*; called also *Sarracens* of *Sarra*, which signifieth a Desert, and *saken*, to inhabite. And not only of the place, but of the manner of their liues: for *Sarrack* imports as much as a theefe: as now, being giuen from the beginning vnto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remoue like walking Cities; for oportunity of prey, and benefit of pasturage. They acknowledge no soueraigne: not worth the conquering, nor can they be conquered: retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning vnmixed with others: boasting of their nobilitie, and at this day hating all mechanicall sciences. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countries; and hauing robbed, retire with a maruellous celerity. Those that are not detected persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for prouision, and trafficke without molestation: they not daring to intrcate them euilly. They are of meane statures, raw-boned, tawny, hauing feminine voices: of a swift and noislesse pace; behind you ere aware of them. Their religion is Mahometanisme; glorying in that the Impostor was their countriman: their language extending as far as that religion extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not misshapen, though leane) and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with the milke of Camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to ouertake an Ostridge. Of those there are store in the desarts. They keepe in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their fearefull threeces, appearing a far off like a troupe of horsmen. Their bodies are too heauy to be supported with their wings; which vselesse for flight, do serue them onely to runne the more speedily. They are the simplest of fowles, and symbols of folly. What they find they swallow, though without delight, euen stones and iron. When they haue laid their egges, not lesse great then the bullet of a Culuerin (whereof there are great numbers to be sold in *Cairo*) they leaue them; and vnmindfull where, sit on those they next meet with. The *Arabs* catch the yong ones, running apace as soone as disclosed; and when fatted, do eate them: so do they some part of the old, and sell their skins with the feathers vpon them. They ride also on Dromedaries; like in shape, but lesse then a Camell, of a iumping gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet vnfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day; liuing without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* vndertake your conduct, he will performe it faithfully: neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will leade you by vnknowne nearer waies; and farther in soure dayes, then you can trauell by Caruan in foureteen. Their weapons are bowes, darts, slings, and long iauelings headed like partisans. As the *Turks* sit crosse legged, so do they on their heeles: differing little in habite from the rusticke *Ægyptians*.

About breake of day we pitched by two wels of brackish water, called the wels of *Duedar*. Hither followed the *Subassie* of *Salheia*, with the *Iewes* which we left behind: who would not trauell the day before, in that it was their Saboth. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges; as of late at *Tunis* it did to some paine. For a sort of them being to embark for *Salonica*; the wind coming faire

on the Sunday, and the maister then hoising sailes; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefite of that passage; to cozen their consciences, they hired certaine *Ianizaries* to force them aboard; who tooke their mony, and made a iest of bearing them in earnest. At three of the clocke we departed from thence; and an hour before midnight pitched by the Castle of *Catie*; about which there is nothing vegetiue, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insomuch that that which the Captaine drinks is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bordering towne, and twelue miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a peece of gold for euery camell, and halfe a dollar a peece for horses, mules and asses, to the Captaine, besides fivie Madeins a camell to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to me, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far fetcht, and traouelling through such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Caphar*, on the fourteenth of March by fivie of the clocke we departed, and rested about noone by the Wells of Slaues. Hither followed the Governour of *Catie*, accompanied with twentie horse; and pitched his tent beside vs. The reason why he came with to slight a conduct, through a passage so dangerous, (for there, not long before, a *Caruan* of three hundred camels had bin borne away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chiefe of them: who vpon the payment of a certaine taxe, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were diuers in the company. Before midnight we dislodged; and by sixe the next morning we pitched by another well of brackish water, called the well of the mother of *Ajfan*. In the afternoone we departed. As we went, one would haue thought the sea to haue bin hard by, & to haue remoued vpon his approaches, by reason of the glittering Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these desarts haue in times past bin sea; manifested by the saltnesse of the soile, and shels that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by fivie of the clocke we came to *Arissa*; a small Castle, enuironed with a few houses: the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desart; two miles remoued from the sea, & blest with good water. Here we paid two Madeins for a camell, and halfe as much for our asses; two of them for the most part rated vnto one of the other. On the seuenteenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning, resting about noone by the wells of Feare; the earth here looking greene, yet waste, and vnhusbanded. In the euening we departed. Having passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by breake of day they followed vs to gather their *Caphar*; being three Madeins vpon euery camell. The country from that place pleasant, and indifferent fruitfull. By seuen of the clocke we pitched close vnder the Citie of *Gaza*.



## THE THIRDA BOOKE.



**N**OW are we in the Holy Land; confined on the North with the mountaines of *Libanus*; and a part of *Phœnicia*: on the East it hath *Cœlosyria*, and *Arabia Petrea*: on the South the same together with *Idumea*; the West is bounded, a part with *Phœnicia*, and the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant from the line one and thirtie degrees; extending vnto thirty three; and something vpward. So that in length from *Dan* (the same with *Cæsarea Philippi*) vnto *Bersheba* (now *Gibelin*) it containeth not more then an hundred and forty miles: where brodest not fiftie. A land that flowed with milke and hony: in the midst as it were of the habitable world; and vnder a temperate clime: adorned with beautifull mōntaines, and luxurious vallies; the rocks producing excellent waters; and no part empty of delight or profit. Hauing at once sustained of her owne thirteene hundred thousand fighting men, (what then in all, 2. Sam. 24. 9. proportioned with these) and that with abundance. Deuided it was into threë regions; *Iudea*, which lyeth to the South, *Samarita* in the middest; and *Galilie* extending vnto *Libanus*: of which the Vpper, and the Nether. Watered by many springs and torrents, but not many riuers: *Jordan* the princē of the rest; seeming to arise from *Ior*, and *Dan*, two not far distant fountaines. But he fetcheth his birth from *Phiala*, a round deepe well an hundred and twenrie furlongs off; and passing vnder the earth, ascendeth at the places afore-said: running from North to South; not nauigably deepe, not aboue eight fathoms broad, not (except by accident) heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reedes of sundry kindes. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and iauelins, of others arrowes of principall esteeme; others they select to write with: more vsed then quills by the people of these countries. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Vpper *Galilie*, named *Samachonitis* (now *Houle*) in the sommer for the most part dry, ouergrowne with thrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Bores, and Leopards: the other in the Inferior, called the Sea of *Galilie*, the lake of *Genezareth*, and of *Tyberias*: taking that name from a Citie so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Cæsar*. In length an hundred furlongs, and fortie in breadth; the water exceeding sweete, and better to drinke of than that of the Riuer: abounding with sundry sorts of fish, vnto it peculiar. The soile about it of so admirable a nature, that fruites which are onely proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there ioyntly thrive with a like felicity: the plaines about are now well nigh ouergrowne with bushes, and vnhusbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as it were to delay his ill destinie; gliding through the plaines of *Ierico* not far below where that Citie stood, it is at length deuoured by that cursed lake *Asphalites*: so named of the *Bitumen* which it vomiteth. Called also the Dead Sea, perhaps in that

it nourisheth no living creature; or for his heauie waters, hardly to be moued by the winds. So extreame salt that whatsoeuer is throwne thereinto not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a triall caused diuers to be cast in, bound hand and foote, who floated aloft as if supported by some Spirit. The say that birds flying ouer, fall in as if enchanted. Nor vnlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Auernus*, haue effected the like:

—Nomen id ab re  
Impositum est, quia sunt auiibus contraria eundis  
E regione, ea quod loca cum aduenere volantes  
Remigij oblitæ pennarum vela remittunt  
Præcipitesque eadunt molli cervice profusa (corum)  
In terram, si forte ita fert natura loci  
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus substratus Auerno est. *Lucr. l. 6.*

—A name of right  
*Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite  
Which when those aires swift passengers or'e flie,  
Forgetfull of their wings they fall from hie  
With out-stretcht necks: on earth, where earth partakes  
That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:*

suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors. The whole countrey haue from hence their prouision of salt. Seuentie miles it is in length, and sixteene ouer; hating no egress vnto the earth: nor yet increasing with the accessse of the Riuer, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitfull valley, compared for delight vnto Paradise; and called *Pentapolis* of her siue Cities: destroyed with fire from heauen, and conuerted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that enuiron it. A fearefull monument of diuine vengeance. *Iosephus* (and he that countriman) reports, that about it are frutes, and flowers, most delectable to the eye; which touched fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not alwayes to be credited. Yet not far off there growes a fruite like a greene walnut: this I haue seene; which they say neuer ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountaines, there are certaine blacke stones which burne like coales (whereof the Pilgrims make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter, and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warme baths of *Callirrhoe*, which discharge themselues into this lake: exceeding soneiraigne for suudry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders.

—Cara deo, primis habitata colonis  
Tetra, domus regum, sedes clarissima diuim;  
Nobilium antiqua serie fecunda virorum  
—Natale solum quo lapsus ab astris  
Deterfit Christus mortales sanguine culpa.

*Loued of God; planted by first Colonies:  
Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;  
Fruitfull in worthies; glorious in the birth  
Of Christ: who here descending from the skies,  
Did with his bloud purge the polluted earth:*

was first inhabited by *Canaan* the sonne of *Cham*, and called by his name: he dying, left it to his eleuen sonnes, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrewes*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitiue language) \* departing from *Chaldea* by diuine appointment, dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision; & thereupon called the land of *Promise*; as of *Iacob, Israel*, so named for strugling with an Angel. His posterity two hundred & eightene yeares after descending into *Ægypt*, were there for two hundred and seuentene yeares retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty yeares after vnder the conduct of *Iosua* they entred *Canaan*, expelled the *Cananites*, and vnto euery tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred & eighty sixe yeares they were gouerned by Captaines and Iudges: after that for foure hundred and eightene by kings; *Juda* the Scepter-bearer; the regall

*Irreconcilable  
are the computations  
of Chronologers. I follow  
Chris. Heluicius  
the last and reputed best.  
\* A. M. 2023.*

Citie

Citie *Ierusalem*. From *Rehoboam* ten tribes reuolted, who chose the fugitiue *Ieroboam* for their King: his successors stiled kings of *Israel*; the seate of that kingdome *Samariz*. Two hundred fifty and nine yeares that kingdome had endured; when in the ninth yeare of the reigne of *Hoshea* they were led into Captiuitie by the king of *Assyria*: and planted as some say beyond the *Cassian* mountaines; from whence they neuer returned. The *Assyrians* posselt of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who deuoured by Lions for sacrificing to the gods of their countrey, reuoked certaine of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law & religion; but no otherwise obserued, then as leauing it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Iuda* onely continued *Beniamin*, with the best of the *Leuites*. Oft oppressed by Tyrants, as oft wonderfully deliuered; at length in the reigne of *Zedechias* they were carried captiue by *Nebucadnefer* into *Babylon*. Fifty nine yeares after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts and immunities they returned vnder the conduct of *Zerubabel*. After this they were called *Iewes* of *Iuda* the Patriarke, and the country *Iury*. From which time vntill the *Maccabies*, a tract of three hundred sixty & foure yeares, they were gouerned by an *Aristocratick*: tired with many calamities, and subiect to the insolencies of ouer-powerful neighbours. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, & by torture enforcing whatsoeuer by their law they were commanded or prohibited. The *Samaritans* would be no more of kin to the *Iewes*: but professed themselues to be descended of the *Sidonians*, & rededicate their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount *Garazin*, vnto *Iupiter*. To oppose this tempest vp stood *Mathias* a Priest of the race of *Asmones*, with his siue sonnes; all men of incomparable valour. Of whom *Iudas Maccabeus*, did (if not restore) vphold their State from a farther declination. *Iudas* slaine, *Iohn* succeeded him: *Ionathan*, *Iohn*; and *Simon*, *Ionathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazer* was slaine before by the fall of an Elephant which he slue, supposing it to haue borne the person of *Antiochus*;) all dying nobly in their countries defence; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his sonne obtained the Priest-hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate then the rest: who not onely defended his owne, but made many prosperous inuasions. *Aristobulus* his sonne translated the principality into a kingdome: the first that wore a crowne; in worth degenerating; stained with the bloud of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his steede; not inferiour in cruelty, euer in warres either ferreine or ciuill; acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdome to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty well beloued of the people. By him she had two sonnes, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*: conferring vpon the eldest the Priesthood and kingdome. Out of her ouermuch zeale misled by the *Pharisses*, the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit, and vitiously daring) who vpon the sicknesse and death of his mother affecteth the kingdome. *Hircanus* resignes: *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to reuoke his resignation; who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey*; who conquereth *Iudea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children: *Scaurus* here gouerning for the *Romans*. *Alexander*, his eldest sonne, getteth loose: pursueth *Hircanus*; is suppressed by *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Scaurus* in the gouernment of *Syria*, and restores *Hircanus* to the Priesthood; alters the gouernment: denides *Iudea* into siue Prouinces; and commits them to seuerall gouernours. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdome: is ouerthrowne, taken, and sent backe againe. *Crassus* succedes *Gabinus*:

How this may be reconciled to those 70, I remy 25 Daniel. see Helmeus.

him

him *Cassius Aristobulus* set free by *Cæsar*, and furnished with an army, is poisoned by *Pompeis* fauourites: his sonne *Alexander*, beheaded before by *Scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cæsar* made gouernour of *Iudea*: and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircanus*; who vnfit for rule, enioying onely the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soone after poysoned (a man of high valour, and wisedome) leaueth foure sonnes behind him: *Phaseolus*, *Herod*, *Ioseph*, and *Pharoras*: *Herod* by his victories becometh famous: who with his brother *Phaseolus* are made Tetrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonus* the second sonne to *Aristobulus* raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians*: by whom *Hircanus* and *Phaseolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surpris'd, and deliuered to *Antigonus*; who making *Hircanus*, by biting off his eares, vncapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth vnto himselfe the soueraignty. *Herod* in distresse repaireth to *Rome*; is aided, and created King of *Iudea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The warres after many conflicts do end with the death of *Antigonus*: the last of the race of the *Maccabies*, who held that government an hundred thirty and one yeares. *Herod* reigned thirty foure yeares; a man full of admirable vertues, and execrable vices; his acts had deseruedly given him the addition of Great: fortunate abroad, vnfortunate in his familie; hauing put three of his sonnes to death, and the wife that he loued: his life tragicall, his death desperate. His crowne hebequeathed to *Archelaus*, his sonne by *Malthace* the *Samaritan*. But expelled by the *Iewes* for his cruelty, the marter was debated before *Augustus*; who gaue him halfe of the kingdome with the title of an *Ethnarch*. The other halfe deuided into two Tetrarchies were bestowed on two of his brethren; *Philip*, (to whom *Agrippa* succeeded, the sonne of *Aristobulus* slaine by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King, giuen him by *Claudius Cæsar*) and *Antipas*; called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soone after for his cruelty, did die in exile, his *Ethnarchy* reduced into a *Romane* Prouince, and the government thereof committed vnto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tyberius Cæsar*: vnder whom the Sonne of God did die for the offences of Man: fore-told by heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum menibus cuncta coronam  
De spinis tulerit, nec non latus eius  
arundo  
Fixerit ad a manū, cuius causā tribus  
horis  
Nox tenebrosa die medio monstrorū  
saque fiet.  
Tunc hominum generi magnum Satorum  
signum  
Templa dabunt, ditis cum testā  
funda tubibit,  
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo morte  
peremptus *Sily. Orac. l. i.*

But when with hands out-stretcht, and head thorne-bound;  
A cursed speare his blessed side shall wound:  
For which abortiue night for three houres space  
Shall mid-day maske. To mans affrighted race  
The Temple then shall yeeld a dire ostent,  
H<sup>e</sup> shall to profound hell make his descent,  
And shew the dead a way to life——

His name thus couertly expressed

— vocales quattuor autem  
Fert, nona vocalesq; duas, binum genitorum:  
Sed quæ sit numeri totius summa docebo.  
Nāq; octo monadas, totidem decadas super ista,  
Atque hecatonradas octo, infidis significabat  
Humanis nomen. *Sily. Orac. l. i.*

Four vowels hath it, and two that are none,  
Of Angels two: the summe of all thus shone.  
Eight monads, decads eight; eight hecatons  
Declare his name to earths unfaithfull sonnes.

Explained by the numeral Greek Letters.  
I H S O T S.  
10. 8. 200. 70. 400. 200.

8. 8. 800.

*Petronius* succeeded *Pilate*; *Felix*, *Petronius*: then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad government prouoked the *Iewes* to rebellion. But the calamities of that warre inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceede both example, and description. *His blood be on vs and ours*: a wish then granted, was now effected



effected with all fulnesse of terrour. *Iudea* deprived of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is governed by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasians* appointment made sale of the land; and on every head imposed an annuall tribute. So continued it vntill the reigne of *Adrian*: when the *Iewes* impatient that forreiners should possesse their countrey, raised a new commotion: to whom the dispersed resorted from all parts; *Barcochab* the ring leader, their counterfet *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the sonne of a starre: he applied vnto himselfe that prophesie: *Out of Iacob shall a starre arise*; But when slaine and discovered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-cozban*, which is, sonne of lying. *Iulius Seuerus* Lieutenant vnto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed fittie of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty five townes, and slue of them five hundred, and foure score thousand. Insomuch that the countrey lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and leopards. The captiues by the Emperors comanement were transported into Spaine: and from thence againe exiled in the yeare 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. *Iury* now without *Iewes*, embraced the Christian religion in the dayes of *Constantine*: whose mother *Helena* is said to have built therein no lesse then two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miracles of Christ: or such as were the knowne habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reigne of *Phocas*: when *Cosroe* the *Persian* ouertan all *Palestine*; inflicting vnheard-of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustaine a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Omar* successor vnto *Mahomet*; who were long after expulsd by the *Turkes*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolopix*. When the Christians of the West, for the recouery of the Holy Land (so by them intiled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey of Bullen* the Generall; who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Ierusalem*. Lesse then a yeare gaue a period to his reigne. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him *Fulke* his sonne in law. *Fulke* left two sonnes behind him: *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his sonne *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters sonne: a child by his mother poisoned within seuen moneths of his coronation; out of her cruell ambition to gain vnto her selfe the soueraintry, by couferring the same vpon her husband *Guy*; the ninth and last King of *Ierusalem*. Their troublesome reignes, high valours, the alternate changes of foiles and victories (their foes at hand, their luccours as farre off) and finally their finall ouerthrow procured by home-bred treason, require a peculiar History. In the 89. yeare of that kingdome, and during the reigne of *Guy*, the Christians were vterly dispossessed of *Iudea*, by *Saladine* the *Ægyptian* Sultan. A countrey it seemeth anathemated, for the death of Christ, and slaughter of so many Saints: as may be conceiued by view of the place it selfe; and ill successe of the Christian armies: which in attempting to recouer it haue endured there so often such fatall overthrowes: or else, in reputing it a meritorious warre, they haue prouoked the diuine vengeance. The aicry title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*; with the reall, and flourishing kingdome of *Cyprus*: which now is assumed by the kings of *Spaine*, with as litle profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Ægyptians*: vntill *Selymus* by extinguishing of the *Mamalukes*, did ioyne the same to the *Ottoman* Empire. So remaineth it at this day; and now is governed by seuerall *Sanziacks*, being vnder the *Bassa* of *Damasco*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moores*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountaines. *Turkes* there be few: but many *Greeks*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holinesse. Here be also some *Jewes*, yet inherit they no part of the land; but in their owne country do liue as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they liue; yet suffered, as a necessary mischiefe: subiect to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an inuincible patience. Many of them haue I scene abused; some of them beaten: yet neuer saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance. They can subiect themselues vnto times, and to whatsoeuer may aduance their profit. In generall they are worldly wise, and thrice wheresoeuer they set footing. The *Turke* employes them in receipt of customes, which they by their pollicies haue inanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himselfe in that kind afoole and easily couened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexions. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turky*, are the remaines onely of the Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*, with some *Leuites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zernabel*. Some say that the other ten are vtterly lost: but they themselues, that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation incompassed with rivers of stone; which onely ceasse to runne on their Sabbath, when prohibited to trauell. From whence they expect their *Messias*: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, and restore their temporall kingdome: and therefore whatsoeuer befalls them they record it in their *Annals*. Amongst them there are three sects. One onely allow of the bookes of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jewes* (not *Jewes* by descent as before said) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yearly repaire to *Sichem* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a *Calfe*, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that countrey. Another allow of all the bookes of the old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditrons, and fantastick fables deuised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome* and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they iustifie as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a meanes of their more speedy conuersions: whereas the offence that they receiue from images, and the losse of goods vpon their conuersions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoeuer. Their Synagogues (for as many as I haue scene) are neither faire without, nor adorned within; more then with a curtaine at the vpper end, and certaine lampes (so far as I could perceiue) not lighted by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to *Queresters*, in some of our Chathedrall Churches: where he stands that reads their law & sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging vnto any in particular; but vnto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most mony; which redounds to their publicke treasury. They reade in sauage tones; and sing in tunes that haue no affinity with musicke: ioyning voyces at the feuerall closes. But their fantastick gestures exceede all barbarisme; continually weauing with their bodies, and often iumping vp-right (as is the manner in daunces) by them esteemed an action of zeale, and figure of spirituall eleuation. They pray silently with ridiculous and continuall noddings of their heads, not to be scene & not laught at. During the time of Seruice their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots; in number answerable to the number of their lawes: which they carry about with them in procession; and rather boast of then obserue. They haue it stucke in the iambes of their doores, & couered with glasse: writtten by their

Cacams, and signed with the names of God; which they kisse next their hearts in their goings forth, and in their returns. They may not print it, but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the inke of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They do great reuerence to all the names of God, but especially to *Iehouah*; insomuch that they neuer vse it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect the other bookes of the old Testament, the book of *Hester* (that part that is canonicall, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole they let fall on the ground as they read it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdome of the writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other bookes are in the *Spanish* tongue and Hebrew character. They confesse our Sauour to haue bene the most learned of their nation, and haue this fable dispersed amongst them, concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending vpon a great Cacam at such time as the heauens accustomed to open, and whatsoeuer he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed with sleepe, charged the boy when the time was come to awaken him. But he prouoked with a franticke desire of peculiar glory, (such is their diuellish inuention) made for himselfe this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the Cacam ouer-hearing added thereunto (since what was craued could not be reuoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he liued contemptibly; but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured vnto all posteritie. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum sanctorum*: and taking from thence the powerfull names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By vertue whereof he went inuisible, rid on the Sunne beames, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them they could neuer lay hands on him; vntill he voluntarily tendred himselfe to their furie: not willing to deferre his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him priuately in a dung-hill, lest his body should haue bene found and worshipped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so preuailed with the *Romane* gouernour, that he threatned to put them forthwith vnto the sword vnlesse they produced the body. Which they digging vp; found vncorrupted, and retaining that selfe same amiable fauour which he had when he liued: onely the haire was false from his crowne; imitated, as they say, by the *Romish* Fryers. Such, and more horrible blasphemies inuent they; which I feare to vtter. But they be generally notorious liars. Although they agree with the *Turke* in circumcision, detestation of Images, abstinency from swines-flesh, and diuers other ceremonies: neuerthelesse the *Turkes* will not suffer a *Jew* to turne *Mahometan* vnlesse he first turne a kind of Christian. As in religion they differ from others, so do they in habite, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their vnder-garments differing little from the *Turkes* in fashion, are of purple cloth; ouer that they weare gownes of the same colour, with large wide sleeues, and clasped beneath the chin, without band or collar: on their heads high brim-lesse caps of purple, which they moue at no time in their salutations. They shau their heads all ouer; not in imitation of the *Turke*: it being their ancient fashion, before the other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language and bonnets then vsed) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Grecian* expedition.

Doctors of their Law.

*These warres a people, rarely featured, follow;  
who unknowne, the Phœnician language spake.*

Huius miranda specie gens caltra secuta  
Phœnicisam ignoto liquam mitebat  
abor.

Sedes hinc Solymi montes stagnum  
prope vallum.  
Tonfa caput circum; squalenti verti-  
ce equini,  
Exuvias capitis duratas igne gerebat.

*On hills of Solymus by a vast lake  
Have they their seate. Their heads they shawe, and guard  
with helmes of horse-skin, in the fire made hard.*

Their familiar speech is Spanish: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew, Turkish, Moresco, vulgar Greeke, and Italian* languages. Their onely studies are Diuinity and Physick: their occupations brocage and vsury; yet take they no interest of one another, nor lend but vpon pawnes; which once forfeited, are vnredeemable. The poorer sort haue bene noted for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to haue purchased their sustenance.

Qualiacunque voles Iudæi somnia  
vendunt, *Lauen. Sat.*

*What dreame soeuer you will buy,  
The Iew will sell you readily.*

They marrie their daughters at the age of twelue: not affecting the single life, as repugnant to societie, and the law of creation. The Sabboth (their deuotions ended) they chiefly imploy in nuptiall beneuolencies: as an act of charitie, befitting well the sanctity of that day. Although no Citie is without them throughout the *Grand Signiors* dominions; yet liue they with the greatest libertie in *Salonica*, which is almost altogether inhabited by them. Euery male about a certaine age, doth pay for his head an annuall tribute. Although they be gouerned by the *Turkish* Justice; neithertheless if a *Iew* deserue to die by their law, they will either priuately make him away, or falsly accuse him of a crime that is answerable to the other in qualitie, and deseruing like punishment. It is no ill turne for the *Franks* that they will not feed at their tables. For they eat no flesh, but of their owne killing; in regard of the intrails, which being dislocated or corrupted, is an abomination vnto them. When so it falls out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the best) they will sell it for a trifle. And as for their wines, being for the most part planted and gathered by *Grecians*; they dare not drinke of them for feare they be baptizd: a ceremony whereof we haue spoken already. They sit at their meate, as the *Turkes* do. They bury in the fields by themselues, hauing onely a stone set vpright on their graues, which once a yeare they frequent: burning of incense, and tearing of their garments. For certaine dayes they fast and mourne for the dead, yea euen for such as haue bene executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Constantinople* for two of good account that were impaled vpon stakes; being taken with a *Turkish* woman, and that on their Sabboth. It was credibly reported, that a *Iew*, not long before, did poyson his sonne; whom he knew to be vnrestrainably lasciuious, to prevent the ignominie of a publicke punishment, or losse by a chargeable redemption. The flesh consumed, they dig vp the bones of those that are of their families; whereof whole barkefuls not seldom do arriue at *Ioppa*, to be conueyed; and againe interred at *Ierusalem*: imagining that it doth adde delight vnto the soules that did owe them, and that they shall haue a quicker dispatch in the generall iudgement. To speake a word or two of their women. The elder mabble their heads in linnen, with the knots hanging downe behind. Others do weare high caps of plate; whereof some I haue seene of beaten gold. They weare long quilted wastcoates, with breeches vnderneath; in winter of cloth, in sommer of linnen: and ouer all when they stirre abroad; loose gownes of purple flowing from the shoulders. They are generally fat; and ranke of the fauours which attend vpon flutish

tish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle eyed. They neither shun conversation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can and will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which suites with the fashion of these countries. Vpon iniuries received, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windowes, beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they have bene blest with another *Hester*, who by her fauour with the *Sultan*, prevented their intended massacre, and turned his fury vpon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greeks* do hire them to cry at their funerals,

*Fruitfull in teares: teares that still ready stand  
To sally forth, and but expect command.*

— plorat  
Vberibus semper lachrymis, semper-  
que paratis  
In statione sua, atque expectantibus  
illam  
Quo iubeat manare modo—  
*Iuuenal. Sat. 6.*

But now returne we vnto *Gaza*, one of the five Cities, and that the principall, that belonged to the *Palestines*, ( called *Philistims* in the Scriptures ) a warlike and powerfull people, of whom afterward the whole Land of Promise tooke the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza* or *Aza*, signifieth strong. In the *Persian* language a treasure: so said to be called by *Cambyfes*, who inuading *Ægypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*; *Gaza* againe by *Iulian*; and now *Gazra*. First famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who liued about the time of the *Troian* warres: ( an age that produced Worthies ) whose force and fortunes, are said to haue giuen to the Poets their inuentions of *Hercules*, who liued not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there received by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the principall Citie of *Syria*. It stands vpon a hill, enuironed with vallies; and those againe well nigh inclosed with hills; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruites. The building meane, both for forme and matter. The best but low, of rough stone; arched within, and flat on the top including a quadrangle: the walls surmounting their roofes, wrought through with pottheards to catch and strike downe the refreshing winds; hauing spours of the same, in colour, shape and site, resembling great ordnance. Others are couered with mats and hurdles; some built of mud: amongst all, not any comely or conuenient. Yet are there some relicks left; and some impressions that testifie a better condition. For diuers simple roofes are supported with goodly pillars of *Pavian* marble: some plaine, some curiously carued. A number broken in peeces do serue for thresholds, iambes of doores, and sides of windowes, almost vnto euery beggarly cottage. On the North-east corner, and summite of the hill, are the ruines of huge arches sunke low in the earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conueyed marble pillars of an incredible biguesse; enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be remoued: which he employed in adorning a certaine Mosque below in the valley. The *Jewes* do fable this place to haue bin the theater of *Sampson*, pulled down on the head of the *Philistims*. Perhaps some pallace there built by *Ptolomy*, or *Pompey*, who recedified the Citie: or Christian Temple erected by *Constantine*; or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the yeare 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lieth the *Sanziack* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly yong man; and of no experience; who gouernes his Prouince by the aduice of a *Moore*. His territories begin at *Ariffa*. On the West side of the Citie, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea; seuen furlongs off: where they haue a decayed and vn safe port,

of small availe at this day to the inhabitants. In the vally on the East side of the Citie, are many stragling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent then the rest, on the North side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*; said to be that (and no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Sampson* carried the gates of the Citie: vpon whose top there standeth a Mosque, enuironed with the graues & sepulchers of *Mahometans*. In the plaine betweene that and the towne, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worne by the weather: the cause of their erecting vnknowne; but of great antiquitie. South of this, and by the way of *Ægypt*, there is a mighty cesterne, filled onely by the fall of raine, and descended into by large staires of stone: where they wash their clothes and water their cattell.

The same day that we came, we left the Caruan, and lodged in the Citie, vnder an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The doore exceeding low, as are all that belong vnto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turkes*. For they here do liue in a subiection to be pitied; not so much as daring to haue handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefit. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captaine with two hundred *Spabeis*, sent by *Morat Bassa* to raise thirtie thousand dollars of the poore and few inhabitants of this Citie. The *Grecians* haue certaine small vineyards: but that they haue wine, they dare not be acknowne; which they secretly presse in their houses. They bury their corne vnder-ground; and keepe what they are to spend in long vessels of clay; in that it is subiect to be eaten with wormes (as throughout *Ægypt*) and will not last if not so preserued. In the principall part of the Citie they haue an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Copties*. The *Greekish* women (a thing else-where vnseene) here couer their faces, dying their hands black; and are apparelled like the *Moores* of *Cairo*. Euery Saturday in this Church-yard vpon the graues of the dead, they keepe a miserable howling; crying of custome, without teares or sorrow. The *Subassce* would haue extorted from vs wel-nigh as much money as we were maisters of: which we had hardly auoyded, had not the sicke *Sanziack* (in that administred vnto by our Physition) quitted vs of all payments. So that there is no traouelling this way for a *Franke*, without speciall fauour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leaue it) by the vnciuill *Spabeis*, who seized on diuers of our necessaries: on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caruan. We payed halfe a dollar apeece to the place for our Camels: and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six Sultanies; for such as carried passengers, eight. We gaue them two Sultanies more apeece to proceed vnto *Ierusalem*. Here the Caruan diuided: not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth vnto *Babylon*. The next day we also dislodged: leauing the *Jewes* behind vs, who were there to celebrate their festiuall. The Captaine of the Caruan departed the night before; taking his way through the mountainous country by *Hebron*: out of his deuotion to visite the graues of the Patriarks; a place of high esteeme amongst them, and much frequented in their pilgrimages. The ancient Citie (the seate of *Dauid* before he tooke *Sion* from the *Iebusites*) is vtterly ruinated. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Mechpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected ouer the caue of their buriall, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; conuerted now into a Mosque. We past this day through the most pregnant and pleasant valley that euer eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountaines, (whereon stands *Hebron*;) on the left hand the *Mediterranean sea*, bordered with

continued hills, beset with variety of fruites: as they are for the most part of this dayes iourney. The champion betweene about twenty miles ouer; tull of flowrie hills ascending leasurly, and not much surmounting their rancker vallies: with groues of oliues, and other fruites dispersedly adorned. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part vninhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moors*; who till no more then will serue to feede them: the grasse wast-high, vnmowed, vneaten, and vselessly withering. Perhaps so desolate in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or maisterfull *Spahes*: who before they go into the field (which is seldome vntill the latter end of haruest, lest they should starue themselves by destroying of the corne) are billeted in these rich pastures for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents besides them: committing many outrages on the adioyning townes and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and neare vnto the Sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note: more then that the *Turke* doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable here-tofore amongst those heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddesse *Derceta*. Who inflamed with the loue of a certaine youth that sacrificed vnto her; and hauing by him a daughter; ashamed of her incontineny did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a lake replenished with fish adioyning to the Citie: and is fained to haue bene conuerted into one of them.

———Or of *Derceta* tell,  
That did (as *Palestines* beleene) for sake  
Her forme: and clot'd with scales liu'd in a lake.

——naret  
Dereci, quam versa squamis velanti-  
bus artus  
Stagna Paletini credunt coluisse fi-  
gura. *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Derceta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idoll of the *Ascalonites* (but with what congruities I know not) mentioned in the Scripture; which signifieth the fish of sorrow: who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milke from the pailles of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queene of *Assyria*; whereupon she was called *Semiramis*: which signifieth a doue in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detaine the Empire from her sonne; not enduring to suruiue her glory, she vanisht out of sight: and was said by them to haue bene translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others faine with like truth that she was turned into a doue;

who with assumed wings made her ascent,  
To high-topt towers, and there her old age spent.

——Ve sumpe illius filia pennis  
Extremos altis in turribus egerit an-  
nos. *Ouid. Met. l. 6.*

in memoriall whereof the *Babylonians* did beare a Doue in their ensignes: confirmed by the prophesie of *Jeremiah*, who foretelling of the deuastation of *Iudea*, aduiseeth them to flie from the sword of the Doue. Ten miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus*: and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clocke we pitched by *Cane Sedoe*; a ruinous thing, hard by a small village, and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea: the Caruan lying in deepe pastures

pastures without controlment of the villagers. The next day we departed two houres before Sun-rise : descending into an ample valley, and from that into another ; hauing diuers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such (but that without trees) as we past through before : no part so barren , but would proue most profitable, if planted with vines, and fruites ; made more then probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing through a spacious field of Oliues , about noone we pitched on a little hill, lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama* : called *Ramula* by the *Moors* ; which significth sandy. It is seated in a plaine, on a little rising of the earth , stretching North and South ; built of free-stone, the streets narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines , which testifie far better building : especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good Duke of *Burgundy* ; in that place where sometimes stood the house of *Nicodemus* : built for the reliefe and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Ierusalem*. And although quitted by the Friers, yet at this day it serueth to that purpose : called *Sion-house*, and belonging to the Monastery of mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from the purpose, to say something of *Ioppa*; which is a hauen, and was a towne : ten miles West of this place; and said to haue bene before the generall Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Iaphet*. It stood vpon, and vnder a hill : from whence as *Strabo* reports (but impossible to be true) *Ierusalem* might be discerned. Having an ill hauen, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks ; but open to the fury of the North : which driving the waues against the ragged cliffes, do make them more turbulent, and the place lesse safe then the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Ioppa*) the sonne of *Phenix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is fained to haue bene chained vnto a rocke hard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be deuoured by the monster.

Hic inmeritam materna pendere  
linguæ  
Andromedam pœnas iniustus iussit  
rat Annon:  
Quam simul ad duras religatam bra-  
chia cautes  
Vidit Abantiades ; nisi quod leuis  
aura capillos  
Mouerat & tepido manabant lumina  
fletu,  
Marmoreum ratus esset opus. trahit  
inleuis ignes  
Et stupet eximiam correptus imagine  
formæ,  
Pene suas quater est oblitus in acie  
spennas. *Ouid. l. 6. et. 1. 4*

For mothers tongue vniust Ioue charg'd that shee  
Should suffer here, who from all fault was free.  
Whose armes when Perseus saw to hard rocks chaind,  
But that warme teares from her full eye-springs raine,  
And light winds gently fane her fluent haire,  
He would haue thought her marble: ere awake  
Hid fier he assumeth ; and astonisht by  
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.

Who by ouercoming the monster receiued her as the reward of his victory: whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

Errauit genitrix : pleior cur filia si  
quanquam  
Pro fonte insonrem matre perire iu-  
uat  
O mater tua me facies huc perdidit,  
atqui.  
Hinc mea me soluit : pulchrior ergo  
mea est.  
Pulchrior ergo mea est : nec Nym-  
pha prouoco. longe  
Pulchrius, & melius sit bene scire lo-  
qui. *l. 6. Scal.*

My mother err'd ; I suffer : yet content  
For guilty her to die, though innocent.  
Thy forme (ô Mother) bound me here; but mine  
I'bound me : therefore fairer it then thine.  
Fairer ; nor Nymphs prouoke I with my pride:  
Most faire and best, that well the tongue can guide.

This is said to haue hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that  
the



the Iudges began to gouerne in *Israel*. The inhabitants many yeares after religiously preferred sundry old altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phineus*. *Ouid* makes *Æthiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Ierome*; backt with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela*. *Marcus Scaurus* in his *Ædification*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by forrie foote longer then the ribs of an Elephant, and the backe bonie halfe a foote thicker. This Citie was destroyed by *Cestius*: and againe (becoming a receptable for Pirats) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like outrages. It was called the port of *Iury*: the onely one that it had. Then more conuenient then now: much of it choaked with sand; and much of it worne with the continuall assault of the waters. Of the Citie there is no part standing more then two little Towers: wherein are certaine harquebuses acrock for the safe-guard of the harbour. Vnder the cliff, and opening to the haven are certaine spacious caues, hewne into the rocke: some vsed for wate-houses, and others for shelter. The merchandizes here imbarqued for Christendome are onely cottens: gathered by certaine Frenchmen who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The Westerne Pilgrims do for the most part arriue at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Ierusalem* by *Attala*, a Greeke of *Rama*; and *Drugaman* to the *Pater-guardian*: paying seuen *Sultanies* a peece for his mules, his labour, and discharge of *Caphar*. The like rate he hath for bringing them backe againe: a great expence to poore Pilgrims for so small a iourney; which must be payd although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this meanes they do passe securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possesse the mountaines.

Now the Caruan did againe diuide: the *Moores* keeping on the way that leadeth to *Damascus*. Here we should haue payd two dollers apeece for our heads to a *Sheck* of the *Arabs*: but the *Sanziack* of *Gaza* had sent vnto him that it should be remitted. He came vnto our tent, and greedily fed on such viands as we had set before him. A man of tall stature, clothed in a Gambalocke of scarlet, buttend vnder the chin with a bosse of gold. He had not the patience to expect a present, but demanded one. We gaue him a peece of sugar, and a paire of shooes which he earnestly enquired for, and cheatefully accepted. On the two and twentieth of March with the rising Sunne we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that great Caruan; the *Noftraines* (so name they the Christians of the East) that rid vpon Mules and Asses being gone before: amongst whom were two *Armenian* Bishops who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselves) they were mounted by some of their Nation. Before we had gone far we were stayd by the *Arabs*, vntill they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassie* of *Rama* besides had two *Medines* vpon euery Camell. The day thus wasted did make vs misdoubt that we should not get that night vnto *Ierusalem*; but the missing of our way (for the *Arabs* had left vs contrary to their custome) turned our feare to despair. Some sixe miles beyond *Rama* the hills grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitfull vallies. About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountaines; paying by the way two *Medines* a head; but at senerall places. A passage exceeding difficult; strightned with wood, and as it were paved with broken rockes: which by reason of the raine then falling, became no lesse dangerous to our Camels. At length we came to a small village where we first discovered our erring. Some counselled to stay, others to proceed, both dangerous alike: the way vnknowne, vn safe, the inhabitants theues, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilest we thus debated, the night stole

So call they their  
Leaders for the  
most part San-  
tons.  
A kind of riding  
germes.

upon vs, and bereft vs of the election. The much raine enforced vs to flie for shelter vnto a ruinous chappell, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forooke the village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chiefe of the towne, who for a summe of money had vnder-taken our conduct to the top of the mountaines: hauing hired asses for our more expedition. Yet others crossing vs as we returned along the vally, with shewes of violence, would haue extorted more money. Our passage for fiue houres together lay through a narrow streight of the mountaines; much of our way no other then such as seemed to haue bene worne by the winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated neare a fountaine; sufficient when it stood to haue made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of Partridges; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little, at length we attained to the top; which ouertopt and surueyed all the mountaines that we had left behind vs. From hence to *Ierusalem* the way is indifferent euen. On each side are round hills, with ruines on their tops; and vallies such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soile though stony, not altogether barren, producing both corne and oliues about inhabited places. Approching the North gate of the Citie, called in times past the gate of *Ephraim*, and now of *Damascus*, we onely of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the wall vnto that of the West, commanded by the Castle; we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conueyed vs to their Couent.

Although diuers both vpon inquisition and view, haue with much labour related the site and state of this Citie, with the places adioyning; (though not to my knowledge in our language) insomuch as I may seeme vnto some, but to write what hath bene written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse; as to deliuer the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous deuote, and too too vain-glorious: the one

Seminat in vulgus nugæ —

Do toyes diuulge —

The other charactred in the remainder carried in that Disticke:

— auditaque lingua,  
Augeat & ex humilis tumulo producit  
olimpum. *Bapt. Mam. l. 3.*

— Still adde to what they beare,  
And of a mole-hill do a mountaine reare:

I will declare what I haue obserued, vnswayed with either of their vices.

Herein I follow  
the computation  
of Adrichomius  
much versè in  
this argument.

This Citie, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seate, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountaines; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noe*, and that not vnprobably) about the yeare of the world 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountaines adioyning, but rather the mountaines of the Citie) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty yeares. After possessed by the *Iebusites*, by them it was named *Iebus*; who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and foure and twenty yeares: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *Dauid*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other waies impotent, vpon the walls in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such an enemy. But in fine he tooke Mount *Sion* by force, expulsed the *Iebusites*; reedified and adorned it and the Citie with goodly buil-

buildings: and removing from *Hebron*, made it the seate of his kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Ierusalem*, which is to say, *Iebusalem*; conuerting *b* into *r*, for the better harmony. His sonne *Solomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Iuda* much enlarged the Citie, then containing in circuite about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls and deeper trenches hewne out of the liuing rocke; and added thereunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple, their sumptuous Pallaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellency it continued for foure hundred threescore and seuateene yeares. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten yeares it lay waste, vntill the *Iewes* returning from that captiuitie, began to reedifie the same; which yet was vnimmured for threescore and three yeares after: and then effected by *Nehemias* in the space of two and fiftie dayes. It contained at that time in circuite three and thirtie furlongs: and was after enlarged vnto threescore. Adorned by the *Machabees*; but especially by the many & admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beautie and amplitude. This rebuilt Citie flourished for the space of fife hundred threescore and two yeares; and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleuen hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and ciuill butcheries, most desperatly perished. Onely three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phasaelum* and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adioyning to his Pallace) he left vnrazed, exceeding the rest in greatnesse and beauty; and a part of the wall which enuironed the West of the Citie: both to be a defence to the *Romanes*, and to declare vnto posteritie the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and five yeares after, *Ælius Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Iewes* a wonderfull slaughter, subuerted those remainders, and sprinkled salt vpon the foundation. Where not long after he built a new Citie, but lesse in circuite: taking in mount *Caluarny*, and a part of mount *Gihon*, with the valley betweene; which lay on the West side, and were excluded in the former Citie; setting ouer the gate that openeth towards *Bethlehem*, the pourtraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Iewes* for euer to enter, or so much as to look vpon it from any more eminent mountaine: and after his owne name named it *Ælia Capitola*. But not long after inhabited by Christians, and dignified with a Patriarchall see, it recouered the ancient name of *Ierusalem*; and remained for fife hundred yeares in the possession of the Christians, but not without sundry persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the yeare of our Lord 636. wonne by *Godfrey of Bullen* in the yeare 1099. and taken by *Saladine* in 1187. it was finally conquered by *Selymus* in the yeare 1517. and is now called *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611. three thousand fife hundred & fixe and fortie yeares are expired.

This Citie is seated on a rockie mountaine: euery way to be ascended (except a little on the North,) with steepe descents, and deepe vallies naturally fortified: for the most part enuironed with other not far remoued mountaines, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheater. For on the East is mount *Oliuet*, separated from the Citie by the valley of *Iehosaphat* (which also circleth a part of the North,) on the South the mountaine of *Offence*, interposed with the valley of *Gebinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gihon*, and mountaine adioyning. To speake somerhing thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Saviour; it was diuided then into foure parts, separated by seuerall walls, stretching East and West,

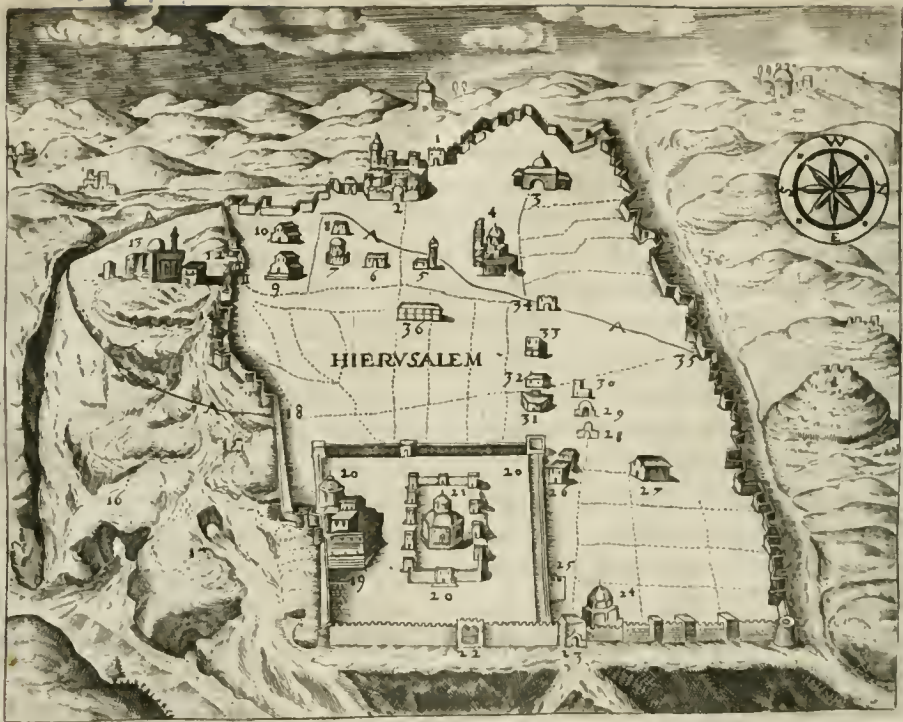
West, as if so many severall Cities. That next the South overlooking the rest, and including mount *Sion*, was then called the vpper Citie; but before, the Citie of *David*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle; the seate of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and vpon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speake hereafter, as of his Sepulcher, the *Cenaculum*, the house of *Annis*, and that of *Caiphus*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous pallace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cæsar* and *Agrippa*: adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state superiour to the Temple. The walls of this part of the Citie broken downe by *Antiochus*, were strongly repaired by the *Macchabees*; which adioyning enery way with the downfall of the rocke, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* razed in that generall subuersion, is now for the most part left out of the Citie. From the vpper Citie they descended into the nether, ouer a deepe trench, which was called *Tyroeon*, and plentifully inhabited; now filled with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliuer, was named the Daughter of *Sion*; in greatnesse by farre exceeding the mount. On the East side of this *Sion* vpon mount *Moria* stood that glorious Temple of *Solomon*: and betweene it and the mount *Sion*, his throne, his pallace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Pallace of the Queene, and the house of the Groue of *Libanus*: now all without the walls of the Citie. West of the Temple, and on a high rocke, the pallace of the *Macchabees* was seated, which surueyed the whole Citie; after reedified, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*: neare vnto which stood the Theater built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumphs of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted diuers exercises, of five yeares continuance, in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, and vnreouerably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Jewes*, he caused the chiefe of them to be assembled together, & to be there shut vp; that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a generall lamentation. Within the West wall of the Citie, and neare it, was mount *Acra*, steepe and rockie; where once stood a Cittadell erected by *Antiochus*, and razed by *Simon*; who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queene of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her pallace; who conuerting from Paganisme to Iudaisme, forsooke her country, and dwelt in *Ierusalem*. Afterward embracing the Christian Religion, she much relieved the distressed Christians in that famine prophesied of by *Agabus* (which happened in the reigne of *Claudius Cæsar*) with the corne she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Ægypt*. Without the Citie she had her sepulcher, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and vndemolished in the daies of *Eusebius*. On the North side of *Acra* stood *Herods* Amphitheater, spacious enough to contain fourescore thousand people; imitating in the shewes there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romanes*. Neare vnto the North wall of this second part, stood the common Hall, and courts of Iustice. And adioyning well nigh to the North side of the Temple, vpon a steepe rocke fiftie cubits high, stood the tower of *Baris*, belonging to the Priests of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdome, and considering how conuenient a place it was to command the Citie; built thereon a stately strong Castle, hauing at euery corner a tower, two of them being fifty cubits

bits in height, and the other two, three score and ten; which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romanes* did keepe a garrison, suspiciouſly ouer-eyng the Temple; lest the *Iewes* being animated with the strength thereof, should attempt some feared innouation: vnto which it was ioyned by a bridge of maruellous height, which passed ouer the artificiall valley of *Cedron*. On the North side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the streete (whereof we shall speake hereafter) vnto the pallace of the *Romane* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equall the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessiue, and for strength impregnable; containing groues, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariannes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the naturall height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too-well loued-wife by him rashly murdered. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; three score and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dashed out his owne braines; being contrary to the law of Nations, surpris'd, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in forme resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wall on a lofty hill stood the Tower *Hippic*, eighty foure cubits high: fouresquare, and hauing two spires at the top; in memoriall of the *Hippici* his two friends, and both of them slaine in his warres. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets: and that of *Mary* the mother of *John Marke*, frequented by the Primitiue Christians. The fourth part of *Ierusalem* lay North of this, and was called the New City: once but a suburbe to the other, and inhabited by the baser trades-men. The out-wall of which was reedified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderfull strength, (the whole Citie onely on that side assailable) in height twenty fiue cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soile where the New City stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Ierusalem*.

Thus little of much haue I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments, the perfection thereof may be in some sort coniectured. More will be said when we speake of the Moderne exactly represented in the following figure: with the site of the remarkable places; whereof mention is made in the proësse of our Journall:

*My knees, affections, teares, verse, here place I:  
My enlarged soule to her heauenly home doth flie.  
O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;  
That gauest blest lawes of freedome to ensue:  
why left a widow! ô what scarres disgrace  
Thy lookes! who thus hath hackt thy sacred face!  
Earth, how shall I thee praise! a faire heauen made.  
We made of heauen, are in base earth araide.  
Thou needst no praise, nor can our muse thee adorne:  
Yet glorious twice that vs for thee hast borne.*

Hic genua, hic animum, hic lachry-  
mas; hic carmina pono:  
Mensique mea ad patrium subuolat  
aucta polum.  
O promissa nouo, populo promissa  
uetoſto:  
Quæ libertatis iura beata dabas,  
Cur uidua, orba, iaces? sancti quæ  
uulnera vultus?  
Quis fuit, æthereas qui scidit ille ge-  
nas?  
Quam te terra canam? cælum quæ  
facta serenum es.  
Nos facti è cælo sordida terra sumus.  
Tu nec laudis egēs; nec nostro au-  
gebere cantu:  
At me abs te dici, gloria vtrinque tua  
est. *I. C. Scal.*



1. The gate of Ioppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisani.
3. The Monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulcher.
5. A Mosque, once a collegiat Church where stood the house of Zebedeus.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S. Marke where his house stood.
8. A Chappell where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S. James.
10. The Church of the Angels, where once stood the pallace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The Port of David.
12. The Church of S. Sauour, where stood the pallace of Caiphas.
13. A Mosque, once a goodly Temple there standing, where stood the Cœnaculum.
14. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter wept
16. The fountaine Siloe.
17. The fountaine of the Blessed Virgin.
18. Port sterquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now conuerted into a Mosque.
20. The court of Solomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Solomon.
22. The Golden gate.
23. The gate of S. Steuen.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Poole Bethesda.
26. Where the pallace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the pallace of Herod.
28. Pilats arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgins swooning.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glutton dwelt.
32. Where the Pharise dwelt.
33. Where Veronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Iustice.
35. Port Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The circuite of parts of the old City.

We entred as afore-said at the West gate called the gate of Ioppa. On the right hand and adioyning to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the onely fort that belongeth to the Citie; weakly guarded, and not ouer-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisani* at such time as the Christians inhabited this Citie. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gihon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number betweene thirty and forty) who in the yeare 1561, thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten; since so meane a building can giue no fame to the builder.

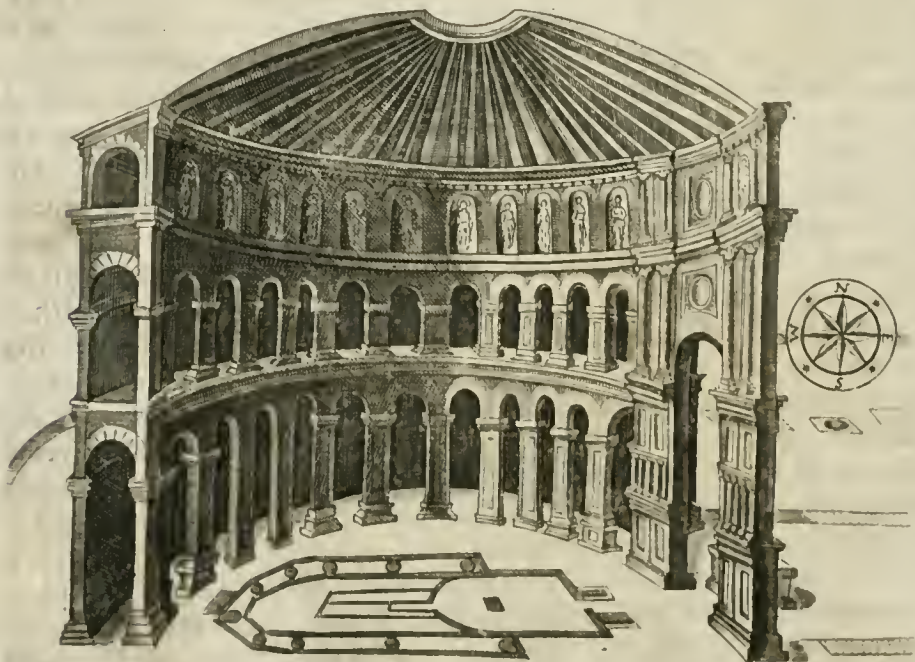
The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained vs: a reuerent old man; of a voluble tongue, and winning behaiour. His name *Gaudentius*: his Nation *Italy*. Euery third yeare they are remoued; and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they haue a part of their exhibition: the rest from the *Spaniard*; and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christendome. For all that come must repaire to their Couent; otherwile they shall be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholickes rewarding them out of deuotion, and the rest out of curtesie: which if short of their expectations, they will repine at as losers. We foure for eight dayes entertainment bestowed little lesse amongst them then an hundred dollers; and yet they told vs that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monasticall diet. But the *Turke* is much more fierce vpon them: awaiting all aduantages that may gine a colour to extortion. A little before our coming, a *Turke* being denied by a Frier of some trust: that he requested; gaue himselfe such a blow vpon the nose that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as if beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanziacke*: for which *Auania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred dollers. Brought much behind hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they vse oft to rehearse them as motiues vnto charity.

The Couent hath also another income by the Knights of the Sepulcher; who pay thittie *Sultanies* apeece to the *Pater-guardian*: who by vertue of his Patent doth giue them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were soueraignes of that Order: by whom it was instituted in the yeare 1099; who granted them diuers immunities. They bare five crosses gules, in forme of that which is at this day called the *Ierusalem* crosse; representing thereby the five wounds that violated the body of our Sauour. None were to be admitted if of a defamed life; or not of the Catholicke religion. They are to be Gentlemen of bloud: and of sufficient meanes to maintaine a port agreeable to that calling, without the exercise of mechanicall sciences. But now they will accept against none that bring mony: insomuch that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to heare euery day a Masse, if they may conueniently: If warres be commenced against the Infidels, to serue here in person: or to send other in their steads no lesse seruiceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shunne vniust warres, dishonest gaine, and priuate duels: lastly, to be reconcilers of dissentions, to aduance the common good, to defend the widow and orphane, to refraine from swearing, periury, blasphemy, rapine, vsury, sacriledge, murder, and drunkenesse: to auoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons; to liue chastly, irreproueably, and in word and deed to shew themselues worthy of such a dignity. This oath taken, the *Pater-guardian* layeth his hand vpon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the tombe: bidding him to be loyall, valiant, vertuous, and an vndaunted Souldier of Christ and that holy Sepulcher. Then giues he him the spurs, which he puts on his heeles; and after that a sword (the same as they say which was *Godfreys* of *Bullein*) and bids him vse it in defence of the Church, and himselfe; and to the confusion of Infidels: heathing it againe, he girts himselfe therewith. Who then arising, and forth with kneeling close to the Sepulcher, enclining his head vpon the same; he is created by receiuing three strokes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordaine thee a Knight of the holy Sepulcher of our Lord Iesus Christ, in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.* Then kisses he him, & puts about his necke a chaine of gold,

whereat hangeth a *Ierusalem* crosse: who arising, kisses the Sepulcher, and restoring the aforesaid ornaments, departeth.

From the top of this Monastery, suruey you may the most part of this City: whereof much lies waste; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible. None exceed two stories: the vnder no better then vaults; the vpper arched aboute, and standing vpon arches: being well confirmed against fire, as hauing throughout no combustible matter: the roofes flat, and covered with plai-ster. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their deuotion; and by *Turkes* for the benefite receiued by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally aban-  
ned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was vpon Maundie Thursday) we went into the Temple of the Sepulcher; euery one carrying with him his pillow and carpet. The way from the Monastery continues in a long descent, (the East side of *Gihon*) and then a little ascendeth to mount *Caluary*. Mount *Caluary* a rockie hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publicke execu-  
tion: then without, but now wel-nigh within the heart of the Citie: whercupon the Emperour *Adrian* erected a Fane vnto *Venus*. But the vertuous *Helena* (of whom our country may iustly glorie) ouerthrew that receptacle of Paganisme, and built in the roomethereof this magnificent Temple; which not onely posses-  
seth the Mount, but the garden below, together with a part of the valley of *Carcas-  
ses* (so called, in that they threw thereinto the bodies of the executed) which lay  
betweene mount *Caluary* and the wall of the old Citie. The Frontispice opposing  
the South, of an excellent structure;



A. The Chappell of the Inmolation of *Isaac*.

B. The ascent thereunto.

hauing two ioyning doores, the one now walled vp, supported with columnes of  
marble;

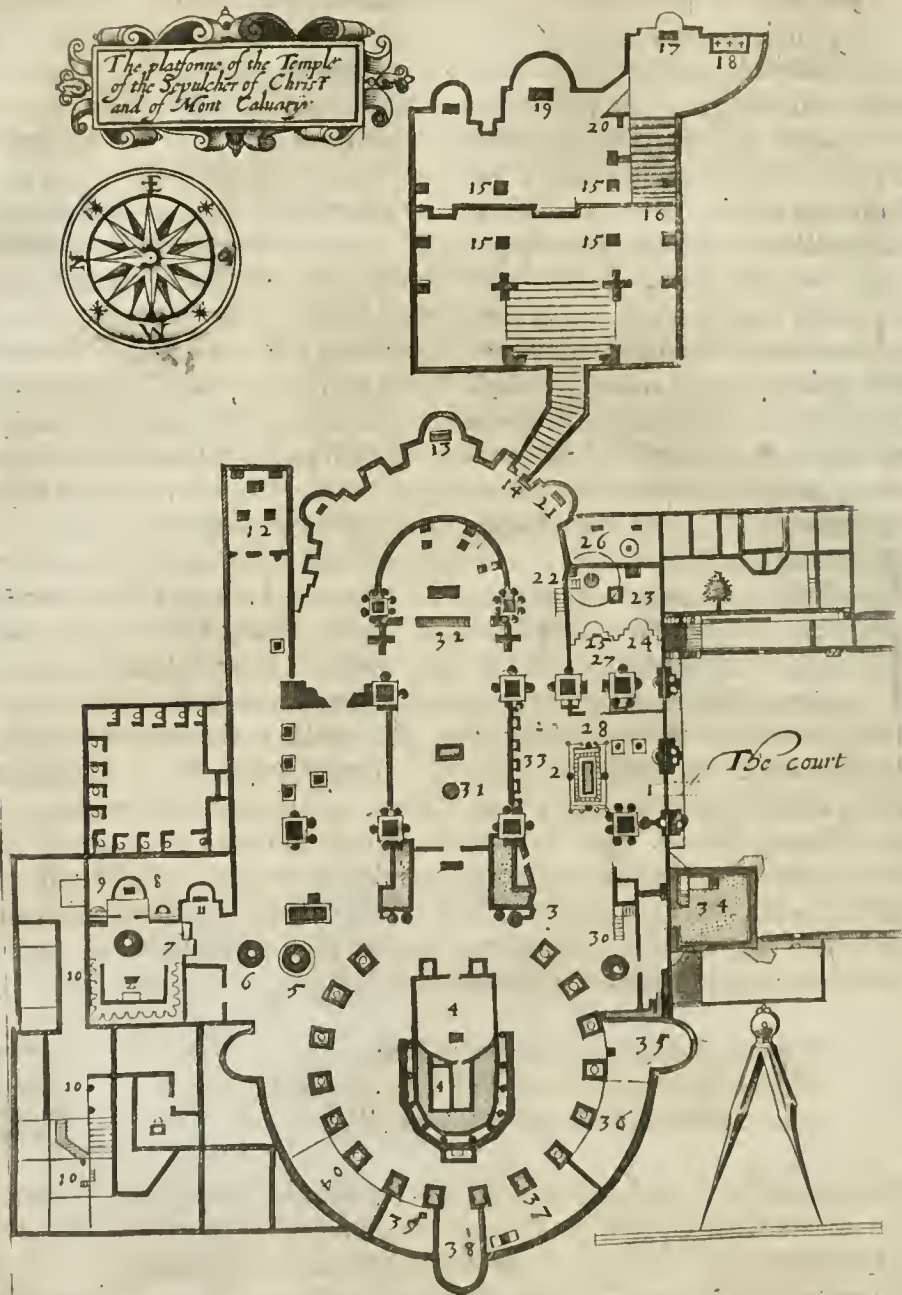


marble; ouer which a transome ingrauen with historicall figures; the walls and arches crested, and garnished with floritry. On the left hand there standeth a Tower, now something ruined (once as sowe say, a steeple, and depriued by *Saladine* of bels, vn-sufferable to the *Mahometans*;) on the right hand by certaine steps a little Chappell is ascended; coupled aboue, and sustained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below through a wall which bounds the East side of the court, a paire of staires do mount to the top of the rocke (yet no rocke euident:) where is a little chappell built (as they say) in the place where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*; of much deuotion, and kept by the Priest of the *Abissens*. This ioyneth to the top of the Temple, leuell, and (if I forget not) floored with plaister. Out of the Temple there arise two ample coupulos: that next the East (couering the East end and lles of the chancell) to be ascended by steps on the out-side: the other ouer the Church of the Sepulcher, being open in the middle. O who can without sorrow, without indignatiō, behold the enemies of Christ to be the Lords of his Sepulcher! who at festiuall times sit mounted vnder a Canopie, to gather mony of such as do enter: the profits arising thereof being farmed at the yearely rent of eight thousand Sultanies. Each *Franke* payes fourteen (except he be of some religious Order, who then of what sect soeuer is exempted from payments) wherein is included the impost due at the gate of the Citie: but the Christians that be subiect to the *Turke*, do pay but a trifle in respect thereof. At other times the doore is sealed with the seale of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his direction: whereat there hangs seuen cords, which by the bels that they ring, giue notice to the seuen seuerall sects of Christians (who liue within the Temple continually) of such as would speake with them; which they do through a little wicket, and thereat receiue the prouision that is brought them. Now to make the foundation euen in a place so vneuen, much of the rocke hath bin hewne away, and parts too low, supplied with mightie arches: so that those naturall formes are vtterly deformed, which would haue better satisfied the beholder; and too much regard hath made them lesse regardable. For as the Satyre speaketh of the fountaine of *Ægera*,

*How much more venerable had it bene,  
If grasse had cloth'd the circling banks in Greene;  
Now marble had the natie tophis marr'd.*

—quanto præstantius esset  
Numen aquæ viridi si margine clauderet undas  
Herba, nec ingenuum violarent marmora tophum. *Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

The rooffe of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiously arched, and supported with great pillars of marble; the out lles gallered aboue: the vniuersall fabricke stately and sumptuous. But before I descend vnto a particular description, I will present you with the platforme; that the intricacie thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The stone of the Annoying.
3. The passage to the Sepulcher.
4. The Sepulcher.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen.
6. Where Mary Magdalen stood.
7. The Chappell of the Apparition.
8. The Altar of the scourging.
9. The Altar of the holy Crosse.
10. The roomes belonging to the Latins.
11. The Chappell of the Angels.
12. The Prison of Christ.

13. The Chappell of the division of his garments.
14. The descent into the Chappell of S. Helena.
15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent unto the place of the invention of the Crosse.
17. Where the Crosse of Christ was found.
18. Where the two other were found.
19. The Chappell of S. Helena.
20. Her Seate.
21. The Chappell of the Descention.
22. The ascens to mount Calvary.
23. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 24. Where Christ was nailed to the crosse.                              | 34. The foundation of the Tower.   |
| 25. Where crucifixion.  | 35. The Chappell of the Abissines, ouer which the Chappell of the Armenians. |
| 26. Where they keepe the altar of Melchisedech.                         | 36. The Chappell of the Iacobites.   |
| 27. The rent of the rocke.  | 37. The Chappell of the Copties.   |
| 28. The Chappell of S. Iohn.  | 38. The Sepulcher of Ioseph of Aremathia vnder ground.                       |
| 30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. Iohn stood at the time of the passion. | 39. The Chappell of the Georgians.   |
| 31. The pit which they call the Nauell of the world.                    | 40. The Chappell of the Marionites.  |
| 32. The quire of the Church.  |  |
| 33. Sepulchers.   |  |

After we had disposed of our luggage in a part of the North-gallerie belonging to the *Latins*, the Confessor offered to shew vs the holy and obseuable places of the Temple: which we gladly accepted of; he demanding first if deuotion or curiosity had possess vs with that desire. So that for omitting *Pater nosters*, and *Aue Marias*, we lost many yeares indulgences, which euery place doth plentifully afford to such as affect them: and contented our selues with an historicall relation. Which I will not declare in order as shewne, but take them as they lie from the first entrance of the Temple. Right against the doore; in the midst of the South Ile, and leuell with the pauement, there lieth a white marble in forme of a grauestone, enuironed with a raile of brasse about a foote high: the place (as they say) where *Ioseph of Aremathia*, and *Nicodemus*, annointed the body of our Sauour with sweete ointments. This they kisse, and kneele to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beades, and hand-kerchers: yea whole webs of linnen; which they carrie into farre countries, and preserue the same for their shrouding sheets. Ouer this there hang seuen Lamps, which burne continually. Against the East end of the stone there is a little Chappell. Neare the entrance on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Godfrey of Bullein*: with a Latine Epitaph, thus Englished.

*Here lyeth the renowned Godfrey of Bullein, who wonne all this land to the worship of Christ. Rest may his soule in peace, Amen.*

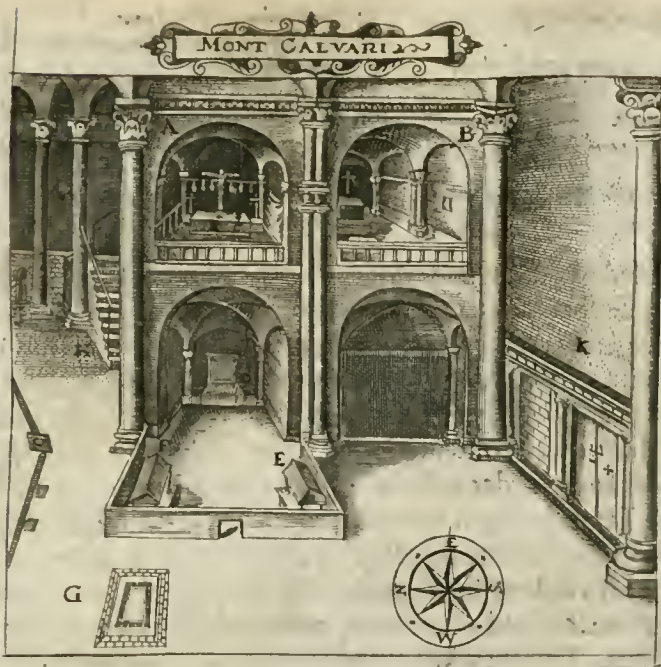
Hic iacet in christo Godefridus de Buglion qui tota n istam terram acquisiuit cultui Christiano, cuius animae requiescat in pace, Amen.

On the left hand stands his brother *Baldwins* with this inscription.

*Baldwine the King, another Machaby,  
The Churches, countries, strength, hope, both their glory;  
Whom Cedar, Ægypt's Dan, Damascus fraught  
With homicides, both feard, and tribute brought;  
O grieffe! within this little tombe doth lie.*

Rex Baldwinus, Iudas alter Machabeus,  
Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclesiæ, virtus vtriusque:  
Quem formidabant, cui dona tributa ferebant,  
Cedar, Ægypti Dan, ac homicida Damascus:  
Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc turculo.

The first and second Kings of *Ierusalem*. The farre end of this Chappell, called the Chappell of *S. Iohn* (and of the Annointing, by reason of the stone which it neighboureth) is confined with the foote of *Calvary*, where on the left side of the Altar there is a cleft in the rocke: in which, they say, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they will haue it, there buried (others say in *Hebron*) that his bones might be sprinkled with the reall blood of our Sauour: which he knew should be shed in that place by a propheticall fore-knowledge. Ouer this are the Chappels of mount *Calvary*,



A. The first Chappell of mount Calvary.

B. The second Chappel.

C. The cleft in the Rocke.

D. The cleft continuing in the Chappell below where they say the head of Adam was found.

E. The Sepulcher of Godfrey of Bullen.

F. The Sepulcher of King Baldwin.

G. The stone of the Anointing.

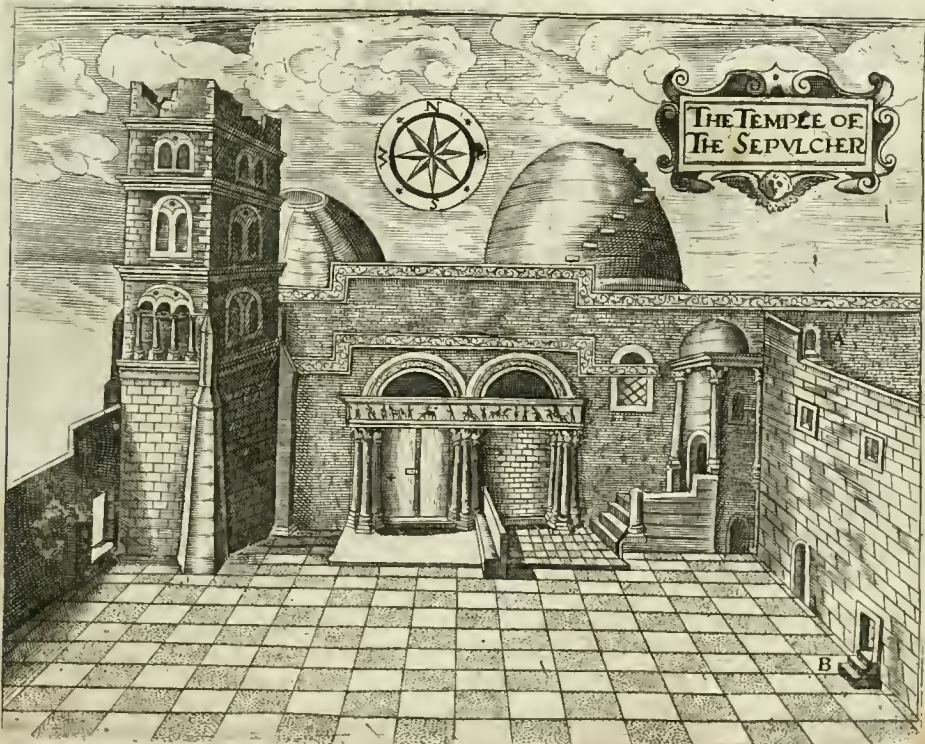
H. The ascent to mount Calvary.

I. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse.

K. The doore that enters into the Temple.

ascended on the North side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewn out of the rocke, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappell, is checkered with diuerse coloured marbles; not to be trod vpon by feet that are shod. At the East end vnder a large arched concave of the wall, is the place whereon our Sauour did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy then another; reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void of sense that sees, beleeues, and is not then confounded with his passions. The rock there riseth halfe a yard higher then the pavement, leuell aboue in forme of an altar, ten foote long, and sixe foote broad; flagged with white marble; as is the arch and wall that adioyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Crosse did stand: lined with silver, gilt, and imbossed. This they creepe to, prostrate themselues thereon, kisse, salute; and such as vse them, sanctifie therein their beades and crucifixes. On either side there standeth a crosse: that on the right side in the place where the good theeve was crucified; and that on the left where the bad; deuided from Christ by the rent of the rocke (a figure of his spirituall separation) which cloue asunder in the houre of his passion. The insides do testifie that Art had no hand therein: each side to other being answerably rugged, and there where vnaccessable to the workman. That before spoken of, in the Chappell below is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the center. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poore, and accept of almes. No other nation say Masse on that altar: ouer which there hang fortie sixe Lamps, which burne continually. On the selfe same floore, of the selfe same forme is that other Chappell belonging to the *Latines*, deuided onely by a curtaine, and entred through

through the former. In the midst of the pavement is a square, inched with stones of different colours, where Christ, as they say, was nailed vpon the Crosse. This place is too holy to be trod vpon. They weare the hard stones with their soft knees, and heate them with their feruent kisses: prostrating themselues, and tumbling vp and downe with such an ouer-actiue zeale, that a faire *Greeke* virgine, ere aware, one morning shewed more then intended: whom the Frier that helpt the Priest to say Masse so tooke at the bound, that it echoed againe, and disturbed the mournfull sacrifice with a mirthfull clamor; the poore maid departing with great indignation.ouer the altar which is finely set forth, three & thirtie Lamps are maintained. These two Chappels looking into the Temple, are all that possesse the summit of the rocke: excepting that of the Immolation of *Isack*, without, and spoken of before; and where they keepe the Altar of *Melchisedech*. Opposite to the doore of the Temple adioyning to the side of the chancell are certaine marble Sepulchers, without titles or Epitaphs. Some twenty paces directly West from mount *Caluarry*, and on that side that adioyneth to the Tower, a round white marble, leuell with the pavement, retaineth the memorie (as they say) of that place, where the blessed Virgine stood, and the Disciple whom Christ loued; when from the Crosse he commended each to other: ouer which there burneth a Lampe. A litle on the right hand of this, and towards the West, you passe betweene certaine pillars into that part of the Church which is called the Temple of the Resurrection, and of the holy Sepulcher. A stately round,



cloistred below, and aboue; supported with great square pillars, flagged heretofore with white marble: but now in many places deprived thereof by the sacrilegious Infidels. Much of the neather Cloister is deuided into sundry Chappels belonging vnto seuerall nations & sects, where they exercise the rites of their seuerall

rall religions. The first on the left hand to the *Abissens*, the next to the *Jacobites*, the third to the *Copties* (close to which, on the left side of another, there is a caue hewne out of the rocke, with a narrow entrance, the sepulcher of *Ioseph of Aramathia*,) the fourth to the *Georgians*, and the fifth to the *Maronites*. The Chappell of the *Armenians* possesseth a great part of the gallery above; and the rest lying towards the North, belongeth to the *Latins*, though not employed to religious v-fes. Now between the top of the vpper gallery, and extreame of the vpright wall, in feuerall concaues, are the pictures of diuers of the Saints in *Mosaïque* worke, full faced, and vnheightned with shadows according to the *Grecian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst on the South side is the Emperor *Constantines*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundresse. This Round is covered with a *Cupolo* sustained with rafters of Cedar each of one peece; being open in the midst like the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, wher it receiueth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Iust in the midst, and in view of heauen, stands the glorified Sepulcher, a hundred and eight feet distant from mount *Calvary*; the naturall rocke surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by art, and hewne into the forme of a Chappell,



A. The Cupolo.  
B. The Sepulcher.  
C. The Portico.

D. The Altar within.  
E. The inside of the Portico.  
F. The entrance of the Portico.

G. The entrance of the Sepulcher.  
H. The stone where. n they erroneously say  
that the Angel sat.

more long then broad, and ending in a semicircle; all flagged ouer with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent then the other, is enuironed with ten small pillars adioyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a htle cupolo covered with lead is erected vpon six double, but small *Corsnthian* columnes of polished *Porphyre*. The other part being lower then this by the height of the cornish; smooth about, and

not

not so garnished on the sides (seruing as a lobby, or portico to the former) is entred at the East end; (hauing before the doore a long pauement, erected something aboue the floore of the Church included betweene two white marble walls not past two foot high) and consisting of the selfe same rocke, doth containe therein a concaue about three yards square, the roose hewne compasse; all flagged throughout with white marble. In the midst of the floore there is a stone about a foote high, and a foot and a halfe square; whereon, they say, that the Angell saie, who told the two *Maries* that our Sauour was risen. But Saint *Matthew* saith, he saie vpon the great stone which he had rolled from the mouth of the Sepulcher; which, as it is said, the Empreffe caused to be conueyed to the Church of Saint Sauour, standing where once stood the pallace of *Caiph. is.* Out of this a passage through the midst of the rocke, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, hauing a doore of gray stone with hinges of the same, vndeuided from the naturall, affoordeth a way to creepe through into a second concaue, about eight foote square, and as much in height, with a compast roose of the solid rocke, but lined for the most part with white marble. On the North side there is a Tombe of the same, which possesseth one halfe of the roome; a yard in height, and made in the forme of an altar: insomuch as not about three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affoordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tombe remained in that forme wherein it was when our Sauour lay there: when at length by reason of the deuouter pilgrims, who continually bore away little peeces thereof (relicks whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a grate of iron. But a second inconueniency which proceeded from the tapers, haire, & other offerings throwne in by votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to inclose the same within this marble altar, which now belougeth to the *Latins*: whereon they onely say Masse, yet free for other Christians to exercise their priuate deuotions; being well set forth, and hauing on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection.ouer it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which haue sullied the roose like the inside of a chimney, and yeelds vnto the roome an immoderate feruour. Thousands of Christians performe their vowes, and offer their teares here yearely, with all the expressions of sorrow, humilitie, affection, and penitence. It is a frozen zeale that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And o that I could retaine the effects that it wrought, with an vnfainting perseuerance! who then did dictate this hymne to my Redeemer:

*Sauour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:  
 who sin-lesse died for sinne, who vanquisht hell.  
 The first fruite of the graue. Whose life did giue  
 Light to our darknesse: in whose death we liue.  
 O strengthen thou my faith; correct my will,  
 That mine may thine obey: protect me still.  
 So that the latter death may not deuoure  
 My soule seal'd with thy scale. So in the houre  
 when thou whose Body sanctifide this Tombe,  
 Vniustly iudg'd, a glorious Iudge shalt come  
 To iudge the world with iustice; by that signe  
 I may be knowne, and entertain'd for thine.*

Without, and to the West end of this Chappell, another very small one adioy-  
 neth, vsed in common by the *Ægyptians* and *Æthiopians*. Now on the left hand as  
 you passe vnto the chappell of the Apparition, there are two round stones of white  
 marble in the floore: that next the Sepulcher covering the place where our Sau-  
 our, and the other where *Mary Magdalen* stood (as they say) when he appeared  
 vnto her. On the North side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the  
 Chappell of the Apparition: so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place  
 did shew himselfe to his sorrowfull mother, and comforted her, pierced with an-  
 guish for his cruell death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *La-  
 tins*, which serueth them also for a Vestery; from whence they proceed vnto their  
 pompous Proccessions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst  
 in a clofet by it selfe, dedicated to God, and our Lady. That on the right hand is  
 called the Altar of the holy Crosse, whereof a great part was there (as they say) re-  
 serued.. But when *Sultan Solyman* imprisoned the Friers of mount *Sion*, (whom he  
 kept in durance for the space of foure yeares) the *Armenians* stole it from thence,  
 and carried it to *Sebastia* their principall Citie. That on the left hand in the corner,  
 and neare vnto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourging; behind which  
 there is a peece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Saviour was bound  
 when they scourged him. This stood on mount *Sion*, and there supported the Por-  
 tico to a Church in the dayes of Saint *Jerom*; when broken by the *Saracens*, the pee-  
 ces were recollected, and this part here placed by the Christians. The rest was di-  
 stributed by *Paul* the fourth, vnto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spaine*,  
 and the Signory of *Venice*; in honor whereof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as  
 I remember) about 3 foot high, of a dusky blacke-veind marble, spotted here and  
 there with red; which they affirme to be the marks of his blond wherewith it was  
 besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, insomuch as not to be toucht but by  
 the mediation of a sticke prepared for the purpose; being burtened at the end with  
 leather, in manner of a foile, by which they conuey their kisses, and blesse their lips  
 with the touch of that which hath touched the relick. Through the aforefaid Ve-  
 stery, a passage leades into certaine roomes, heretofore a part of the Colledge of  
 the Knight-Templers: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the  
 chiefe were *Hugo de Paganis*, and *Gaufredus à Sanito Audamaro*) about the yeare  
 of our Lord 1119. in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this  
 place adioyning to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templers. It is  
 said, that they receiued their institutions from Saint *Bernard*, together with their  
 white habite: and after that, the red Crosse from *Eugnius* the third Pope of that  
 name: the one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to be refused Martyrdom;  
 and of the bloud which they were profusely to shed in defence of this country. At  
 first they grew glorious in armes; then rich in reuenues: which corrupted their ver-  
 tues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of licentiousness: insomuch  
 as by a generall Councell held in *Vienna* in the yeare 1312, the Order was extin-  
 guishit, and their lands for the most part conferred vpon the Knight-hospitallers  
 of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, of whom we shall speake when we come vnto *Malta*.  
 The Temples in *London* belonged vnto them: where in the Church (built round  
 in imitation of this) diuers of their statues are to be seene, and the posture vsed in  
 their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained vs during our abode in the Temple.  
 Returning againe through the Chappell of the Apparition, a little on the left  
 hand there is a concaue in the wall, no bigger then to containe two persons besides  
 the



the Altar; which is called the Chappell of the Angels: belonging also to the *Latines*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians*, during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the out-ward North-alley of the Chancell, at the farre end thereof there is a Grot hewne out of the rocke, where they say, that the *Jewes* imprisoned our Sauour, during the time that they were a prouiding things necessary for his crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*; without other ornament then an vngarnished Altar: ouer which hangeth one onely lampe, which rendreth a dimme light to the prison. Vntreading a good part of the fore-said alley, we entred the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancell: and turning on the left hand, where it beginnes to compass with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappell containing an Altar, but of no regard: wherein they say, the Title was preferued, which was hung ouer the head of our Sauour: now showne at *Rome* in the Church of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*. Next to this in the same wall, and midst of the semicircle, there is another, the place where they say, the souldiers did cast lots for his garments: of which the *Armenians* haue the custodie. A little beyond you are to descend a paire of large staires of thirtie steps, part of the passage hewne out of the rocke of *Caluary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the rooffe supported with foure massie pillars of white marble; which, euer moist through the danknesse of the place (being vnder ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weepe for the sorrowfull passion and death of Christ. At the farre end, containing more then halfe of the roome, is the Chappell of Saint *Helena*: hauing two great Altars erected by Christian Princes in her honour. On the South side there is a seate of stone, ouer-looking a paire of staires which descend into the place of the inuention of the Crosse: where they say, that she fate whilest the souldiers remoued the rubbidge that had couered it. These staires (eleuen in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcaffes*. There threw they our Sauours crosse, and couered it with the filth of the Citie: when after three hundred yeares, the Empreffe *Helena* traouelling vnto *Ierusalem* in the extremitie of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporall presence, threatned torture and death to certaine of the principall *Jewes*, if they would not reneale where their Ancestours had hid it. At last forsooth they wrested the truth from an old *Jew*, one *Iudas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where after he had petitioned heauen for the discouerie; the earth trembled, and breathed from her cranies aromaticke odors. By which miracle confirmed, the Empreffe caused the rubbidge to be remoued, where they found three crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Ierusalem*, repairing together with the Empreffe vnto the house of a Noble woman of this Citie, vncurably diseased, did with the touch of the true Crosse restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Jew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Iulian* the Apostata he was crowned with martyrdom. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thence-forth suffer on the Crosse; and that the third of May, should be for euer celebrated in memoriall of that Inuention. In this vault are two Altars: the one where the Crosse of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending againe by the aforesaid staire into the the Temple; on the left hand betweene the entrance, and mount *Caluarie*, there is a little roome which is called the Chappell of the Derision. Where vnder the Altar is referued

a part (as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilats* seruants crowned him with thornes, being clothed in an old purple robe, and placed a reede in his hand, in stead of a scepter, crying, *Haile King of the Iewes*: with other opprobrious taunts, and reuilings. This is kept by the *Abissens*. Now nothing remaineth to speake of but the Quire, not differing from those in our Cathedrall Churches. The West end openeth vpon the Sepulcher: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is couered with a high cupolo: on each side stand opposite doores which open into the North and South alleyes; all ioyntly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the vpper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is their high Altar) which riseth in the manner of a loftie Screene, all richly gilded (as most of the sides of the Chancell) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints in antique habits: flat and full faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant there is a little pit in the pauement, which (they say) is the Nauell of the world, and endeouour to confirme it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his saluation in the midst of the earth*: which they fill with holy water. The vniuersall fabricke, maintained by the *Greeke* Emperours during their soueraignie, and then by the Christian Kings of *Ierusalem*, hath since bene repaired in the seuerall parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, as rather decayed in beauty then substance.

Having visited these places (which bestow their seuerall indulgences, and are honoured with particular orisons) after Euen-song, and proceffion, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontificall habit, and clothed in a long vest of linnen girt close vnto him, first washed the feete of his fellow Friers; and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others he kissed, with all outward shew of humility. The next day, being Good-friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the image of Christ on a sheete supported by the foure corners, in proceffion, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other; performing at each their appointed deuotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Crosse, the Frier Preacher made ouer it a short and passionate oration: who acted his part so well, that he begot teares in others with his owne; and taught them how to be sorrowfull. At length they brought it to the place where they say, he was embalmed: where the *Pater-guardian* annointed the Image with sweet oiles, and strewed it with aromaticke powders, and from thence conueyed it to the Sepulcher. At night the lights put out, and company remoued, they whipped themselves in their Chappell of mount *Caluary*. On Saturday their other solemnities performed, they carried the Crosse in proceffion, with the banners of the buriall, to the aforesaid Chappell: creeping to it, kissing, and lying groueling ouer it. On Easter day they said solemn Service before the doore of the Sepulcher. The whole Chappell couered on the out-side with cloth of tissue: the gift (as appeareth by the armes imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the varietie of their Wardrobe: and concluded with a triumphant proceffion, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not locall, I willingly omit. At noone we departed to the Monastery: having laine on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabite within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not vntill Goodfriday: being *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Copties*, *Abissens*, *Jacobites*, *Georgians*, *Maronits*, and *Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians*, *Copties*,  
and

and *Armenians* no more shall be said (since we haue spoken of them already) then concernes the celebration of this Festiuall.

The *Abissens* or *Æthiopiens* be descended of the cursed generation of *Chus*. But their Emperours do deriue themselues from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queene of *Saba*: in regard whereof they haue euer fauoured that nation. They received the doctrine of Christ from the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philip*: which in the yeare of our Lord 470, did generally propagare throughout all *Æthiopia*, vnder the reigne of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: who thereupon were stiled the Propagators and defenders of the Christian religion. *Abraham* out-living his brother, (and after his owne death canonized by their Clergy) to auoid dissention in his posterity, (so aduised, as they say, by a vision) was he that first confined the Royall progeny within high and vnascendable mountaines: hauing onely one entrance, and that impregnablely fortified. A custome obserued at this day: wherein they enjoy whatsoeuer is fit for delight, or Princely education. Out of these, if the Emperour die son-lesse, a successour is chosen: of such a spirit as their present affaires do require. There haue they the goodliest Librarie of the world: where many bookes that are lost with vs, or but meerly mentioned, are kept entire: as hath bin lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seene them, if we may beleue him: amongst which, they say, are the oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, ingrauen by him vpon pillars) and written in their vulgar language. The Priests do marry but once, they labour for their liuings, and haue their preferments giuen them by the King. They shaue their heads, and foster their beards contrary to the laity. The chiefe of them are Iudges in causes aswell Ciuil as Ecclesiasticall. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primate, I meane the Patriarch of the circumcised. Pictures they haue in their Churches, but no carued images; neither bestow they vpon them any vndue reuerence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they vse as a badge of their profession, and according to the first institution. Men and women are both circumcised: not as a matter of religion, but as the *Coptes* do, out of an ancient custome of their nation: their Priests say, that they now do it in imitation of our Saviour. They baptize not the male vntill fortie, nor the female vntill threescore dayes old; and if it die in the meane time, they say, that the Eucharist receiued by the mother when it was in her wombe, is sufficient to saue it. Vpon the Twelfth day, they rebaptize yearely; and haue certaine ponds and lakes reserued for that purpose: which they do not sacramentally, but in memoriall that Christ was as that day baptized by *John* in *Jordan*: a custome introduced not past an hundred yeares since, by a King of *Æthiopia*. They receiue the Eucharist in both kinds, but with vnleauened bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they vse, and holy water. Confesse they do, but not greatly in priuate. The Lent is most strictly obserued by them; wherein they eate little but hearbs and frutes; and that not vntill Sun-set. During which time not a few of their Priests do stie the conuerse of men: liuing in caues and desarts, and inflicting on themselues excessiue penance. They abstaine from such meates as were prohibited the *Iewes*, and celebrate the Saturday aswell as the Sunday. All the Passion weeke they forbear to say Masse: putting on mournfull garments, and countenances sutable. They vse no extreme vnction: but carrie the dead to the graue, with the Crosse, the Censer, and holy water: and say Seruice ouer them. To conclude, they ioyne with the *Coptes* for the most part in substance of religion, and in ceremony; one Priest here seruing both: an *Æthiopian*, poore, and accom-

panied with few of his nation; who fantastickly clad, doth dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, not vnlike to our anticks. To which their musicke is answerable; the instruments no other then snappers, gingles, and round-bottomd drums, borne vpon the backe of one, and beaten vpon by the followers.

The *Iacobites* are so called of *Iacobus* the *Syrian*, an obscure fellow, and of no reputation; who for his pouertie was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these countries with diuers hereticall opinions: amongst the rest, that the Godhead of Christ was passible, and confused with his Manhood. They marke their children before Baptisme with the signe of the crosse. They vse not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reiect the opinion of Purgatory; belecue that the soule doth rest in the graue with the body, and shall do till Christs second coming. The Priests do marry; and they in both kinds communicate the Sacrament. They reiect the fourth Synod, and authoritie of the Fathers. This Sect began in the dayes of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing through the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*: yet vnder other names their religion extendeth far further; the *Copties* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Iacobites*. They had two Patriarks; one resident in the mountaine *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gisran* neare vnto the Citie *Mordin* seated (they say) on so high a mountaine that no bird flyeth ouer it. But now they haue but one Patriarke, and that he of *Gisran*; alwayes a Monke of the Order of Saint *Anthony*, and named *Ignatius*; stiling himselfe the Patriarke of *Antioch*; who for the more conueniency is removed to *Carmit*. They haue a Bishop still residing in *Ierusalem*: the Patriarke whereof is also a *Iacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: not called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected Patron; but of their countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to haue liued: lying betweene *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian* sea, and *Armenia*; heretofore *Iberia*, and *Albania*. A warlike people, infested on both sides with the *Turkish* and *Persian* insolencies. They haue a Metropolitan of their owne; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sina*. They say, that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are deuided into eighteene Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Sorians*, nor they from them, being almost of one religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their aduersaries, which signifieth a King in the *Syrian* tongue; for that they would not embrace the heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Councill of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarke is the true Patriarke of *Antioch*, who abides in *Damasco*, for that *Antioch* lies now wel-nigh desolate. Their Bishop is here poore, so are his ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musicklesse instruments are fannes of brasse, hung about with rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Marona* a village adioyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They vse the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character in holy matters. A limme they were of the *Iacobites*, and once subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*: but wonne to the Papacy by *Ioh. Baptist* a Iesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechisme printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do ioyne with the *Latins*. An ignorant people, easily drawne to any religion, that could not giue a reason for their

owne:

owne: poore in substance, and few in number!

But the *Greekes* do here surpass all the rest in multitude; and the *Armenians* in brauery: who in stead of muscicall instruments, haue sawcers of brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in habite, and most in rites; yet all conioyne (the *Datines* excepted) in celebration of that impostury of fetching fire from the Sepulcher vpon Easter eue. The *Turkes* deride, yet throng to behold it: the galleries of the round Temple being pestered with spectators. All the lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished; when they often compassing the Sepulcher in a ioynt procession; are fore-run and followed by the people with sauage clamours (the women whistling) and franticke behaviours, befitting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with vnlighted tapers. At length the chiefe Bishops approach the doore of the Sepulcher; but the *Aethiopian* Priest first enters, (without whom, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (meane while the people hurrying about like madmen) returnes with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulcher; whereat confusedly they fire their lights: and snatching them one from another, striue who should first conuey it to their particular Chappels; thrusting the flame amongst their clothes, and into their bosomes, (but swittly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burne them: kindling therewith all their lamps, vnlighted with other fire vntill that day tweluemonth.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*: so-called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who liued in the dayes of *Theodosius*, and was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without ceremonies or Pontificall habite, full of seeming zeale and humilitie, do reade the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament: denying the reall presence: the Priest (not distinguished from the rest in habite) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the communicants hand; they sipping of the Cup which is held betweene his. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reuerence they images. They will not haue *Marie* to be called the mother of God. Their chiefest heresie is, that they diuide the Diuinitie of Christ from his Humanitie. Their doctrine dispersed it selfe throughout all the East, by meanes of *Cosro* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortall hatred that he bare to the Emperour *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*; as through a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarkall seate is *Muzal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the banks of *Tygris*: their Patriarke not elected, but the dignitie descending from the father to the sonne. For mariage is generally allowed in their Clergie; and when widowers, to marry againe at their pleasure. They haue the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Councell of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no lesse then a thousand Christians, men, women and children, who fed and lodged vpon the pauement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clocke in the morning, the Nations and Sects aboue mentioned, with ioyfull clamors, according to their severall customes, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemne procession; and so for that time concluding their ceremonies, departed.

Vpon Easter monday we hired certaine asses to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certaine of the Friers. About the mid-way, at the foote of a hill,

there are the ruines of a Monastery; built by Saint *Helena*: they say, in that place where Iesus appeared to the two disciples. Here the *Latines* performed certaine deuotions; and tooke of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preferred as precious: *Emaus* stands seuen miles off, and West of *Ierusalem*. The way thither mountainous, and in many places as if paved with a continuall rocke; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitfull. It was seated (for now it is not) vpon the South side of a hill, ouer-looking a little valley; fruitfull in fountaines. Honoured with the presence of our Sauour, who there was knowne by the breaking of bread in the house of *Cleophas* his cosen-german; and afterward the second Bishop of *Ierusalem*. In the selfe same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Ladie; of whom we shall speake hereafter) whose ruines are yet extant, neare the top of the mountaine; vnto which the *Arabians* would not suffer vs to ascend, who inhabite below in a few poore cottages, vntill we had payd the Caphar they demanded. This Citie was burnt in the Iewish warres, by the commandement of *Varus*: and vpon the destruction of *Ierusalem*, reedified by the *Romanes*; who in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the yeare 131. throwne downe by an earth-quake, it was fourescore and twelue yeares after restored by the Emperour *Marcus Aurelius*: and afterward dignified during the gouernment of the Christians with an Episcopall see; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Casarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountaine by the high-way side, where Christ would haue departed from the two disciples: who when he was conuersant vpon earth, and wearied with a long iourney, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable vertue against all diseases. But relations of that kind, haue credit onely in places far distant. In our returne, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended the top of a mountaine, (whose Westerne valley was the field, they say, of that battell, when the Sunne and Moone stood still at the commandement of *Iosua*.) - Out of the ruines of an ancient building, a small Mosque is aduanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulcher in *Rama* on mount *Ephraim*; though diuers other townes so seated, are so called: which signifieth *high* in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept:

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regum no-  
mina quaerunt  
Quae loca, qui mores, quaeue seruntur  
aquit: <sup>Gabit</sup>  
Omnia responde; nec tantis si qua ro-  
Et quae nescitis, vt bene nota referet.  
*Ouid.*

*Of streames, Kings, fashions, kingdomes askt, there showne;*  
*Answer to all: th' vnknowne relate as knowne.*

who endeouour to bring all remarkable places within the compasse of their processions. The *Mabometans* either deceiued with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer vs to enter but at an excessiue rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountaine vnto this, doth weare on his crowne the ruines of a Castle that belonged to the *Machabees*. Another more humble, and nearer the Citie, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulcher, they say, of the seuen brethren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather iudge to haue bene buried at *Moden* the ancient seate of that family; which stands on the vtermost confines of the mountaines of *Iudea*, where were to be seene seuen sepulchers of white marble, each bearing a Pyramis on his square; said by *Iosephus* to haue serued in his time for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west side of the Citie, where in the vineyards are sundry places of buriall hewne out of the maine rocke: amongst the rest, one called the  
Sepul-

Sepulcher of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle-tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side; through which we crept into a little square roome, (every one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a doue-house:) two yards deepe, and three quarters square. Out of that roome we descended by two streight passages into two other roomes, likewise vnder ground: yet more spacious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchers as the former: neighbored with a vault, which serues for a cetterne, and filled with a liuing fountaine. A little beyond, vpon the West side of a large square court, hewne into the rocke some three fathoms deepe, and entred vnder an arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead; hauing a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnisht without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memoriall of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the hoast of the *Hebrewes*. On the left hand you creepe through a difficult descent, which leadeth into faire roomes vnder the ground, and one within another; benched about with coffins of stone bereft of their covers: there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be rhe household Monument of certaine of the Kings of *Iuda*. In which there is nothing more admirable, then is the artificall contriuing of the doores: the hinges and all, of the selfe-same stone, vnseparated from the rocke without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likelihood the old Citie extended. From hence we returned to the Couent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*; which stands about sixe miles South from *Ierusalem*. Going out at the gate of *Ioppa*, and turning on the left



A. The ruines of Davids tower.  
B. Bezabes fountaine.

C. The Turpentine tree.  
D. The tower of Simeon.

E. The Cisterne of the Sages.  
F. The Church of Abacuc.

G. The Monasterie of Elias.

H. Elias his image.

I. Jacobs house.

K. The field where the inhabitants gather little stones like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims, who keep them in honor of the blessed Virgine.

L. The Sepulcher of Rachel.

M. Rama.

N. The Cisterne of David.

O. The Monasterie of Bethlehem.

P. The house of Ioseph.

Q. The vllage of the Shepheards.

R. Where they kept their sheepe.

S. The mountaines of Bethulia.

T. The mountaines of Arabi.

V. The Monastery of the holy Crasse.

hand by the foote of mount *Sion*. Aloft on whose vtermost angle stood the tower of *David*, (whose ruines are yet extant) of a wonderfull strength and admirable beautie, adorned with shields, and the armes of the mightie. Below on the right hand of the way in our passage, they shewed vs a fountaine at the South-side of a square Seraglio; deliuered to be that wherein *Bersheba* bathed. North of which, the valley is crossed with a ruinous Aquaduct, which conueyed water vnto the Temple of *Solomon*. Ascending the opposite mountaine, we passed through a countrey, hilly and stony: yet not vterly forsaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Christians: in many places producing corne, here shadowed with the fig-tree, and there with the oliue. Sundry small turrets are dispersed about, which serue for solace aswell as for safe-guard. Some two miles from the Citie, on the left hand, and by the high-way side, there groweth a Turpentine tree yet flourishing: which is said to haue afforded a shelter to the Virgine *Marie*, as she passed betweene *Bethlehem* and *Ierusalem*. This tradition how euer absurd, is generally beleued by those Christians: a place of high repute in their deuotions. Towards the West about two miles off, on a little hill stands an ancient tower: which is said, to haue bene the habitation of *Simeon*. A mile beyond the foresaid tree, in the midst of the way there is a Cisterne, vaste within, and square at the mouth; which is called the Cisterne of the Starre. For that (as they say) the wise-men of the East, there first againe did see that conducting Starre, which went before them to the place of our Saniours Natiuitie. A little on the right hand there are the small remaines of an ancient Monasterie: built, they asseme, in that place where the Angel tooke vp *Abacuck* by the haire of the head, and conueyed him to *Babylon*. Halfe a mile further, on the left side of the way, there is another Religious house, but in good repaire, in forme of a sortresse, and enuironed with high walles, to withstand the insolencies of the Infidels: possessed by the *Graeke Coloieros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by there is a flat rocke; whereon they told vs that the Prophet accustomed to sleepe; and that it beares as yet the imprcssion of his body. Indeed there are certaine hollowes in the same, but not by my eyes apprehended to retaine any manly proportion. As farte beyond are the decayes of a Church: which stood (as they say) in the place where the Patriarch *Jacob* inhabited. About a mile further West of the way, and a little off, stands the Sepulcher of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to haue bene buried her about) if the entirenesse thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity: yet kept perhaps in repaire by her offspring, as a monument of venerable memory. The Tombe it selfe resembleth a great truncke: covered with a Cupolo mounted on a square, which hath on each side an ample arch sustained onely by the corners. This is enuironed with a fore-square wall, within which stand two other sepulchers, little, but of the same proportion: kept, and vsed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the side of a mountaine stands the ruines of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the hills, the Dead Sea doth appeare as if

neare



neare at hand: but not so found by the traeller; for that those high declining mountaines are not to be directly descended. Within halfe a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisternes of *Dauid*: whereof he so much desired to drinke, and when they brought him of the water, he refused it: A large deepe vault, now out of vse, hauing onely two small tunnels at the top, by which they draw vp the water.

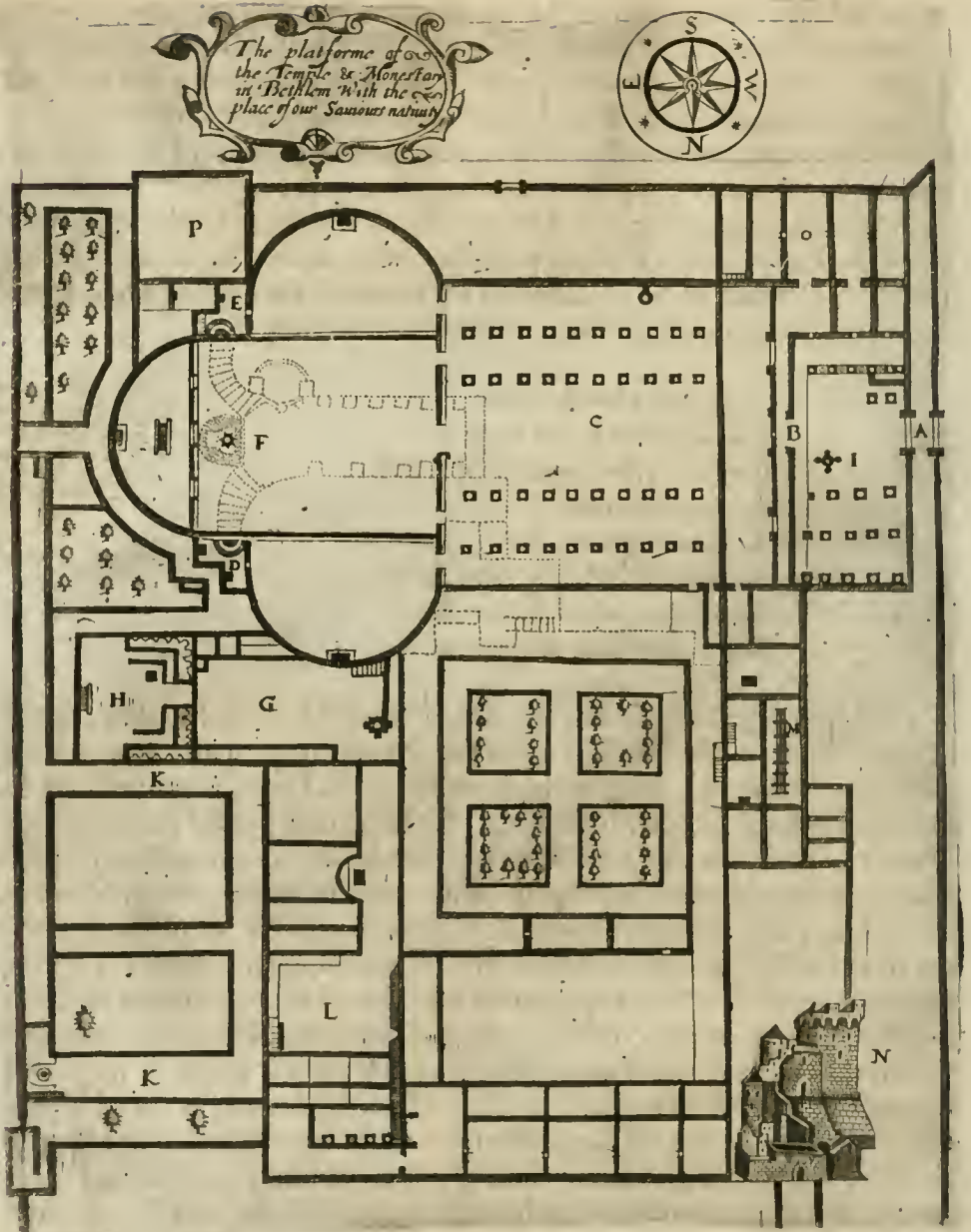
And now we are come to *Bethlehem*; first called *Ephrat* of *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*. A Citie of *Dauid*, the long possession of his ancestors; and not the least amongst the Princes of *Iuda*: seated on the vtmost of the ridge of a hill, stretching East and West; in a happie soile, and most delicate prospect.

*Of Cities greater then the Great,  
O Bethlehem, in the happie birth  
Of God and man; from heauens high seate  
Come to incorpocate with Earth.*

*Loſt Mans Redecmer, fraile, diſtinct;  
when borne, declar'd by that faire Starre  
To wondring eyes; which did out-shine  
The radiant Suns flame-bearing carre.*

O sola magnarum urbium,  
Maior Bethlehem, cui conigit  
Ducem salutis cœlitus  
Incorporatum gignere.  
Quam Stella quæ Solis rotam  
Vincit decore ac lumine,  
Venisse terris nunciat  
Cum carne terreſtri Deus  
Prudentium in Hymn.

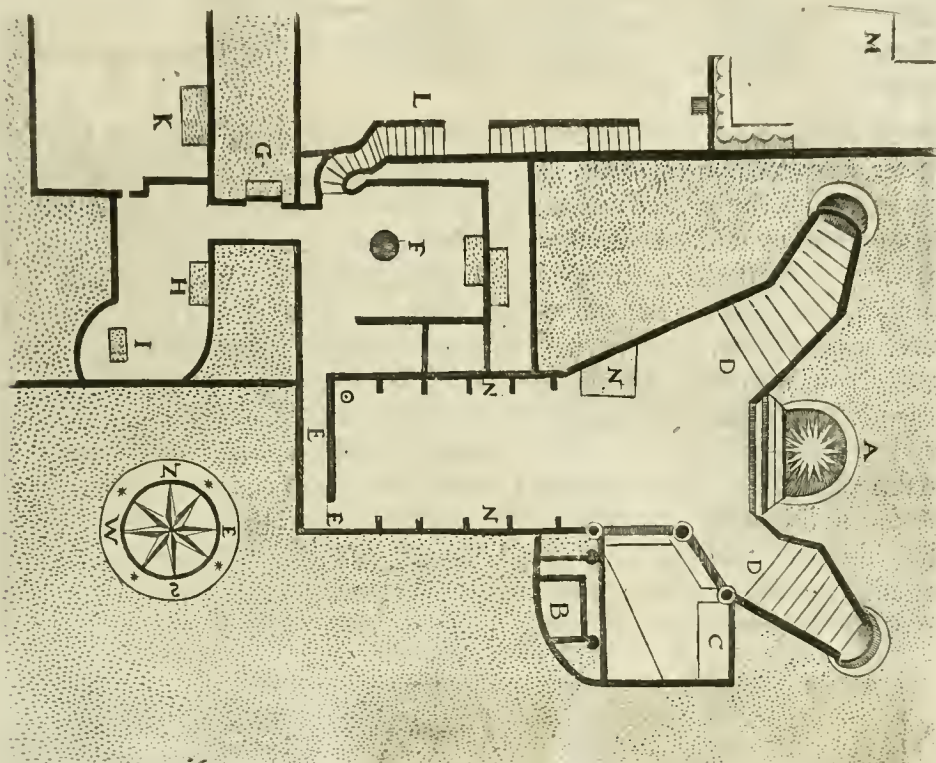
For when *Augustus Caesar* had appointed that all the world should be taxed, euery one repaired vnto the Citie of his Family; and *Ioseph* with *Marie* came vp to *Bethlehem*: where in a Grot at the East side of the Citie, imployed for a Stable (the Inne being pestred with straggers) she fell in trauell, and produced vnto the world a Sauour. In this caue from the time of *Adrian*, vnto the reigne of *Constantine*, they celebrated the iinpious lamentation of *Adonis* (much honoured by the *Syrians*) who aboue had his statue shadowed with a groue of Myrtles. Which the vertuous *Helena* subuerted, and erected thereupon this goodly Temple (yet entire, and posselt by the *Franciscans* of *Ierusalem*; of whom some few are here continually resident) and called it *Saint Maries* of *Bethlehem*: In forme it representeth a Crosse: the stalke whereof compriseth the body: and is entred at the lower end through a portico sustained with sixteene pillars. The rooffe, in the midst, is lofty, flat, and (if I forget not) of Cedar: the sides, of the same fabricke (but much more humble) are ypheld with foure ranks of pillars (ten in a row) each of one entire marble, white, and in many places beautifully speckled; the largest, and fairest that euer I saw: whose vpper ends do declare that they haue in part bene exquisitely guilded. The walles are flagged with large tables of white marble, wel-nigh to the top: the rest adorned with Mofaique painting, although now greatly defaced. It is both here reported, and recorded by history, that a *Sultan* of *Ægypt* allured with their beauty, set certaine Masons aworke, to take downe those tables, with intent to haue transported them vnto his Castell of *Cairo*; when a dreadfull serpent issued out of the wall, and brake in peeces such as were removed: so that terrified therewith, he desisted from his enterprife. The three vpper ends of the Crosse, do end in three semicircles, hauing in each an altar. In the midst stands the Chancell, roofed with a stately Cupolo; couered without with lead, and garnished within with Mofaique figures.



- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <p>A. The first entrance.<br/>         B. The second.<br/>         C. The body of the Church.<br/>         D. The Chappell of the Grecians.<br/>         E. The Altar of the Circumcision.<br/>         F. The Chancell, with the delineations of the place of Christs nativity &amp;c. vnder ground.</p> | <p>G. The Chappell of S. Catherine.<br/>         H. The Vestery.<br/>         I. The Portico.<br/>         K. The Garden.</p> | <p>L. The old Vestery.<br/>         M. The dividing roome.<br/>         N. The ruined Tower.<br/>         O. The lodging of the Armenians.<br/>         P. The lodging of the Grecians.</p> |
|---|---|---|

This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altars naked, no Lamps maintained, no Seruice celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poore *Greekes* and *Armenians*, who inhabite within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adioyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred through the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building; accommodated with diuers gardens, and enuironed with defencible walls: at whose North-west corner a tottered Tower doth challenge

lunge regard for the waste receiued in that places protection. They brought vs into their Chappell, not slightly set forth, and dedicated to Saint *Katharine*; hauing indulgences conferred thereupon from mount *Sina*. From which we descended



- |   |                                   |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| A. The Altar of the Natiuitie.                    | F. The Chappell of the Innocents. | Eustochium.                                      |
| B. The Manger.                                    | G. The Sepulcher of Eusebius.     | K. Sains Ieroms study.                           |
| C. The Altar of the Magi.                         | H. The Sepulcher of Saint Ierom.  | L. The ascent into the Chappell of S. Katharine. |
| D. The staires that ascend into the Temple above. | I. The Sepulcher of Paula and     | M. The Chappell of S. Katharine.                 |
| E. The entry.                                     |                                   | N. The Oratories.                                |

with lights in our hands; and then were led by a narrow long entrie into a little square caue, supported in the midst with a pillar of the rocke. On the left hand stands an altar, and vnder that is a passage into a vault; wherein, they say, that the infants slaine by the bloody edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this caue or chappell, there are two other entries: in that on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Eusebius* the Confessor, and disciple vnto Saint *Ierom*. This directeth into another Grot, wherein are two tombes, in forme not vnlike vnto altars: the farther contained the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of the *Gracchi* and *Cornelij*, who stands indebted to Saint *Ierom* for this Epitaph;

*Scipio* begot who *Paula* bore. Th' offspring  
Of *Gracchus*, of the fam'd *Mycenian* King,  
Here lies; earst *Paula* called: mother to  
*Eustochius*, chiefe of *Romes* graue Senate; who  
To *Christ* and *Bethlem* vow'd, bad *pompe* adieu.

*Scipio* quam genit *Paula* fudere pa-  
rentes,  
*Gracchorum* soboles *Agamemnonis*  
inclvta proles.  
Hoc jacet in tumulo; *Paulam* dixere  
prios:  
*Eustochij* genitrix: *Romani* prima se-  
natus,  
*Pauperiem Christi* *Bethlemica* ruz  
sequuta.

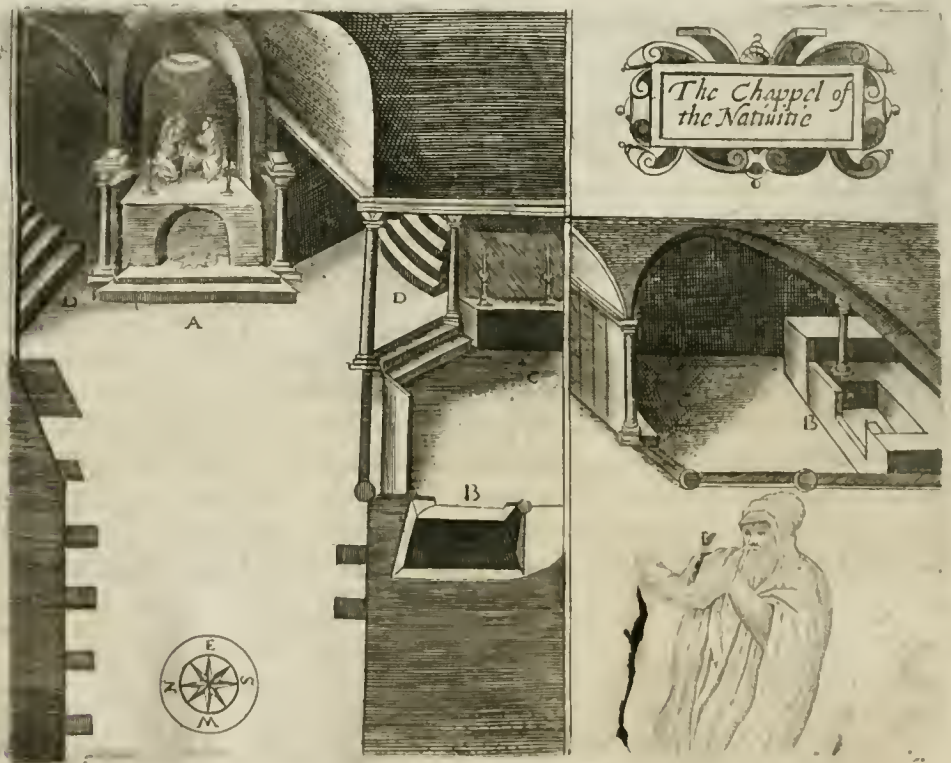
ingrauing also on the front of the entrance,

Seeft

Aspicias angulum precisa rupe sepulchrum?  
 Hospitium Paula est, ecclesia regna tenentis.  
 Fratrem, cognatos, Romam, patriamque relinquens,  
 Diuitias, sobolem, Bethlemiti conditur antro.  
 Hic presepe tuum, Christe, atque hic myslica Magi,  
 Munera portantes hominique Deoq; dedere.

Seest thou this tombe bewne in the growing stone?  
 Tis Paula's Inne, possesst of heavenly throne.  
 Who leauing brother, kindred, Rome, what gaue  
 Her birth, wealth, children, lies in Bethlems caue.  
 Christ, here's thy Cratch: the wise did hither bring  
 Mysterious gifts to God, to Man, a King.

Her sonne *Eustochius* lies with her in the selfe same monument. She built foure Monasteries neare adioyning to this Temple: (whose ruines do yet giue testimony of her pietie,) one she planted with men; the three other with virgins, who neuer past the bounds of their Couents but on Sundayes onely (and then attending on their feuerall Gouvernasses) to performe their oraisons in the Church, and Caue of the Natiuitie: her selfe the Abbesse of one of them, and so for the space of twentie yeares did continue. She likewise built an adioyning Hospitall for Pilgrims, whose ruines declare it to haue bene no meane fabricke. The other tombe did cover the body of Saint *Ierome*, who liued in her time, and in the Monastery which she had founded: his bones, together with the bones of *Eusebius*, were translated to *Rome*, and shrined in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*; ouer which Pope *Sixtus Quintus* hath erected a sumptuous Chappell. Out of this we past into another Grot, which they call his Cell; wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty yeares and sixe moneths, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the aforesaid Chappell of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a vault or Chappell,



A. The Altar of the Natiuitie.  
 V. The Manger  
 C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The stairs that ascend into the Temple above.  
 I. The picture of the imaginary figure of Saint Ierome.

twelue foote wide, fortie long, and fifteene in height: the sides and floore all lined with faire white marble: the compassed rooffe adorned with mos-worke and Mofaique guilding, though now much perished. At the vpper end in an arched concaue, stands an Altar garnished with a table of the Natiuity. Vnder this is a semicircle: the sole set forth with stones of feuerall colours, in the forme of a starre; and in the midst a Serpentine, there set to preserue the memory of that place where our Sauour was borne. The credite whereof I will neither impeach, nor inforce. In this City it was, and in a stable; nor is the report by the site refuted, though vnder ground, hewne out of the liuing rocke, as is the rest before spoken of. For he that trauels through these countries, will not wonder to see such caues employed to like vses. Neither is it likely, that they that succeeded those times so nearely, should erre in the place so celebrated in their deuotions, and beautified with such cost. On either side of this Altar in the corners, there are two equall ascents, which land on the opposite out-sides of the Chancell, closed with doores of brasse cut through: through which they passe in their solemn procession. Now on the South side, and neare vnto the foote of the staires, you descend by three steps into a lesser Grot: separated onely from the former, by three fine columnes of diuerse coloured marble, which seeme to support the ouer-hanging rocke. On the West side there is a manger hewne out in a concaue, about two feete high from the floore, and a litle way hollowed within: wherein, they say, that our new-borne Sauour was laid by the Virgine: now flagged about with white marble, as the rocke that roofes it; at the left end sustained with a short Serpentine pillar. In the bottome of this manger, and iust in the middle, a round Serpentine is set, to denote the place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make vs belecue, the effigies of Saint *Jerome*, miraculous framed by the naturall veines of the stone, in reward of his often & affectionate kisses. But surely they be the eyes of faith that must apprehend it: yet present they it in picture, as it is set forth in the former table. On the opposite side of this Grot, there is a bench in the rocke, not vnlike to an Altar: where the *Magi* of the East, that were conducted hither by the starre, disposed, as they say, of their presents. Whom they of *Colen* will haue to be kings, and three in number: and moreouer that they returned no more into their countries, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principall Church these verses are extant:

*Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;*  
*Myrrhe, Incense, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.*  
*Three holy gifts be likewise giuen by thee*  
*To Christ; euen such as acceptable be.*  
*For Myrrha, teares; for Frankinsence, impari*  
*Submissiue prayers: for pure Gold, a pure hart.*

Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona  
 ferebant;  
 Mirram homini, vincto aurum, thura  
 dedere Deo.  
 Tu tria facit idem dones pia munera  
 Christo:  
 Muneribus gratas si cupis esse tuas.  
 Pro myrrha lacrymas, auro eor por-  
 rige puram  
 Pro thure humili pectore funde pres-  
 ces.

These places be in the keeping of the *Franciscans*: and not lesse reuerenced then *Calvary*, or the Sepulcher: visited also by the *Mahometan* pilgrims. Where lamps still burning do expell the naturall darknesse; and giue a greater state thereunto then the light of the day could affoord it. *Baldwin* the second did honor this place with an Episcopall Sea (being before but a Priory) aannexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Ascalon*, many townes and villages. In the place where this City stood, there are now but a few poore cottages standing. Most of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggerly liuing by selling vnto

strangers the models of the Sepulcher, and of the Grot of the Natiuitie; cut in wood or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like merchandize: and in being seruiceable vnto pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoote into the valley which lyeth East of the City; fruitfull in pasturage: where *Iacob* fed his flocke (at this day called his field) neare the tower of *Ader*. But more famous for the Apparition of the Angels, who there brought to the shepherds the glad-tidings of our saluation. In the midst of the field, on the selfe same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, *Saint Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels: now nothing but ruines. Returning from thence, and turning a little on the left hand, we came to the village where those shepherds dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drinke of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her vp water, it forth-with miraculously flowed to the brim; greedy to passe through her blessed lips, and satisfie her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer. vs to drinke before we had giuen them money. Nearer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foote of the hill, are the ruines of a Chappell, where *Ioseph*, as they say, had his dwelling, at such time as the Angell commanded him to flie into *Ægypt*. Neare the top, and not farre from the backe of the Monastery, there is a caue containing two roomes, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this it is said, that *Ioseph* hid our Sauour and his mother, whilest he prepared things necessary for his iourney. The stone thereof puluerated and often washed, of much a little will remaine, not vnlike to refined chalke: which taken in drinke, is said to haue a soueraigne vertue, in restoring milke both to women and cattell: much vsed by the *Moores* themselues for that purpose.ouer this stood one of the Nunneries built by *Paula*, now onely shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places seene, we reentred the Monastery, and there reposed our selues the night following.

Each of vs bestowing a peece of gold on the Vicar, berimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountaines of *Judea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neare to which on the side of the opposite hill, we past by a little village called as I take it, *Bezec*; inhabited onely by Christians: mortall (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottome betweene two rocky mountaines; once a strong fort: first built by *Rhoboam*, and after repaired by the *Machabies*: famous for sundry sieges; being in the vpper way betweene *Ierusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruines of an ample Church: below that a fountaine, not vnbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forth-with drunke vp by the earth that produced them. Here they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunnike; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Æthiopian* fountaine. And no question but the adioyning Temple was erected out of deuotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange vnto me, that a chariot should be able to passe those rocky and declining mountaines, where almost a horse can hardly keepe footing. Hauing trauelled about a mile and a halfe further, we came to the caue



A. The Desert.

B. The cave of Saint Iohn Baptist.

C. The fountain.

D. The ruines of the Monastery.

where *Iohn* the Baptist is said to have liued from the age of seuen, vntill such time as he went vnto the wildernesse by *Jordan*; sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wilde nourishment as these vninhabited places afforded. This Caue is seated on the Northerne side of a desert mountaine (only beholding to the Locust tree) hewne out of the precipitating rocke; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entred at the East corner, and receiuing light from a window in the side. At the vpper end there is a bench of the selfe same rocke, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleepe; of which who so breakes a peece off, stands forthwith excommunicate.ouer this on a little flat, stands the ruines of a Monastery, on the South side naturally walled with the steepe of a mountaine: from whence there gusheth a liuing Spring, which entrench the rocke, and againe bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Caue; A place that would make solitari nesse delightfull, and stand in comparison with the turbulent pompe of cities. This overlooketh a profound valley, on the far side hemd with aspiring mountains; where some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like allies, which would be else vnaccessably fruitlesse; whose leuels yet beate the stumps of decayed vines: shadowed not rarely with oliues and locusts. And surely I thinke that all or most of those mountaines haue bin so husbanded; else could this little country haue neuer sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such prouision as was brought vs from the Citie by other of the Fraternitie that there met vs, we returned towards *Ierusalem*; leauing the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emmaus* on the left. The first place of note that we met with, was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitfull hill, well stored with oliues



A. The Church of S. Iohn Baptist. B. The fountaine. C. The house of Elizabeth.

and vineyard. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visite her cousen *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grot on the side of a vault or chappell, lies buried: ouer which a goodly Church was erected, together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the walls, which offer to the view some fragments of painting, which shew that the rest haue bene exquisite. Beyond, and lower is our Ladies fountaine, (so called of the inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current through the neighbouring valley. Neare this, in the bottome, and vtermost extent thereof, there standeth a Temple; once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, in the place, where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was borne, in a roome hewne out of the rocke; of principall deuotion with those Christians: possess, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their cattell, and employ it to the balest of vses. Transcending the lesse steepe hills, and passing through valleys of their roses voluntarily plentifull; after a while we came to a Monastery, seated in a streight between two rockie mountaines, enuironed with high walls, and entred by a doore of iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who curteously entertained vs. Within they haue a handsome chappell; at the vpper end an altar; and vnder that a pit, in which they say, that the Palme did grow (but rather, if any, the Oliue, whereof that place hath store) of which a part of the Crosse was made. For it was framed (as they report) of foure seuerall woods; the foot of Cedar, the bole of Cypresse, the transome of Syluine, and the title of Oliue. This is called therupon the Monastery of the holy Crosse. Where in stead of bells they strike on a hollow beame (as the *Grecians* do in the temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their assemblies. Betweene this and *Ierusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not bin spoken of already.

The



The day following, we went to reuiew the remarkable places about the City. Passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappell; the doore and windows rammed vp; for that (as they say) the *Mahometans* became mortally sicke, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing where stood the Temple of *Saint Thomas*. From hence we were brought to the pallace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious in the time of the siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who haue their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Oliue tree, enuironed with a low wall; vnto which, it is said, that they bound our Sauour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*. South and not farre from thence,



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A. A Mosque where once stood the Coenaculum.  | I. The Fountaine of the blessed Virgin.  |
| B. The Church of S. Sauour, where stood the house of Caiphas.                           | K. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron, with the rock that beares the impression, as they say, of Christs footsteps. |
| C. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the Virgin Mary from the Apostles. | L. The field of bloud.   |
| D. Where Peter wept.  | M. Where certaine of the Apostles hid themselues.  |
| E. Port Esqueline.  | N. The mountaine of Offence.   |
| F. The poole and fountaine of Silo.   | O. Where the house of Annas the high Priest stood.   |
| G. Where the oke Rogel stood.   | P. Where the Franks are buried.  |
| H. The Church of the Purification of the blessed Virgin.                                | Q. Port Sion.  |

on the midst of the Mount is the place, as they say, where Christ did eat his last Supper; where also after his resurrection, the doores being shut, he appeared to his Apostles; where they receiued the holy Ghost; where *Peter* converted three thousand: and where, as they say also, they held the first Councell, in which the Apostles Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the Coenaculum; where that marble pillar was preserued that stood before in the pallace of *Pilate*, to which they tyed our Sauour when they whipped

him. This Church subuerted by the *Saracens*, in the selfesame place the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the yeare 1561. were remoued by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their owne, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects aforesaid, so reuerenced by the Infidels, but in that it is deliuered by tradition (and not vnlikely) that *Dauid* had there his Sepulcher. His monument was enriched with a masse of treasure: out of which *Hircanus* 850 yeares after, tooke three thousand talents to diuert the warre which was threatned by *Antiochus*. *Herod* with vnlike successe attempted the like. For hauing already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledge, a flame of fire brake out of the tombe, and consumed diuerse of his instruments. In expiation whereof he adorned the same with a stately monument; which stood entire for a long time after. Betweene this and the walles of the City, the *Franks* haue their buriall: where lie sixe *Englishmen*, sent (as may be suspected) vnto their long-homes not many yeares since, though coloured by the *Franciscans* in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of diuine vengeance for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*. Seuen they were in all, all aliue and well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liuer becoming a conuert to their religion. Turning a little on the left hand, we came to a small Church, inclosed within a square wall, arched within, with a walke on the top in manner of a caue; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who haue of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud pallace of *Caiphis*, in which our Sauour was buffeted, spit vpon, and so spitefully reuiled. Here *Helena* built a faire Church to Saint *Peter*; but that destroyed, in the roome thereof this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Sauour. On the right hand in the court, they vndertake to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood when he denied his Maister: and at the side of the Church doore, the chapter of a pillar, whereon the Cocke crowing did moue him to contrition. At the vpper end of the Church, vpon a large altar lieth a stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulcher. From hence we descended into the valley of *Gehinnon*, which diuideth mount *Sion* from the mountaine of *Offence*; so called for that *Salomon* by the perswasion of his wiues there sacrificed to *Chanoch* and *Molech*; but now by these Christians called the mountaine of *Illcounsell*; where they say the Pharises tooke counsell against Iesus: whose height yet shewes the reliques of no meane buildings. This valley is but streight, now seruing for little vse; heretofore most delightfull, planted with groues, and watered with fountaines: wherein the *Hebreus* sacrificed their children to *Molech*: an Idoll of brasse, hauing the head of a Calfe, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extended to receiue the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idoll was hollow within, and filled with fire. And lest their lamentable shrieks should sad the hearts of their parents, the Priests of *Molech* did deafe their eares with the continuall clangs of trumpets and timbrels; whereupon it was called the valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Iosias* brake the Idoll in peeces, hewed downe the groues, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be for euer a receptable for dead carcasses and the filth of the Citie. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is vsed for hell by our Sauour. On the South side of this valley, neare where it meeteth with the valley of *Iehosaphat*, mounted a good height on the side of the mountaine is *Aceldama* or the field of blood: purchased with the restored reward of Treason,



A. The place of the Cœnaculum.

B. Of the Oke Rogel.

C. Where the Apostles did hide themselves.

D. The field of Blood.

E. The Mountaine of Offence.

F. Part of the valley of Iehosaphat.

G. Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

for a buriall place for strangers. In the midst whereof a large square roome was made by the mother of *Constantine*; the South side walled with the naturall rocke; flat at the top, and equall with the vpper leuell: out of which arise certaine little Cupolos open in the midst to let downe the dead bodies. Through these we might see the bottome all covered with bones; and certaine cofes but newly let downe: it being now the Sepulcher of the *Armenians*. A greedy graue; and great enough to deuoure the dead of a whole Nation. For they say, (and I belecue it) that the earth thereof within the space of eight and forty houres, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of Saint Innocents Church-yard in *Paris*: and he that sees the multitude of bones, that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a generall receptacle for strangers) and smalnesse of the circuit, may be easily induced to credite. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as well as that at *Rome* in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270 ships by the commandement of the aforesaid Empreffe? which though changing soiles retaineth her vertue: it being also a place of buriall for foreiners. In the rocke about there are diuers Sepulchers, and some in vse at this day: hauing great stones rolled against their mouthes according to the ancient custome. Beyond on the point of the hill, a caue hewne out of the rocke, consisting of severall roomes, is said to haue hidden sixe of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First made without doubt for a Sepulcher; and after setting for an Hermitage:

the rooffe of the larger roome retaining fome ſhew of guilding. Below, where the valley of *Gehinnon* and *Jehosaphat*, like two conioyning ſtreames do trent to the South, there is a drie pit; where the Priests are ſaid to haue hid the ſacred fire when the *Iewes* were carried captiue into *Babylon*: and ſeeking it after their returne did find it conuerted into water. But *Nehemiah* cauſed it to be ſprinkled on the Altar: when forthwith with the beames of the Sunne it miraculouſly flamed. This valley of *Jehosaphat* (ſo called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then enclineth a little to the Weſt; firſt preſenting (though naturall) no other then a large dry ditch to the Eaſt of the City, contracted betweene it and the ouer-pearing hills of the oppoſite *Oliuet*. It is ſaid to be about two miles long, and if ſo, but ſhort ones: where broadest fruitfull; watered by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with ſhowers: loſing his intermitted ſtreames in the lake of *Asphaltis*. It was alſo called the valley of *Cedron*, and of the King. Where the generall Iudgement ſhall be, if the *Iewes* or *Latins* may be beleeued; who ground their opinions vpon the Propheſie of *Ioel*: which I will not gainſay, ſince ſome of our Diuines haue of late ſo laboured to approue it. Of the ſame opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the wall about it, there is a window not farre from the golden gate: where they ſay that *Mahomet* ſhall ſit whiſt Chriſt doth execute Juſtice. Paſſing to the City ſide of the valley, at the foote of the hill, and Eaſt of the South-eaſt corner, is the place where the Propheſe *Eſay* was ſawne in ſunder by the commandement of *Manaſſes* his Grand-child by the mother; and there buried: where there is a little pauement vſed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Cloſe below this ſtood the Oke *Roguel*, where now a white Mulbery is cheriſhed. North of it, in a gut of the hill (aboue which in the wall ſtood the tower) was the fiſh-poole of *Siloe*, containing not aboue halfe an acre of ground; now dry in the bottome: and beyond the fountaine that fed it, now no other then a little trench walled in on the ſides, full of filthy water; whoſe vpper part is obſcured by a building (as I take it, a *Mosque*) where once flouriſhed a Chriſtian Church there built by Saint *Helena*. Though deprived of thoſe her ſalubrious ſtreames; yet is ſhe held in honour for their former vertues. Paſſing along we came to our Ladies fountaine (vpon what occaſion they ſo call it, is not worth the relating) in a deepe caue of the rocke, deſcended into by a large paire of ſtaires, and replenished with pleaſant waters. Here the valley ſtreightneth, and a little beyond is no broader then ſerues for a channell to the Torrent. On the other ſide ſtands the Sepulcher of *Zachary*, who was ſlaine betweene the Temple and the Altar: all of the naturall rocke, eightene foote high, ſoure ſquare, and beautified with Doricke columnes of the



A. A part of the pillar of Absolon.  
B. The cave of Saint James.

C. The Sepulcher of Zachary.  
D. The Torrent Cedron,

same vnseparated stone sustaining the cornish; and topt like a pointed diamond. Close to this there is another in the vpright rocke; the front like the side of an open gallery, supported with marble pillars, now betweene rammed vp with stones. Within is a Grot; whither *James* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Saviour, with purpose neuer to haue receiued sustenance vntill he had seene him; who in that place appeared vnto him after his resurrection. In memoriall whereof the Christians erected a Church hard by; whose ruines are now ruined. A litle farther there is a stone bridge of one arch, which passes the Torrent. In a rocke at the foote thereof, there are certaine impressions: made (as they say) by our Saviours feete when they led him through the water. At the East end of this bridge, and a litle on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absolon*; which he here erected in his life time, to retaine the memorie of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein;) being yet entire, and of a goodly fabricke: rising in a lofty square; below adorned with haife columnes, wrought out of the sides and corners of the Doricke forme; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a bell: all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heape of stones which increaseth daily. For both *Iewes* and *Mahometans* passing by, do throw stones against it: yet execrating *Absolon* for his rebellion against *Dauid*. Adioyning there is a large square, but lower by farre, which hath an entrance like the frontispice of a porch, cut curiously without; the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance: hauing a Grot within hewne out of the rocke: some say, a kingly Sepulcher; perhaps appertaining to the former. A litle more North and vp the Torrent, at the foote of *Oliuet*, once stood the



A. The golden gate of the Temple.

B. The gate of Saint Steuen.

C. Where Saint Steuen was stoned to death.

D. The Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.

E. The garden of mount Oliuet.

F. The Torrent of Cedron.

G. The bridge of the Torrent.

H. Sepulchers of the Mahometans.

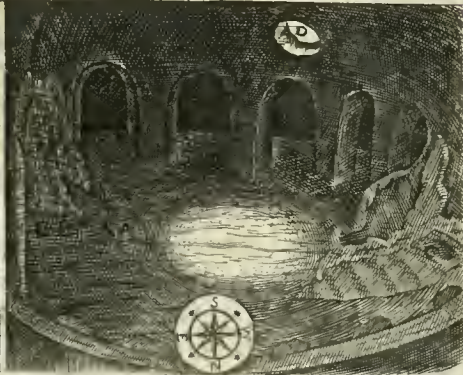
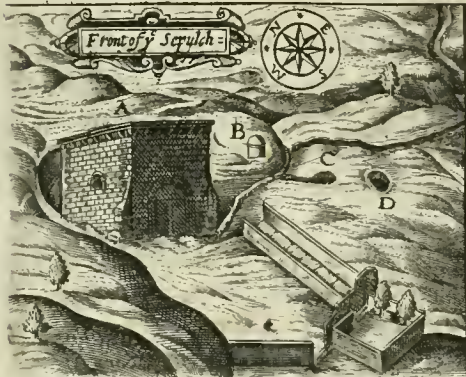
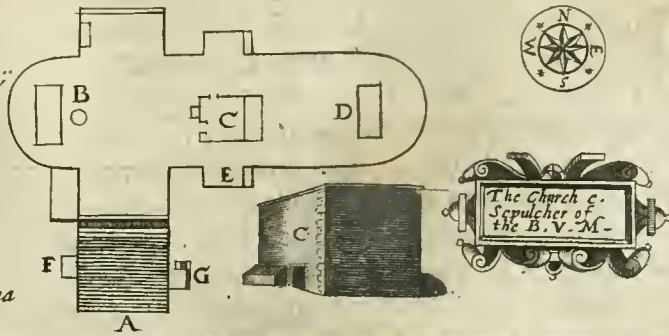
I. Where Thomas stood, as they will haue it, when the blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

the village *Gethsemani*; the place yet fruitfull in oliues: and hard by the delighfull garden wherein our Sauour was betrayed. They point out the place where he left two of his disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray: and withall the place where he was taken. In this garden there is also a stone, whereon they say that our Lady fate, and beheld the martyr dome of Saint *Steuen*: who suffered on the side of the opposite hill. Without the said Garden, in the ioyning of two ways, they shewed vs the place, as they will haue it, where Saint *Thomas* stood, when incredulous forsooth of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her girdle to informe his beliefe.

And now are we come to the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the mother of *Cōstantine*. Before it a court; the building aboue ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest portico to a Temple. You enter at the South side, and forthwith descend by a goodly paire of staires of fifty steps. About the midst of the descent, are two small opposite chappels: in that on the right hand are the Sepulchers of *Ioachim* and *Anna*; in that on the left of *Joseph*: the parents and spouse of the mother of Iesus. The staires do leade you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West; walled on each side, and arched aboue with the naturall rocke. Vpon the right hand in the midst there is a little square chappell, framed of the eminent rocke, but flagged both within and without with white marble; and entred at two doores. At the far side thereof stands her tombe, which taketh vp more then the third part of the roome; now in forme of an altar:

vnder

- A. *The Descent*
- B. *The Fontaine*
- C. *The Sepulcher of the Virgin Mary*
- D. *The great Altar*
- E. *The Oratory of the Turkes*
- F. *The Sepulcher of Joseph*
- G. *The Sepulcher of Ioachim and Anna*



- A. *The entrance and building above ground of the Church of the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.*
- B. *The Loner from whence it receiveth light.*

- C. *The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.*
- D. *The place from whence it receiveth light.*
- AA. *Where Christ prayed.*
- BB. *Where the Angell stood.*

Under which, they say, that she was decently buried by the Apostles; and the third day after assumed into heaven by the Angels. In this there burne eightene lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans, who haue this place in an especiall veneration. Neare the East semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great altar (ouer which the little light that this darke place hath, doth descend by a cupolo:) neare the West another; but both vnfurnished: and by the former a well of excellent water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulcher, there is a cleft in the rocke; where the *Turks* do affirme that our Lady did hide her selfe, when persecuted by the *Iewes*: into which I haue seene their women to creepe, and giue the cold rocke affectionate kisses. The opposite canton is also vsed for an oratory by the Mahometans: who haue the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer vs to enter of free cost. Remounting the same staires, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not about a stones cast from the garden of *Getsemani*, a streight passage descendeth into a vast round caue: all of the naturall rocke, the roose confirmed with arches of the same, receiving a dimme light from a little hole in the top; which was in times past all ouer curiously painted. The place, they say, where Christ did pray, when in that bloody agony he was comforted by the Angels. From hence we bent our course to the City. High on the hill, where three wayes meet, and vpon the flat of a rocke, is the place where *S. Steuen* (who bore the first palme of Martyrdom) was stoned to death. The stones thereabout haue a red rust on them; which they say, giue testimony of his bloudshed. A little about, we entred the Citie at the gate of *Saint Steuen* (where on each side a *Lion retrograde* doth stand) called in times past the *Port of the vally*, & of

of the flocke; for that the cattell came in at this gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the market place adioyning. On the left hand there is a stone bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall into the court of the Temple of *Salomon*: the head to the poole *Bethesda*, (vnderneath which it hath a conueyance) called also *Probatium*, for that the sacrifices were therein washed ere deliuered to the Priests. It had five ports built thereto by *Salomon*; in which continually lay a number of diseased persons. For an Angell at certaine seasons troubled the water; and he that could next descend thereinto was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profunditie; greene, and vncuen at the bottoime: into which a barren spring doth drill from betweene the stones of the Northward wall, and stealeth away almost vndiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewne out of the rocke; confined aboue on the North side with a steepe wall, on the West with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doores to descend by, now all that are, halfe choked with rubbidge) and on the South with the wall of the court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken; although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our liues, or renouncing of our Religion.

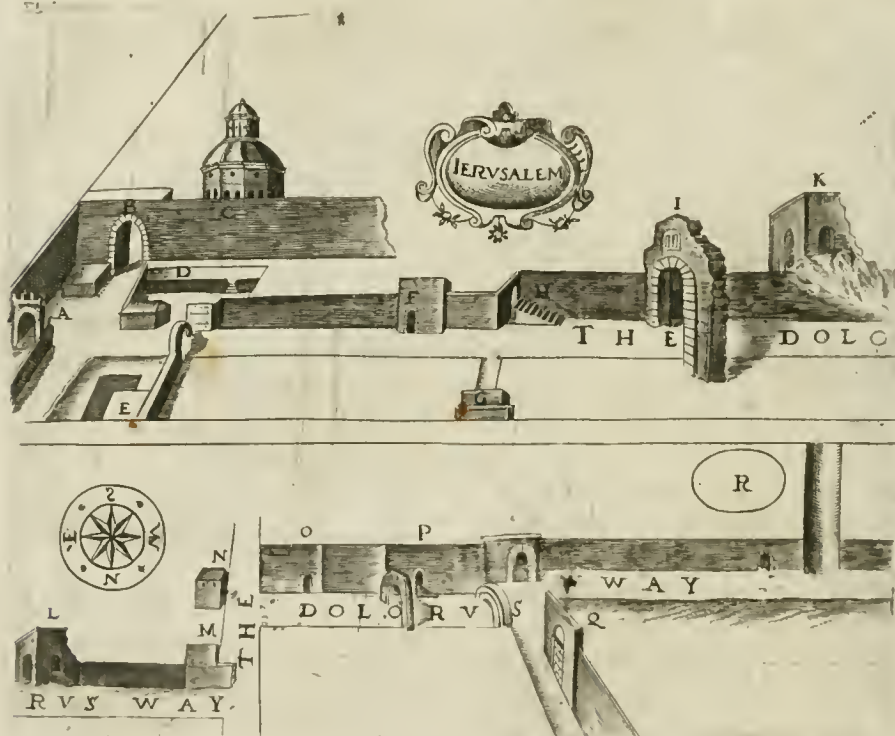
I will not speake of the former forme, and magnificency thereof, by sacred pens so exactly described. First built by *Salomon*, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, redified by *Zerubabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former:) new built or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod the Great*; and lastly vterly subuerted by *Titus*. The *Jewes* assayed to redifie it in the reigne of *Adrian*: of whom he slue an infinite number, leuelled it with the floore, and threw the rubbidge into the valley of *Iehosaphat*, to make it lesse steepe, and the place lesse defenceable; planting in the roome thereof a groue which he consecrated vnto *Iapiter*. Afterward *Iulian the Apostata*, to disproue the prophesie of our Saniour, did licence the *Jewes* to rebuild it; furnishing them with mony out of his treasury: when lo, a terrible earth-quake shooke downe what they had begun; and a flame bursting forth, deuoured the workmen: reported by *Amianus Marcellinus* a Pagan, and living in those times. But who built this that now standeth, is doubtfull. Some do attribute it to the Christians; others to a Prince of the *Arabians*, (which is confirmed by the Christians of these countries) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor vnto *Mahomet*. Seated it is vpon mount *Moria*, in the South-east corner of the Citie; without doubt in the very place where *Salomons* stood: the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round of a blewish stone, adorned with adioyning pillars, and tarrast aboue. In the midst of the sheluing roofe, another vpright aspireth; though lesse by farre, yet the same in forme and substance with the former; being couered ouer with a cupolo of lead. To the West of this a long building adioyneth, like the body of a Church; compact aboue, and no higher then the vnder tarras of the other, but like it in colour. Now the court (the same with that of the old Temple) is iust foure square euery way, about a slight shoot ouer. In the East wall, which is also a wall to the Citie, stands the Golden gate (so called in that it was gilded) which belonged onely to the Temple, through which our Saniour passed in triumph. It is said that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to haue entred thereat in all his glory: but was miraculously prohibited, vntill he had put off all his princely ornaments, in a simple habite bearing that part of the Crosse of Christ on his shoulders which he had recouered from the *Persians*.



*sians*. This Gate is now rammed vp by the *Turkes*, to prevent as some say, a Prophecie: which is, that the City should there be entred by the Christians. A part of the South-side, is also inclosed with the wall of the City. The rest not inferior in strength, is enuironed with a deepe trench hewne into the rock: (though now much choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a streete. In the midst of this out-court, there is another; wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some two yards about the out-court, & garnished on the sides with little turrets, through which it is ascended; all paved with white marble (the spoile of Christian Churches) where the *Mahometans*, as well as within, do performe their particular orisons. Sundry low buildings there are adioyning to the wall of the out-court: as I suppose, the habitation of their *Santons*. In the South-east corner and a little in the out wall, there is a handsome Temple couered with lead; by the Christians called the Church of the Purificatiō of the Virgine: now also a Mosque. *Godfrey of Bulleyn*, with the rest of the Citie tooke this place by assault, and slue within the circuite thereof ten thousand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedrall Church: who erected lodgings about it for the Patriarch and his Canons. Into this there are now but two entrances: that on the West; and this gate ouer the head of the poole *Bethesda* (called of old the horse-gate, for that here they left their horses, it being not lawfull to ride any further) resembling the gate of a Citie. One thing by the way may be noted: that whereas our Churches turne to the East, the Temple of *Salomon* regarded the West: perhaps in respect of mount *Caluary*.

Repassing the aforesaid bridge, (seeing we might proceed no farther) on the North side of the streete that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner, stood the house of *Iachim*, where a goodly Church was built to the honour of Saint *Anna*, with a Monastery adioyning: of which some part yet remaineth, but polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning backe, we tooke vp the said streete to the West: not farre onward, at the left hand stood the pallace of *Pilate*, without all question the Castle of *Antonia*, neare adioyning to the wall of the Temple, where now the *Sanziake* hath his residence; deprived of those lofty towers, and scarce appearing about the wals that confine it. On the right hand, at the farre end of a streete that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *Herod*: of which some signes there are left, that witnesse a perished excellency. Now at the West corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turne to the South, there are a paire of high staires which leade to the place of Iustice, and throne of the *Romane* President, where the Sauour of the world, was by the world condemned. The staires that they say then were, called *Scala Sancta*, I haue seene at *Rome* neare Saint *Iohns* in the *Lateran*; translated thither by *Constantine*. Three paire there are in one front, deuided but by walls: the middlemost those; being of white marble, and eightene in number; ascended and worne by the knees of the suppliants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a little Chappell called *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they neuer say Masse: and vpon this occasion. A holy Father in the roome adioyning, hauing consumed most part of the night in his deuotions, is said, an houre before the dawning, to haue seene a procession of Angels passe by him, some singing, and others perhaps that had worse voyces, bearing torches: amongst whom was *S. Peter* with the Eucharist, who executed there his Pontificall function: and that done returned. This rumoured the day following about the Citie, numbers of people flockt thither; who found the roome all to bedropt with torches in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon decreed it

was, that not any ( as not worthy ) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way betweene the place of those staires and mount *Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way: alongst which our Sauour was led to his Passion: in which they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell vnder the weight of his Crosse. And a little



- A. The Gate of Saint Steuen.  
 B. The gate that opens into the court of the Temple.  
 C. The Mosque, where once stood the Temple of Sulsomon.  
 D. The Poole *Verhejda*.  
 E. The Church of Saint Anna.  
 F. Where the Pallace of Pilate stood.  
 G. Where the Court of Herod.  
 H. Where the holy Staires.  
 I. Pilats arch.

- K. The Church of the swooning of the blessed Virgine.  
 L. Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.  
 M. Where Christ said, *Weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem*.  
 N. Where the house of the rich glutton stood.  
 O. Where the house of the Pharisee.  
 P. Where the house of Veronica.  
 Q. The Gate of Iustice.  
 R. Mount *Calvary*.

beyond there is an ancient arch that crosseth the streete, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East side a two arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand there are the relikes of a Church, where they say that the blessed Virgine stood when her Sonne passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this streete doth meete with that other which leadeth to *Pert Ephraim*, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon of Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Sauour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed vs where the women wept, and he replied; *weepe not for me you daughters of Ierusalem, &c.* Then turning againe on the right, we passed vnder a little arch, neare which a house ascended by certaine steps; the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gaue our Sauour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the doore, to cleane his face from the bloud which trickled from his thorne-pierst browes; and spittle wherewith they had despitefully defiled him: who returned it againe enriched with his liuely counterfeit; now to be scene

scene at *Rome* vpon festiuall dayes, in *Saint Peters Church* in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymne was made, and published by Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seuen yeares indulgency to him that should deuourly vtter it to that picture.

*Of our Redeemer haile ô Face diuine,*  
*wherein the beames of heauenly beauty shine:*  
*Fist in a napkin, white as snow new driuen;*  
*And to Veronica (thy loues pledge) giuen.*

*Haile worlds renowne, of Saints the myrrhor bright;*  
*whose desir'd view would heauen-thron'd spirit delight:*  
*Purge vs from staines which sinning soules infect,*  
*And ioyne to blest communion of th' elect.*

*Haile our Lords visage, happy counterfeite:*  
*By gift eterne, made wonderously compleat;*  
*Our hearts illuminate with grace assignd:*  
*And our thrald senses by thy power vnbind.*

*Of Christian faith, haile force, and sortresse sure,*  
*Destroying heretickes, of minds impure:*  
*Augment their merits that in thee do trust,*  
*By his deare Image made a God of crust.*

*Haile comfort of sad life, the onely one:*  
*Life tedious, brittle, fickle, and soone gone:*  
*Leade to thine owne ô happie Pourtraiture,*  
*To see the face, of Christ the face so pure.*

Salus sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,  
 In qua nitet species diuini splendoris  
 Impressa panniculo niuei candoris.  
 Daraq; Veronica signum ob amorem.  
 Salus decus seculi, speculum sanctorum:  
 Quod videre cupiunt spiritus caelorum.  
 Nos ab omni macula purga vitiorum,  
 Atq; nos confortio iunge beatorum.  
 Salus vultus Domini, imago beata  
 Ex aeternò munere mire decorata:  
 Lumen funde cordibus ex vi tibi data,  
 Et à nostris sensibus tolle colligata.  
 Salus robur fidei nostræ Christiana,  
 Destruens hæreticos qui sunt mentis vanae.  
 Horum auge meritum qui te credunt sane  
 Illius effigie qui Rex sit ex pane.  
 Salus nostrum gaudium in hac vita dura,  
 Labili, & fragili cito peritura.  
 Nos deduc ad propria ô felix figura,  
 Ad videndam faciem quæ est Christi pura.

Fronting the farre end of this streete, an ancient gate which stood in the West wall of the old Citie, yet resists the subuertions of time: called by *Nebemia* the old gate; by the *Iebusites* the Port of *Iebus*, and the gate of Iudgement; for that the Elders there sate in iustice: through which the condemned were led to execution vnto mount *Caluary*: then two hundred twenty paces without, and a little on the left hand; though now almost in the heart of the Citie. From hence we ascended the East side of mount *Caluary* (eight hundred paces from the pallace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the court of the Temple of the Sepulcher. Right against it are the ruines of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of *Saint Iohns*. Turning to the South we were shewed, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *Iames* & *Iohn* were borne: heretofore a collegiat Church, but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron gate, a passage in times past betweene the vpper Citie, and the neather (which gaue way vnto *Peter* conducted by the Angell) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who hauing taken *Tyrus*, and the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phanicia*, and *Palestine*, begirt *Ierusalem* with his armie: when on a sudden the gates were set open, *Iaddus* the high Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontificall habit, and followed with a long traine in white rayments: whom *Alexander* espying, aduanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew neare fell prostrate before him. For it came vnto his remembrance, how once in *Dio* a Citie of *Macedon*, consulting with himselfe about his *Asian* enterprife, he had seene in a vision one so apparelled, who bid him boldly proccede, and told him that the God whom he serued would protect his army, and make

him Lord of the *Persian* monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the Citie, the High-priest conducting him vnto the Temple, where he sacrificed vnto God according to the manner of the *Hebrewes*: *Iaddus* expounding vnto him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, which foretold of his victories. From thence we proceeded vnto the house of Saint *Marke*; of which an obscure Church in the custody of the *Sorians* doth retaine the memory. And beyond, we came to the Church of Saint *James*, standing in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hospitall, and now possess'd by the *Armenians*. This scene, we returned to the Couent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*. Turning on the left hand along the wall, we were shewed the place where *Peter* wept, when he had denied our Sauour; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth some part of the foundation. Right against it there is a posterne in the wall, formerly called *Port Esquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the Citie. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more strong then the rest; consistng of blacke stones of a mightie size. Not farre beyond, we crossed the valley of *Iehosaphat*, and mounted the South end of mount *Oliuet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Hauing ascended a good height, on the right hand they shewed vs where *Indas* hanged himselfe ( the stumpe of the Sicamore, as they say, not long since extant ) being buried in a Grot that adioyneth. Nearer the top where Christ cursed the fig-tree, many there growing at this present. Descending the East side of the mountaine, a little on the left hand; we came to a desolate Chappell,



A. Mount Olivet.

B. Bethsage.

C. The Fountaine of the Apostles.

D. Where the house of *Mary* stood.

E. The stone whereon *Christ* sate.

F. Where the house of *Mary* stood.

G. The sepulcher of *Lazarus*.

H. The house of *Lazarus*.

I. The house of *Simon* the leper.

K. The valley of the cursed figtree.

L. The way to *Jerusalem*.

M. *Quarantania*.

about which diuers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the leper. From thence we descended vnto the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Marie* and *Martha*. Close vnder which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Ierusalem*) now a tottered village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where *Christ* raised *Lazarus* from death; square and deepe, descended into by certaine steps. Aboue are two little Chappels, which haue in either of them an altar: where stood a stately Church erected by *Saint Helena*: and after that an Abbey, *Queene M. Isend* the Foundresse. A little North of *Bethania*, we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now leuell with the floore, seated in the place vnto which the penitent *Marie* retired from the corrupting vanities of the Crie. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple, and ruined alike. Equally distant from both, there is a stone, whereon they say that our Sauiour sate, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother now foure days buried. The Pilgrim that breaks off a peece thereof, stands excommunicated. A little aboue, there is a fountaine of excellent water, deepe sunke into the rocke, (by which we refreshed our selues with prouision brought with vs) called the Fountaine of the Apostles. Now we ascended mount *Olivet* againe, by another way more inclining to the North. Vpon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethfage*, whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence *Christ* past vnto *Ierusalem* in triumph vpon an Asses colt: euery Palme-sunday by the *Pater-guardian* superstitiously imitated.

Here looke we backe, and for a while suruey the high mountaine *Quarantania*, the low plaines of *Iericho*, *Jordan*, and the Dead sea: which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arriual; the Pilgrims returning on the selfe same day that we came vnto *Ierusalem*. A iourney vnder taken but once a yeare in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sbeck* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wilde *Arabs*; who almost famished on those barren mountaines (which they dare not husband for feare of surprisall) rob all that passe, if inferiour in strength. Yet paid we towards that conduct, two dollers apeece to the *Sanziack*. I haue spoken before of the river and lake that deuourth it, as much as here heard, and what I haue read, that dissenteth not: the rest being such like stuffe as the former, wherewith I haue already tired my selfe, and afflicted my Reader. I will therefore forbear to deliuer a particular report of that three dayes pilgrimage: onely thus much in generall. *Jordan* runneth wel-nigh thirty miles from *Ierusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*; made long and troublesome by the steepe descents and labyrinthian windings; being to the iudgement of the eye, not the fourth of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselves, and bring from thence of the water, soueraigne (as they say) for sundry diseases. A great way on this side the riuer, there stands a ruined Temple, vpon the winding of a crooked channell, forsaken by the streame, (or then not filled but by inundations) where *Christ* (as they say) was baptized by *Iohn*. On the right hand stood *Ierico*, a Citie of fame (and in the time of the Christians an Episcopall see) beautifull in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Balsamum*. A plant then onely thought particular vnto *Iurie*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Westerne mountaines which confine it: being about two cubits high, growing vpright, and yearely pruned of her superfluous branches. In the sommer they lanced the rine with a stone, (not to be touched with Steele) but not deeper then the inward filme; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence those fragrant and precious teares did distill, which now are onely

brought vs from *India*; but they farre worfe, and generally sophisticated. The bole of this shrub is of least esteeme, the rine of greater, the seed exceeding that, but the liquor of greatest: knowne to be right in the curdling of milke, and not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards thereof in the dayes of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battell was fought with the *Iewes* that endeoured to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romanes*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus* did present it in their triumphs as an especiall glory: now vterly lost through the barbarous waste and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Ierico* stood, there stand a few poore cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. The valley about ten miles ouer, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* mountaines, on the West with those of *Iurie*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent; being in that wildernesse where *Christ* for forty dayes was tempted by the diuell: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the kingdomes of the earth: now crowned with a Chappell, which is yet vnruiued. There is besides in the side an Hermitage, with a cesterne to receiue raine water: and another Grot, wherein the Hermites were buried. Here *Saint Ierome* (as they say) fulfilled his foure yeares penance.

But now returne we to the summit of mount *Oliuet*, which ouer-toppeth the neighbouring mountaines; whose West side doth giue you a full suruey of each



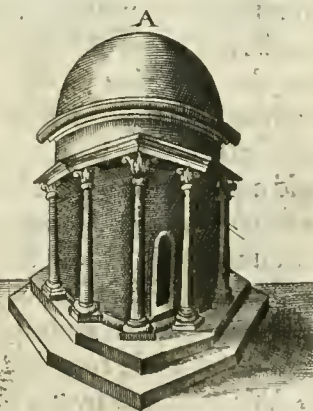
- A. Where *Christ* ascended vnto heauen.  
 B. The Cell of *Palagia*.  
 C. Where *Christ* shall take of the generall iudgement.  
 D. Where they say he taught the Lords Prayer.  
 E. Where the *Apostles* made the Creed.  
 F. Where *Christ* wept ouer the Citty.  
 G. Where the blessed *Virgine* reposed.

- H. Where the *Angell* said: You men of *Galile*, &c.  
 I. Where *Saint Thomas* as they say, tooke vp the blessed *Virgins* girdle.  
 K. Where the blessed *Virgine* sate, and beheld the martyrdom of *Saint Steuen*.  
 L. Where *Christ* left his three disciples.  
 M. Where he was taken.

N. The coverture of Christs Oratory.  
 O. Gethsemani.  
 P. The Sepulcher of the Virgine Marie.  
 Q. Where Iudas hanged himselfe.  
 R. The Pillar of Absolon.  
 S. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron.

T. Sepulchers.  
 V. The valley of the cursed fig-trees.  
 X. The way to Bethania.  
 Y. The way to Ierusalem.  
 Z. The Torrent Cedron.  
 Rr. The garden of Gethsemani.

particular part of the Citie : bedest with Oliues, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palmes : pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now vpbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories; and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparition of Angels. It is not much lesse then a mile in height : stretching from North to South; and hauing three heads. On the middlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappell, of an eight square round, at euery corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A. The Chappell of the Ascension.  
 B. The Cel of Palagia.

C. The ruines of the Monasterie.  
 D. The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not aboue twelue foote ouer : paved with the naturall rocke, which beareth the impression of a foot-step: they say, of our Sauious; the last that he set vpon earth, when from thence he ascended into heauen. A place in honour inferior vnto none: frequented by Christians, posselt by *Mahometans*; yet free to both their deuotions. Built it was by the mother of *Constantine*, and couered like the Sepulcher, with a sumptuous Temple ( whose ruines yet looke aloft ) together with a Monastery. On the South-side of which, they shewed vs the Cel of *Palagia*: a famous, rich, and beautifull Curtizan of *Antioch*; who conuerted by the Bishop of *Dimiata*, retired hicher vnknowne; and here long liued in the habite and penurie of an Hermite: being not

till dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Sauour taught them the Pater noster, where he foretold of the destruction of *Ierusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creede, where he wept ouer the Citie, (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgine, we entred the Citie at the gate of Saint *Steuens*; returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monastery.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulcher: they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Festiual. The next day we prepared for our departure. We agreed with certaine *Mucer-men* (so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portugall* hither with his Ianizary, and interpreter then newly come from *India*) to carrie vs vnto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for sixe and twenty dollers a man; and for halfe so much if we went but to *Acre*: greatly to the displeasure of *Atala* the *Drogaman*, that would not vndertake our conuey vnder a greater summe: who found a time to effect his malice; yet his little paines we rewarded with foure dollers. Caphar and Assé hire about the countrey had cost vs sixe Sultanies. We gaue money to the Frier-seruants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses and long journey: whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly enquired; lest their vow of pouerty they should couetously infringe (or rather perhaps defraud his desire) by retaining what was giuen, to their priuate vses. A crime with excommunication punished: yet that lesse feared, I suppose; then detection. They vse to marke the armes of Pilgrims with the names of *Iesus*, *Maria*, *Ierusalem*, *Bethlehem*, the *Ierusalem* Crosse, and sundry other characters: done in such manner as hath bene declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needs thrust vpon vs seuerall Certificates, which returned him as many *Zecchines*. He desired that we would make their pouertie knowne, with the dignitie of those sanctified places: as a motiue to reliefe, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leauing behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied vs from *Cairo* (being now also vpon their returne) on the first of Aprill we departed from *Ierusalem*: in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulcher) and the *Portugall* before mentioned; together with an *Alman* and a *French* man: all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we straid from in our coming: lesse difficult to passe; the mountaines more pleasant and fruitfull. Neare the Citie there are

many





A. A Fontaine.

B. Mount Olinet.

C. Sepulchers.

D. A disque.

E. Silo.

many Sepulchers and places of ruines, here and there dispersed. On the right hand, and in sight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Arke of the Couenant: the highest mountaine of *Iury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City. North of it, on another, with the remaines of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth then the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*: whose bones are said to haue bene translated vnto *Constantinople*, by the Emperour *Arcadius*. After foure miles riding we descended into the valley of *Terebinth*: famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Goliath*. A bridge here crosseth the Torrent: neare which are the ruines of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the obseruing for the greatnesse of the stones, then finenesse of the workmanship. Hauing rid foure miles further, they shewed vs *Moden*; the ancient seate of the *Macchabees*; toward the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City: wherof there hath something bene spoken already. Beyond, by the high-way side there is another Monastery, not altogether subuerted: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, there standeth a Church, now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Jeremy*. But whether here stood that *Anatboth* or no that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*: where by certaine ruines there standeth a pile like a broken tower, engrauen with *Turkish* characters, vpon that side which regardeth the way; erected as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperour. Now hauing for a while descended those mountaines that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruines of an ancient building, ouerlooking the leuell:  
ye?

yet no lesse excellling in commodious situation, then delicacy of prospect. They call it, the house of the Good Theefe. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place; or Castle here built to defend this passage. Vpon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, euery way open, and supported with pillars; the rooffe flat, and charged on the East end with a Cupolo, heretofore a Christian chappell. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, tooke vp our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*: nothing that day befalling, saue the violence done vs by certaine *Spahes*, who tooke our wine from vs; and painments of head-money in sundry places, which was vnto vs neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not vntill noone next day departed we from *Rama*: trauelling through a most fruitfull valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by Saint *Peter*: called after *Diospolis*, that is, the Citie of *Iupiter*, and destroyed by *Cestius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England* to the honour of Saint *George*: a *Cappadocian* by birth, aduanced in the warres to the dignity of a *Tribune*, who after became a souldier of Christ; and here is said to haue suffered Martyrdome vnder *Diocletian*. Others say, that there neuer was such a man, and that the story is no other then an allegory. The *Greekes* haue the custody of this Church; who shew a scull, which they affirme to be Saint *Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seate of a Suffragan; now hardly a village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Augia*, built like a caine, and kept by a small garrison. A little beyond, the *Muccermen* would haue stayd (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for trauell) that they might by night haue auoyded the next village, with the painments there due: where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Moores* of those quarters. They would not take lesse then foure dollers a man, (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much iangling. They sought occasion how to trouble vs; beating vs off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of halfe-clad rascals; pulling the white Shiah from the head of the *Portugall* (whereby he well hoped to haue past for a *Turke*) his Ianizary looking on. Here detained they vs vntill two of the clock the next morning, without meate, without sleepe, couched on the wet earth, and washed with raine, yet expecting worse; and then suffered vs to depart. After a while we entred a goodly forrest, full of tall and delightfull trees, intermixed with fruitfull and flowry launes. Perhaps the earth affoordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Having passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, & then againe extending to the North) we might discouer a number of stragling tents; some iust in our way, and neare to the skirts of the forrest. These were *Spahes* belonging to the hoast of *Morat Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoeuer they like; and kindly they vie him if he passe without blowes: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To auoid them, we struicke out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champion to the foote of the mountaines; where for that day we reposed our selues. When it grew darke, we arose; inclining on the left hand, and mingling after a while with a small Caruan of *Moores*, we were enioyned to silence, and to ride without our hats, lest we should be disco- uered for Christians. The clouds fell downe in streames; and the pitchie night had bereft vs of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning affoorded a terrible light. And when the raine intermitted, the aire appeared as if full of sparkles of fire,

borne

borne to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarmes of flies that do shine like glow-wormes: to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we outstript that Caruan, where the theeuish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our footmen drew neare to listen, that we might passe more securely. An hour after midnight the skie began to cleare: when on the other side of the wood we fell amongst certaine tents of *Spabeis*; by whom we past with as little noise as we could, secured by their soulder sleepings. Not farre beyond, through a large glade, betweene two hils, we leisurely descended for the space of two houres (a torrent rushing downe on the left hand of vs:) when not able longer to keepe the backes of our mules, we layd vs downe in the bottome, vnder a plump of trees on the far side of a torrent. With the Sunne we arose, and found our selues at the East end, and North side of mount *Carmel*.

Mount *Carmel* stretcheth from East to West, and hath his vttermost basis wash't with the sea; steepest towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Oliues and vines when husbanded; and abounding with seuerall sorts of fruites and herbes, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much ouergrowne with woods & shrubs of sweet fauour. Celebrated it is for the habitation of *Elias*; whose house was after his death conuerted into a Synagogue: where Oracles, it is said, were giuen by God; called by *Suetonius* the God *Carmelus*: whose words are these, intreating of *Vespasian*. In *Iudea* consulting with the Oracle of the God *Carmelus*, the Oracle assured him, that what soeuer he vndertooke should be successfull. Where then was nothing more to be seene then an altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as successors to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the desarts of *Syria*, in the yeare 1180: instituted by *Almericus* Bishop of *Antioch*; and said to haue receiued their white habite from our Lady: whom *Albertus* the Patriarke of *Ierusalem* transported first into *Europe*. There is yet to be seene the remaines of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin: vnder which a little Chappell or caue; the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emer* of the *Arabians*; who after the ancient custome of that Nation doth liue in tents, euen during the winter; although possess't of sundry conuenient houses: whose Signory stretcheth to the South, and along the shore. Within his precinct stands the Castle of the *Perigrines*, vpon a cape almost enuironed with the sea, now called *Tortora*: built by *Raimond* Earle of *Tolosa* for their better securitie; and after fortified by the *Templers*. Ten miles South of this, stood that famous *Cesarea* (more anciently called the Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus* the builder so named; who liued in the dayes of *Alexander*) in such sort reedified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principall Cities of *Asia*; now leuell with the floore, the haven lost, and situation abandoned.

We passed the Torrent *Chison*, which floweth from the mountaines of *Tabor* and *Hermon*; and gliding by the North skirts of *Carmel*, dischargeth it selfe into the sea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*; bounded on the North by those of *Saron*, on the West it hath the sea, and is inclosed on the East with the mountaines of *Galile*. In length about foureteene miles, in breadth about halfe as much; the nearer the sea the more barren. In it there arise two riuolets of liuing, but pestilent waters, drilling from seuerall marishes. The first is the riuer of *Belus*, called by *Plinie* *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badas* by *Simonides*; whose sand affoordeth matter for glasse, becoming fusable with the heate of the fornace. *Strabo*

reports the like of diuers places thereabout. And *Iosephus* speaking of this, declareth that adioyning rhereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubites in circuite, covered with sand like glasse; and when carried away (for therewith they accustomed to ballance their ships) it forthwith filled againe; borne thither by winds from places adiacent: and moreover, that whatsoeuer minerall was contained therin, conuerted into glasse; and glasse there laid, againe into sand. Neare to this pit stood the Sepulcher of *Memnon* the sonne of *Typhonus* (who was brother vnto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Susa* a Citie of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Cassia*; (though fained to haue bene begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the East; and perhaps a custome then in vse to reward the most excellent with repute of immortall parentage: so *Sarpedon* was said to be the sonne of *Iupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his conquests to the vitermost parts of *Aethiopia*, before he came to the warres of *Troy*: where slaine by *Achilles*, *Aurora* is fained to haue made this intercession for him vnto *Iupiter*:

Memnonis orba mei venio, qui fortia  
frustra  
Pro patruo vlti arma suo, primisque  
sub annis (de,  
Occidit a ferri: (sic dii voluistis) Achil-  
Da precor iuic aliquem solaua mor-  
tis honorem,  
Summe Deum rector, maternaq; vul-  
nera leni.  
Iupiter annuerat, cum Memnonis ar-  
duus alto  
Corruit igne rogas, nigriq; volumina  
fumi  
Infecere diem: veluti cum flumina  
natas  
Exhalant nebulas, nec Sol admittitur  
infra.  
Alta fauilla volat glomerataq; cor-  
pus in vnum,  
Densatur faciemque caput, fumique  
colorem,  
Atque animum ex igne: leuitas sua  
præbuit alas. *Ouid. Met. l. 13.*

*Robd of my Memnon, who braue armes in vaine  
Bore for his vnkle, by Achilles slaine  
In his youths flower (so would you Gods) come I.  
O chiefe of Powers, a mothers anguish, by  
Some honour giuen him lessen: death with fame  
Recomfort. Ioue assents. When greedy flame  
Deuour'd the funer all pile, and curled fumes  
Day ouer-cast: as when bright Sol assumes  
From streames thicke vapours, nor is seene below.  
The stying dying sparkles ioyntly grow  
Into one body. Colour, forme, life spring  
To it from fire, which leuitie doth wing.*

A fiction inuented by flatterers, to insinuate into the fauour of Greatnesse; streng-  
thening that opinion in the vulgar, by some illusion or other.

Having rid seuen or eight miles along the skirts of the hills, we crossed the val-  
ley; and anon that other riuolet a little about where it falleth into the rode of *A-  
cre*. Where to our comfort we espied the ship that brought vs to *Alexandria*, with  
another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Consort*. When entering the towne, we were  
kindly entertained by our countrymen. Here stayed we; the rest of our companie  
proceeded vnto *Tripoly*: this being the mid way betweene it and *Ierusalem*. But  
our *Muccerman* would not rest satisfied with halfe of his hire, according to our  
compact; whom we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollers a man: our oathes  
being bootlesse against a True beleeuer; for so do they tearme themselues.

This Citie was called *Ace* at the first; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Aegyptian*  
warres: then *Ptolomais* of *Ptolomy* King of *Aegypt*; *Colonia Claudij* of *Claudius*  
*Cesar*, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acre*. Seated on a  
leuell, in foime of a triangular shield: on two sides wash't with the sea; the third re-  
garding the champion. The carkasse shewes that the body hath bin strong: double  
immured, fortified with bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with  
stone, and vnder those diuers secret posternes. You would thinke by the ruines,  
that the Citie rather consisted wholly of diuers conioyning Castles, then any way  
mixed with priuate dwellings: which witness a notable defence, and an vnequall  
assault;

assault; or that the rage of the conquerours extended beyond conquest: the huge walls and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rockes vpon the foundation. On the South-side lies the haven, no better then a bay; open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds: the bottome stony and ill for their cattles. When possesst by the Christians it was an Episcopall Sea, and vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer the Saracen*: and recovered by *Baldwin* the first, assisted by the *Geneoeses* with threescore and ten gallies: who had for their labour the third part of the reuenuē arising out of the haven; with dwellings, and other immunities assigned them. *Saladine* made it stoope againe to the *Mahometan* yoke: againe deliuered in the third yeares siege, by our *Richard* the first, and *Philip* the French King. There are the ruines of a pallace, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder: confirmed likewise by the passant *Lion*. An hundred yeares after it remained with the Christians: and was the last receptracle in the holy Land, for the Knight *Hospitalers* of *Saint Johns* of *Jerusalem*, called thereupon *Saint John de Acre*; to whom a goodly Temple neare the South-side of the City was consecrated, which now ouer-toppeth the rest of the ruines. In a vault thereof a great masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order: which being made knowne from time to time vnto their successors, was fetcht from hence about fortie yeares since by the gallies of *Malta*; the inhabitants abandoning the town vpon their landing. In the yeare 1291 besieged by an hundred and fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* receiued an ytter subuersion: which the *Mamálucks* after in some sort repaired, and lost it at last with their name and Empire vnto the *Turkish Selimus*. It is now vnder the *Sanziack* of *Saphet*; and vsurped with the rest of that Prouince, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the towne there are not aboue two or three hundred inhabitants; who dwell here and there in the patcht-*vp* ruines. Onely a new Mosque they haue, & a strong square Cané (built where once was the Arsenall for gallies) in which the Francke merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who for the most part bring hither ready monies, (*Dutch* dollers being, as generally throughout *Iury* and *Phœnicia*, equiualent with royals of 8. else-where lesse by ten aspers) fraughting their ships with cottens that grow abundantly in the countrie adioyning. Here haue they a *Cadee*; the principall officer. The *English* are much respected by the principall *Moores*: insomuch as I haue seene the striker striken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy then humanity; lest by their quitting of the place they should be deprived of their profite; they being the onely men that do maintaine their trading. Here wraastle they in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighs: their bodies naked and annointed according to the ancient vse, deriued, as it should seeme by *Virgil*, from the *Troians*;

*Disrob'd they wraastle in their countries guise  
with gliding oyle*——

Exercet patrias oïco labente pa-  
lestrat  
Nudati scij—*Virg. Æn.*

who rather fall by consent then by flight or violence. The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feare of the *Iaccalls* (in my opinion no other then *Foxes*) whereof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults, and reedy marshes adioyning to the brooke: the brooke it selfe abounding with *Tortesses*.

Fourē dayes we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainely expected the leisure of the merchants to haue accompanied vs to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about

fifteene miles: who go by one way, and returne by another, for feare of the *Arabs*. Now a small village of *Galily*; seated in a little vale betweene two hills: where are the remaines of a goodly Temple (once the chaire of an Archbishop) created over the house of the blessed Virgine: whereof there is yet one roome to be seene, partly hewne out of the liuing rocke; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the roome wherein she was borne, was borne by the Angels (at such time as the Country was vniuersally possessed by the Infidels) ouer Seas and shores to a City of *Illyria*. But when those people grew niggardly in their offerings, it was rapt from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*; within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims. When many miscarrying by the ambushment of theeues, who lurked in the woods adioyning, the blessed Virgine commanded the Angels to remoue it vnto a certaine mountaine belonging vnto two brethren, where she got much riches and sumptuous apparell, by the beneuolence of her votaries, and her charitab'e miracles. By which meanes the two brethren grew also rich; and withall dissentious about the deuision of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth; neare to the *Adriaticke* Sea, and not farre from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders? amongst whom *Muretus* none of the least learned.

O cœla dilectâ domus, possesque  
beati! <sup>(oras</sup>  
Vosre, et æthereas Iudææ à finibus  
Aligerum, mandante Deo, vexere  
maniplis  
Hic virgo genitura Deum, genitricis  
ab alio  
Prodiit, & blandis multist vagitibus  
auras  
Hic quoque virginæ serata laude  
pudoris  
Sancâ salutifero tumuerunt viscera  
fœtus  
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno v-  
nica proles  
Æqua patri, ille homini primæua ab  
origine lapso  
Spem cœlo vitamque ferens. hac lustr  
in aula  
Parvulus, & sanctæ blanda obulit  
ofculamatis

*O house below'd of heauen! ô happy posts!  
By winged Ministers, through skies from coasts  
Of Iuda brought, Iehoua bidding! Here  
Was that blest Virgin borne that God did beare!  
Here, a maide pure, in truth and praise repute;  
Her holy wombe sweld with that sauing fruite.  
He who all made; th'eterne and onely Sonne;  
To Father equall; who to Man vndone,  
Brought hope, and life from heauen; here (little) playd:  
And kist his mother in him happy made.*

In which is her Image (made as they say, by Saint *Luke*) of the hue (though a Jew) of a *Blackamoore*. This Conclaue hath a cover of marble, yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies; and beset with statues and tables representing her miraculous cures and protections: whereof the afore said votary;

Certe equidem tota pendentes æde  
tabellas  
Aspicio, quæ te miseris presso esse  
loquuntur.  
Illic te animo spectans, torrentem vi-  
scera febrem  
Depulit: ille Hyadas tristes Hædum-  
que calentem  
Spectavit tutus: vertentibus æquora  
ventis,  
Et ducere patrias enauit saluus ad  
oras.  
Criminis ille reus falsi, sub iudice  
duro,  
Dum mortem expectat, tenebrosus in  
carcere clausus,  
Munere Diua tuo, detecta fraude  
reuisit  
Vxorem & natos, exoptatumque pa-  
rentem.

*Lo all the Church, with tables hung, confesse  
Thy sauing aide to wretched mans distresse.  
This is from bowel-torturing feuer rid,  
Beholding thee in soule. The setting Kid,  
Sad Hyads, he safe sees: when deafe Seas rore  
Storme-beat; by thee set on the longd-for shore.  
He upon whom a wrongfull doome hath past;  
Now death expecting in darke dungeon cast:  
The wrong by thee reueald, reuiers his wife,  
His sonnes, and parents, with a new-giuen life.*

And well hath she bene paid for her labour : her territories large, her iewels inestimable ; her apparell much more then princely, both in cost, and variety ; her coffers full : of whom though the *Pope* be a yearely borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first, and latter spring-tides of deuotion. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabite it. Most of the old City seemeth to haue stood vpon the hill that adioyneth ; which beares the decayes of diuerse other Churches. *Nazareth* gaue the name of *Nazarctans* vnto Christians ; called here corruptly *Nostranes* at this present.

Vpon the eight of Aprill we went aboard the *Trinitie*, and hoisted sailes for *Sidon* ; the windes fauourable, and the seas composed : but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seene to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night ; and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storme augments : the wilde windes wage  
Warre from all parts, and ioyns with the seas rage.  
The sad clouds sinke in showers : you would haue thought  
That high-swolne seas euen vnto heauen had wrought,  
And heauen to seas descended. No starre shorne ;  
Blind night in darknesse tempests, and her owne  
Dread terrors lost : yet these dire lightning turnes  
To more feard light ; the sea with lightning burnes.*

Astera crescit hyems, omniq̄ parte  
feroces  
Bella gerunt venti fretaque indig-  
nantia miscer̄  
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus  
imbres,  
Inque fretum credas rotum descen-  
dere cœlum,  
In quo plagas cœli tumefactum scan-  
dere pontum.  
— caret ignibus æther,  
Cæaque nox premitur tenebris hye-  
misque suisque :  
Disertuunt tamen has, præbentque  
micantia lumen  
Fulmina, fulmineis ardescunt igni-  
bus vada. *Ouid. Met. 11.*

But the distemperature and horror is more then the danger, where mariners be *English* : who are the absoluteſt vnder heauen in their profession ; and are by forreiners compared vnto fishes. About foure of the clocke, we came before *Sidon* : the ship not able to attaine to the harborage of the rocke, which is enuironed by the sea, and the onely protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of vs were so sicke, that we desired to be set ashore in the skiffe, (a long mile distant) which was performed, but not without perill.

*Phœnicia* is a prouince of *Syria*, interposing the sea and *Galily*, stretching North and South from the riuer *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrines* ; which is on the farre side of mount *Carmel*.

*Phœnix* did giue the land a lasting name.

Et qui longa dedit terris cognomina  
Phœnix. *Sil. Ital. l. 1.*

Brother vnto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Iupiter*. His great grandfather was *Epaphus*, his grandfather *Belus Priscus*, (reputed a God, and honoured with Temples ; called *Bel* by the *Assyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrewes*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the lesse, called also *Methres*, was sonne vnto *Phœnix* ; King of *Phœnicia* by descenc, and of *Cyprus* by conquest. He had issue, *Pigmalion*, and *Dido* ; who well reuenged of her brother for the death of her husband, fled vnto the confines of *Lybia*, and there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginian* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal Annæ*, &c. did shew that they had their originall from hence. But the coming thither of *Æneas*, and cause of her death, is held by diuerse no other then a fiction. For *Appian* (if his credite may ballance with *Virgils*) reports that *Carthage* was built full fiftie yeares before *Troy* was destroyed, And *Ausonius* vpon her picture:

illa ego sum Dido vultu, quam con-  
spicis hospes,  
Assimilata modis, pulchraque ni-  
rificis,  
Talis eramsed non Maro quam mihi  
finxit, erat roens:  
Vita nec incestis licta cupidinibus,  
Namque nec Æneas vidit me Troius  
vngquam,  
Nec Libyam aduenit clasibus Ili-  
acis.  
Sed furias fugiens, atque arma pro-  
cacis Iarbas,  
Seruavi, fateor, morte pudicitiam.  
Peccore transfixo castos quod perta-  
lit enses,  
Non futor aut lictis crudus amore  
dolor.  
Sic cecidisse iuuat, vixi sine vulnere  
fame,  
Vlta vinum, posticis mœnibus oppetij.

*I Dido, whom this table doth impart,  
Of passing beautie, drawne by happy art;  
Such was when liuing: not of such a mind,  
As Maro faind, to furious lusts inclin'd.  
Me Troys Æneas neuer saw: nor bore  
The Ilian ships vnto the Libyan shore.  
But slyng outrage, and Iarbas; I  
By death secur'd my besieg'd chastitie.  
That strucke the chaste Steele through my constant brest:  
Not rage, nor iniur'd Loue, with grieffe oppress'd.  
So, pleas'd, I fell: liu'd vndefam'd, (belyde,)  
Reueng'd my husband, built a City, dyde.*

*Phœnicia* is said by others to be named of a Date, which is called *Phoenix* in the *Ægyptian* tongue: the abundance growing in that part of *Ægypt*, hauing giuen a name to this people, who were formerly *Ægyptians*:

—Hi rubro gurgite quondam  
Mutauere domum: primi que per æ-  
quora vcti,  
Lustrauere salum, primi docuere ca-  
rinis  
Ferre cauis orbis commercia: sidera  
primi,  
Seruauere poli — *Dionys.*

*These earst from the red Gulph remou'd: who durst  
On seas by new-found wayes aduenture first:  
First taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandies:  
First starres obseru'd in the charactred skies.*

together with Arithmeticke and letters,

Phœnices primi ( fame si creditur )  
aui  
Mansuram radibus vocem signare  
figuris.  
Nondum flumineos Memphis con-  
texere Biblos  
Nouetar: & faxis tantum volucres  
que setæque,  
Sculptaque seruauunt magicas ani-  
malia linguas. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Phœnicians first exprest (if fame be true)  
The first voyce in rude figures. Memphis knew  
Not yet how streame loud Biblus to prepare;  
But birds and beasts, caru'd out in stone, declare  
Their hieroglyphicke wisedomies: —*

which letters *Cadmus*, banished by his father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of *Ægyptian-Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the inuention of Poetry: an Art not by art to be attained; which giueth admirable fame and memory to the deseruer, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chiefe sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, are *Tripolis*, *Biblis*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Ptolemæis*, now called *Acre*.

*Tripolis* is so called, because it was ioyntrly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon* and *Aradus*. It is seated vnder *Libanus*, and commanded by a wel-furnished Citadell, manned with two hundred Ianizaries. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring banke of sand, which groweth daily both in greatnesse and nearnesse: by which they haue a prophesie, that it shall in proceffe of time be deuoured. The towne and territories are gouerned by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and West from it, is the hauen; made by a round peece of land adioyning to the maine by an Isthmos; the mouth thereof regarding the North. On each side there is a bulwarke; kept by an hundred Ianizaries, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath remoued the Scale, which was before at *Alexandretta*. A towne in the furthest extents of the Streights, beyond the riuer *Oromes*; most contagiouly seated



seated by reason of the marshes and lofty bordering mountaines (towards the North being a part of *Taurus*) which deprive it of the rarifying Sunne for no small part of the day: insomuch that not many forreiners escape that there linger any season; who get not ashore before the Sunne be high mounted, and returne againe ere too low declining. Notwithstanding the merchants do offer great summes of mony to haue it restored vnto that place, as more conuenient for their traffick with *Aleppo* (the principall mart of that part of *Asia* for silks and sundry other commodities) from thence but three dayes journey, being eight from *Tripoly*: which the *Turke* will not as yet assent to, for that diuers ships haue bin taken out of that roade by Pirats; there being no forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing vsuall it is betweene *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as betweene *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doves the speedy transporters of their letters; which they wrap about their legs like iesses; trained thereunto at such time as they haue yong ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of a notable memory. Nor is it a moderne inuention. For we reade that *Thaurosthenes* by a pigeon stained with purple, gaue notice of his victory at the *Olympian* games the selfe same day to his father in *Aegina*. By which meanes also the Consull *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* besieged in *Mutina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he saith,

*As if from parts remoued farre, from some  
A wofull letter swiftly wingd should come.*

— Tanquam è diuersis partibus or-  
bis  
Anxia præcipiti venisset epistola  
penna. *Iuuen. Sat. 4.*

When the Christians besieged *Acre*, *Saladine* sent out one of these winged scouts to confirme the courages of the besieged, with promise of a speedy reliefe: when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furnished with a contrary message, it occasioned a sodaine surrender.

*Biblis* was the royall seate of *Cyneras* (who was also King of *Cyprus*) the father of *Adonis* slaine by a Bore: deified, and yearely deplored by the *Syrian* in the moneth of Iune, they then whipping themselues with vniuersall lamentations. Which done, vpon one day they sacrificed vnto his soule, as if dead: affirming on the next, that he liued, and was ascended into heauen. For fained it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proserpina*, that for fixe moneths of the yeare he should be present with either: alluding vnto corne, which for so long is buried vnder the earth, and for the rest of the yeare embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the generall allegory, *Adonis* is said to be the Sunne, the Bore the Winter, whereby his heate is extinguished; when desolate *Venus* (the Earth) doth mourne for his absence: recreated againe by his approach, and procreative vertue. Aloft, and not far from the sea, stood his celebrated Temple. This City was first called *Hemea* of *Heueus* sixth son vnto *Canaan*. In the time of the Christians it was an Episcopall see: now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this side runnes the riuer of *Adonis*, which is said by *Lucian* to haue streamed blood vpon that solemnized day of his obsequies. At this day it is called *Canis*; as they there report, of a dog of stone (that now lies with his heeles vpwards in the bottome of the channell) which by strange magicall motions and sounds, foreshewed the alternate fate of that country. This was the Northerne confines of the kingdome and Patriarchie of *Ierusalem*.

*Beritus* was so called of the Idoll *Berith*, but originally *Geris* of *Girgasus* fifth son:

vnto *Canaan*. It was subuerted by *Tryphon*, and reedified by the *Romanes* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Iulia Felix*: who by the bounty of *Augustus* were endued with the priuiledges of citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two legions; by whom, and his predecessor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned: as after with Christian Churches, and the sea of a Bishop; being vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the rest, it hath lost his beauty, but not his being; now stored with merchandize, and much frequented by forreiners.

But now returne we to *Sidon*, the most ancient Citie of *Phœnicia*: built, as some write, by *Sida* the daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the first borne of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phœnicians*; who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of fish which frequented those coasts: for *Sidon* signified fish in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquitie, & is more celebrated by the Ancient. The seate thereof is healthfull, pleasant and profitable: on the one side walled with the sea, on the other side with the fruitfull mountaines that lie before *Libanus*: from whence fall many springs, wherewith they ouerflow their delicate orchards, (which abound with all variety of excellent fruits) and when they list exclude them. The making of christall glasses was here first inuented: made of the foresaid sand, brought hither before it would become fusible. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honored with the birth of *Boetius*: and was an Episcopall see, depending on the Archbishopricke of *Tyrus*. But this once ample Citie still suffering with the often changes of those countries, is at this day contracted into narrow limits: and onely shewes the foundations of her greatnesse; lying Eastward of this that standeth, and ouershadowed with oliues. There is nothing left of antiquitie, but the supposed Sepulcher of the Patriarke *Zebulon*, included within a litle Chappell amongst those ruines; and held (especially by the *Iewes*) in great veneration. The towne now being, is not worth our description; the walls neither faire nor of force; the haue decayed, when at best but seruing for gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry blockhouse, furnished with sutable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of more.

The inhabitants are of sundry Nations and religions; gouerned by a succession of Princes, whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Druses*: the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey of Bullen*; who driuen into the mountaines aboue, and defending themselves by the aduantage of the place, could neuer be vtterly destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length they afforded them peace, and liberty of religion; conditionally that they wore the white Turbant, and paid such duties as the naturall subiect. But in tract of time they fell from the knowledge of Christ: nor throughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was neuer knowne to pray, nor euer seene in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*; small of stature, but great in courage and achievements: about the age of forty; subtrill as a foxe, and not a litle inclining to the Tyrant. He neuer commenceth battell, nor executeth any notable designe, without the consent of his mother.

Ille magis artes Ætæque carmina  
nouit, (quas  
Inq; caput liquidas arte recuruat a-  
Scit bene quid gramen, quid torto  
consta rombo  
Licia, quid valeat virtus amatis equa.  
Cum voluit toto glomerantur nubila  
cælo:  
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies.

*Skill'd in blacke Arts, she makes streames backward runne:  
The vertues knowes of weeds; of laces spunne  
On wheeles; and poison of a lust-stung mare.  
Faire dayes makes cloudie, and the cloudie faire:*

*Starres to drop blood; the Moone looke bloudily;  
And pluri'd (aline) doth through nights shadows fly.  
The dead cals from their graues to further harmes:  
And cleaves the solid earth with her long charmes.*

Sanguine, si qua fides, stillantia fide-  
ra vidi (erat.  
Purpureus Lunæ sanguine vultus  
Hanc ego nocturnas viam volitare  
per umbras  
Suspicer, & pluma corpus anile tegi.  
Euocat antiquis proavos atavosque  
sepulchris (mum.  
Et solidam longo carmine findit hu-  
Ouid. Amol. 1. 2. 1. 8

To his towne he hath added a kingly Signiorie: what by his sword; and what by his stratagems. When *Morat Bassa* (now principall *Vizier*) came first to his government of *Damasco*, he made him his, by his free entertainment and bounty; which hath conuerted to his no small advantage: of whom he made vse in his contention with *Frecke* the *Emer* of *Balbec*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrell with *Ioseph Emer* of *Tripoly*, and dispossessd him of \* *Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelue miles beyond it, a place by situation inuincible. This *Ioseph* hated of his people for his excessive tyrannie, got to be made *Seidar* of *Damasco* (which is Generall of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a reuenge. But in the meane season *Faccardine* sackt *Tripoly* it selfe, and forced the *Emer* to fly in a *Venctian* ship vnto *Cyprus*: where againe he imbarcked in a *French-man*, and landed at the Castle of the *Peregrines*; and there by *Achmet* the *Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, conuerting his whole strength vpon the *Sidonian*; now in the field, & ioyned with *Ali Bassa* his cōfederat. In a plaine some eight miles short of *Damasco*, the armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City: the conquerours lodge in the suburbs; who are remoued by the force of an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. This battell was fought about the midst of Nouember in the yeare of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the sommer following, *Morat* the Great *Vizier* hauing ouerthrowne *Ali Bassa* of *Aleppo*, that valiant rebell (who in three maine battels withstood his whole forces; hauing set vp an order of *Sedgmen* in opposition of the *Ianizaries*) they sought by manifold complaints to incense him against the *Emer* of *Sidon*, as confederate with the traitor; which they vrged with gifts, receiued and lost: for the old *Bassa* mindfull of the friendly offices done him by the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great summes of money) not onely not molesteth, but declareth him a good subiect. Hauing till of late held good correspondency with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziacke* of *Saphet*. Now when according to the government of *Turkie*, which once in two or three yeares doth vse to remoue the governours of Cities and Prouinces; and that another was sent by the *Damascens* to succede him, he refused to resigne it; notwithstanding tendring to the *Testadar* or Treasurer the reuenuer of that *Sanziackry*. This was the first occasion of thir quarrell. He got from the impiouident Peasants the Castle of *Elkiffe*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure: and the Castle of *Banies* from the *Shecke* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it selfe, and is indeed by nature inuincible. For the *Emer* in peaccable maner, pitching his tents not farre from the wall, was kindly visited and entertained by the *Sheck*: when desirous to see it, he conducted him vp, hauing not aboue twenty or thirty in his company, but those priuately armed; leauing order that the rest should ascend by twoes and by threes: and so surprisid it without blood-shed; planting the inhabitants in other places within his dominions, and strengthening this with a garrison. Out of the rock whereon it is mounted ariseth one of the two heads of *Jordan*. His Signiory stretching from the riuer of

\* *Olim Berytus.*

*Canis* (which they call *Celp*) to the foote of mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principall note, are *Gazir*, *Barut*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberias*) *Diar*, *Camer*, *Elkiffe*, *Banias*, the 2 heads of *Jordan*, the lake *Semochonthis* (now called *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*, with the hote bath adioyning; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and mount *Tabor*. *Saffet* is his principall City, in which there abide a number of *Jewes*, who affect the place, in that *Jacob* had his being thereabout before his going downe into *Ægypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subuersion; which he puts off with a iest, that he knowes that he will not this yeare trouble him: whose displeasure is not so much prouoked by his incroching, as by the reuealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his haue of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying waste, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh-water, buyes of him vnderhand his prizes, and furnisheth him with necessaries. But designs of a higher nature haue bene treated of betweene them, as is well knowne to certaine merchants imployed in that businesse. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by the Christians, it would terribly shake if not vtterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said for a certainty that the *Turke* will turne his whole forces vpon him the next Sommer: and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumor (although he seekes to diuert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the fauour of his friends, and professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his inuincible forts, well stored for a long warre; and aduantage of the mountaines: hauing besides fortie thousand expert souldiers in continuall pay; part of them *Moores*, and part of them Christians: and if the worst should fall out, hath the sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent intendeth, as is thought, to make for Christendome, and there to purchase some Signiory: for the opinion is, that he hath a masse of treasure, gathered by wiles, and extortions, as well from the Subiect, as from the forreiner. He hath coined of late a number of counterfeit Dutch dollers, which he thrusteth away in paiments, and offers in exchange to the merchant: so that no new Dutch dollers, though neuer so good, will now go currant in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things. The Christians and *Jewes* do pay for their heads two dollers a peece yearely: and head money he hath for all the cattell within his dominions. A seuerer iusticer: reedifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his neighbors, and able to maintaine a defensue warre with the *Turke*: but that it is to be suspected that his people would fall from him in regard of his tyrannie. Now as for the merchants, (who are for the most part English) they are entertained with all curtesie and freedome: they may trauell without danger with their purses in their hands, paying for custome bur three in the hundred. Yet these are but traines to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor dye, as if the owner, and he his heire, he will seize on the goods belonging to his Principals, and seeme to do them a fauour in admitting of a redemption vnder the value: so that they do but labour for his haruest, and reape for his garners. For such, and such-like eatings they generally intend to forsake his Countrey. The merchandizes appropriate to this place are cottons, and silks, which here are made in the Mulberry groues, in indifferent quantity. Other commodities (which are many and not course) they fetch from *Damasco*; two dayes iourney from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountaines of *Antelibanus*: so exceeding cold, that a *Moore* at our being here, returning from thence in the company

of an English merchant, perished by the way; the heate then excessiue great in the valleyes on both sides. *Damascus* is seated in a plaine, enuironed with hills; and watted with the riuer *Chrysores*, which descendeth with a great murmure from the mountaines; but after a while hauing entred the plaine becometh more gentle; seruing the City so abundantly, that few houses are without their fountaines: and by little riuolets is let into their orchards; then which the habitable earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of fruites, and their varieties. Yet is this City subiect to both the extremes of weather; rich in trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were desirous to haue seene it, but were aduised not to aduventure, because of the lawlesse *Spahes* there then residing in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly giuen to the nourishing of cattell, (hauing notwithstanding not many) insomuch as beefe and veale are seldome here to be had, but when by chance they do breake their legs or otherwise miscarry. They fother them in the Winter (for they cut no grasse) with straw, and the leaues of trees, whereof many do flourish continually.

Our ship returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims; on the five and twentieth of Aprill we returned also towards *Acro* by land in the company of diuerse English merchants: the champion betweene the Sea and the mountaines fruitfull though narrow; and crossed with many little riuolets. After five miles riding we came to a final solitary Mosque not far from the sea; erected, as they say, ouer the widowes house that entertained *Elias*. Close by it are the foundations of *Sarepta* commended for her wines:

*Gazeticke, Chian, nor Falernian wine*  
Hauē I: drinke then of the Sareptan wine:

Vina mihi non sunt Gazetica, Chia,  
Falerna:  
Quæque Sareptano palmitis missa  
bibas. *Sidonius*.

It was the Seate of a Bishop, and subiect vnto *Tyrius*. Right against it, and high mounted on the mountaine, there is a handsome new town now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond on the left hand of the way are a number of *Caues* cut out of the rocke: the habitations, as I suppose, of men in the Golden Age, and before the foundation of Cities.

When coole caues humble dwellings did afford.  
The fire, Lar, cattell, with their owners plac'd  
All vnder one shed: when the wife then chaste  
(For then uncourtly) made her siluan bed  
Of straw, and leaues, with skinnes of wilde beasts spread.

—Cum frigida paruas  
Præberet spelunca domos, ignemque  
laremque,  
Et pecus, & dominos communi clauderet umbras:  
Syluestrem montana thorum cum  
sterneret vxor  
Frondidus & culmo, vicinarumque  
ferarum  
Pellibus. *Inu. Sat. 6.*

These are mentioned in the booke of *Iosua*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caues of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caues of *Tyrius*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Christians; vntill in the yeare 1167, it was by the corrupted souldiers deliuered to the *Saracens*.

We crossed a little valley deuided by the riuer *Elutherus* (now called *Casmeir*) which deriues his originall from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a speedy course through a strangely intricate channell: guilty of the death of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, who falling from his horse as he pursued the Infidels, and oppressed with the weight of his armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyrius*. On the other side of the valley stands an ancient Cane, whose port doth beare the puttrai-

pourtraiture of a challice. Five miles beyond we came to a village seated on a little hill in the midst of a plaine: the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrus*. Forget I must not the custome obserued by the inhabitants hereabout, who retaine the old worlds hospitalitie. Be the passenger Christian or whatsoever, they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and looke to his Mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neither eate nor drinke with a Christian: onely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, breake the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now through this towne there passes a ruinous Aquaduct, extending a great way towards the South, and through the champion, seeming oft to climbe aboue his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West vnto *Tyrus*, which standeth about two miles and a halfe below it.

*Tyrus* was said to be built by *Tyrus* the seuenth son of *Iaphet*; reedified by *Phœnix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and after the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The Citie was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sicheus*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and forreine plantations: *Carthage* emulous of *Rome*, (who yearely sent hither their Embassadors) *Leptis* and *Vtica* do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those Streights to be the vndermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that Citie and a Temple vnto *Hercules* on the opposite shore; called thereupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

— Genus intrasabile bello.  
*Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

— A people fierce in warre.

Not were their women vnexpert in their weapons:

Virginibus Tyrijs mos est gestare  
pharetram  
Purpureoque alte furas vincire co-  
thurno. *Ibid.*

The Tyrian virgins quiers vse to beare:  
And purple buskins, ty'd with ribands, weare.

Yet branded with a twofold imputation:

Et Tyros instabiles—  
*Lucan. l. 3.*

Inconstant Tyrians.

— Tyriosque bilingues.  
*Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

— Tyrians double-tong'd.

And no maruell, since their principall profession was merchandize; hauing elected the site thereof for that purpose. For it stood vpon a rockie Island, remoued seuen hundred paces from the Continent: the shape thereof circular, the building lofty, by nature and art impregnable fortified: soueraigne of the seas, and chiefe for commerce throughout the whole Vniuerse: whose glory is described by *Ezechiel*, and destruction foretold; inslicted by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to haue ioyned it first to the Continent: but that passage was soone after demolished by assaulting seas and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seuentye yeares the City lay wast; and then reedified, was ouerthrowne againe two hundred yeares after by *Alexander*; whose vndefatigable perseuerance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had resigned their freedoms to his seruice, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amitie then subiection; who sent him a Crowne of gold, with plenty of provision: which he thankfully receiued; and made knowne withall that he purposed to sacrifice vnto *Hercules* the Patron of their Citie, and his ancestor. The Embassadors  
told

told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Palatyrus*. Whereat enraged: *You contemne* (quoth he) *my armie of foote, for that you inhabite an Island; but I ere long will make it appeare that you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, and he prouides for the assault. *Palatyrus* affoords him stones, and *Libanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open; the profunditie thereof, and little shew of much labor, makes the souldier desperate. But reuenge reinfamed their courages by the refusall of peace (being proffered, lest so long a siege should proue an impediment to their victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggrauated with scoffes: *That they so glorius in armes, should now beare burthens like asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when contrary to their expectations they saw the pile mount about the superficies of the sea, and fortified with towers of wood to defend all annoyances; they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter; which driuing against it, not onely caught hold of the towers, but of as much of the pile as surmounted the water; the fury of the sea subuerting the remainder. His second attempt, they againe made frustrate; whereupon he thought to haue desisted: but lest he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword; and that this Citie might witness to the world that he was to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprize, which by the arriual of his nauie was effected. After seuen moneths siege the Citie was taken and defaced, two thousand of the citizens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; saue those that were vnderhand saued by the *Sidonians*, then seruing *Alexander*, and mindfull that both were once but one people. But *Tyrus* shortly after ouer-came these calamities, and recouered both her former riches and beautie. That part which ioyned to the forced Isthmos (which is not much more then a stones cast ouer) being fortified with foure strong walls siue and twenty foote thicke, entred through a bulwarke, on each side whereof stood fixe high towers, almost conioyning to each other. On the South side vpon a rocke, and adherent, stood the Castle, as inuincible as stately: the rest enuironed with a double wall, well adorned with turrets equally distant. On the North side lay the hauen, entred betweene two towers, and affoording a most safe station. This Citie did iustly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken hereabout. A kind of shel-fish, hauing in the midst of his iaves a certaine white veine, which contained that precious liquor: a die of soueraigne estimation. The inuention thereof is ascribed vnto *Hercules*: who walking along the shore with a Damofel whom he loued, by chance his dog had seized on one throwne vp by the sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture: which she admiring, refused to be his, vntill he had brought her a garment of that colour; who not long after accomplished it. This blood, together with the opened veines were stilled in a vessell of lead, drawne through a Limbeck with the vapour of a little boiling water. The tongue of a Purple is about the length of a finger, so sharpe and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the fishermen did baite their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sinke into the bottome of the sea: when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongues between the osiers, and pricking the gaping oysters (kept for that purpose long out of the water) were by the sodain closings of their shels retained; who could neither draw them vnto them, nor approach so neare as to open them. They gathered together in the first of the Spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The fisher-men stroue to take them aliuie: for with their liues they cast vp that tincture. The colour

lour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented : on the coasts of *Africa* resembling a violet, or the sea when enraged : neare *Tyrus* a rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seeme to be deriued from them. For *Tyrus* was called *Sar*, in that built vpon a rocke, which gaue a name vnto *Syria* (as the one at this day *Sur*, and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians*, ( they pronouncing *scan* for *san*, and *scar* for *sar* : ) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their language :

Hic petit excidijs vrbem, miserisque  
penates,  
Vt gemina bibat, & Sarrhano dormi-  
at oltro, *Vir. Geor. l. 2.*

*He cities sacks, and houses fills with grones,  
To lie on scarlet, drinke in precious stones.*

A colour destinated from the beginning to Courts and Magistracy: so that sometimes it is vsed for Magistracy it selfe, as by *Martial* vnto *Ianus*:

Purpura te foelix, te colat omnis ho-  
nos. *L. 8. ep. 8.*

*The happy Purple, thee all honours honour.*

The Murex, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously vsed:

—Tyrioque ardebat murice lana.

— the wooll with Tyrian Murex shinde.

The excellency of the double die, being light vpon through defect of the former. But the Purple is now no more to be had : either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now possess'd by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrus* preserved her dignity for the space of nine hundred yeares, remaining for six hundred thereof in the Christians possession: a confederate with the *Romanes*; and for her faith vnto them, endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian religion grew powerfull in these parts, it was the seate of an Archbishop; next in precedency vnto the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*: fourteene Bishopricks being vnder her Primacy, viz. *Porphira*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Casarea Philippi*, *Beritus*, *Biblis*, *Betrus*, *Tripoly*, *Orthosia*, *Archis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the yeare of our Lord 636. it became a thrall to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, foure hundred forty foure yeares after deliuered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian* nauie. It was then deuided into three portions; two allotted to the King of *Ierusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*. And was restored to her Archiepiscopall sea, but not vnto all her inferiour Bishopricks: those on the North of the riuer of *Canis* being then subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*. After this with admirable valour they repulsed the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Iurie*. But in the yeare 1289. it was subdued by the *Ægyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrus*, is now no other then an heape of ruines; yet haue they a reuerent respect, and do instruct the pensie beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath two harbours, that on the North side the fairest, and best throughout all the *Leuant*, (which the *Cursours* enter at their pleasure) the other choaked with the decayes of the City. The *Emer* of *Sidon* hath giuen it with the adiacent territories to his brother for a possession; comprehending six miles of the Continent in length; two in breadth, and in some places three. A leuell naturally fertill, but now neglected: watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar canes, and all variety of fruite trees.

We passed by certaine Cisternes, some mile and better distant from the City:  
which



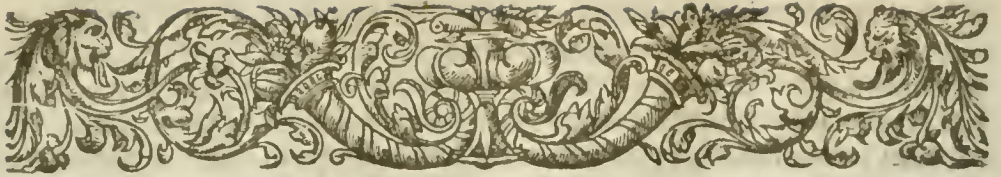
which are called *Salomons* by the Christians of this countrey. I know not why, vnlesse these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are and large; replenished with liuing water, which was in times past conueyed by the Aquaduct into the aforesaid orchards. But now vselesse and ruined, they shed their waters into the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places: where the aire doth suffer with the continuall croking of frogs; not vnaptly fained to haue their beginning from those bawling *Pesants*,

——— *who still*  
Do rudely wrangle, and of all shame void,  
Though under water, under water chide.

— nunc quoque turpes  
Linguis exercent linguas, pulsoque  
pudore  
Quamuis sint sub aqua, sub aqua ma-  
ledicere tentant. *Ouid. Met. 1.6.*

Within night we came vnto certaine tents that were pitched in those marishes, belonging to the *Emers* brothers seruants; who there pastured their horses: where by a *Moletto* the maister of his horse (whose sister he had married) we were courteously entertained. The next morning after two or three houres riding, we ascended the high and woody mountaines of *Saron*, which stretch with intermitted valleys, vnto the sea of *Galily*; and here haue their white cliffes washt with the surges; (called *Capo Bianco* by the mariner :) frequented (though forsaken by men) with Leopards, Bores, Iaccalls, and such like sauage inhabitants. This passage is both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitatingcliffe, and made by the labour of man: yet recompencing the trouble with fragrant sauours; bayes, rosemary, marioram, hysope, and the like there growing in abundance. They say, that of late a theefe, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety, (for rarely are offences here pardoned) leapt from the top into the Sea, and swum vnto *Tyrus*, which is seuen miles distant: who for the strangenesse of the fact was forgiuen by the *Emers*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alexander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation ouer-grownie with osiers and weeds; being nourished by a Spring that falleth from thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a Leopard, that sculkt in the aforesaid thicket; and iumping vpon him, ouerthrew him from his asse: but the beast hauing wet his feet, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew company together to haue hunted him; but found him dead of a wound receiued from a Bore. The higher mountaines now coming short of the Sea, do leaue a narrow leuell betweene. Vpon the left hand on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars; to which some of vs rid, in hope to haue seene something of antiquitie: where we found diuers others laid along, with the halfe buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond we came to a fort maintained by a small garrison of *Moores*, to prohibite that passage if need should require, and to secure the traoueller from theeues: a place heretofore vnpassable by reason of their out-rages. The souldiers acquainted with our merchants, freely entertained vs, and made vs good cheare according to their manner of diet: which was requitted with the present of a little Tobacco, by them greedily affected. They also remitted our Caphar, vsing to take foure dollers apeece of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of the rockie and naked mountaines, which here againe thrust into the Sea, (called in times past the *Tyrian* ladder) by a long and steepe descent we descended into the vally of *Acra*. Diuerse little hills being here and there dispersed, crowned with ruines (the courtets for theeues) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering mountaines. Eare yet night, we reentred *Acra*.

*Finis lib. 3.*



## THE FOURTH BOOKE.



OW shape we our course for England. Beloued soile,  
as in site

— wholly from all the world disioynd:

so in thy felicities. The Sommer burnes thee not, nor the Winter benums thee: defended by the Sea from wastfull incursions, and by the valour of thy sonnes from hostile inuasions. All other Countries are in some things defectiue; when thou a prouident parent, doest minister vnto thine whatsoeuer is vsfull: forrein additions but onely tending to vanity, and luxury. Vertue in thee at the least is praised; and vices are branded with their names, if not pursued with punishments. That *Vlysses*

—penitus toto  
diuisos orbe Bri-  
tannos. *Virg. Ecl. 1.*

*Who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities:*

if as found in iudgement as ripe in experience, will confesse thee to be the land that floweth with milke and honey.

Our sailes now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hand we left *Cyprus*, sacred of old vnto *Venus*, who (as they faine) was here first exhibited to mortals

Venerandam auream coronam ha-  
bentem pulchram Venetam  
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta forti-  
ta est  
Mæritum, vbi illam Zephyri vis mol-  
liter spirantis  
Suscitauit per vnda multisoni maris.  
Spuma in molli. *Hom. in Hymnu.*

*I sing of Venus crownd with gold; renownd  
For faire: that Cyprus guards, by Neptune bound.  
Her in soft some mild-breathing Zephyre bore  
On murmuring waues vnto that fruitfull shore.*

Thither said to be driuen, in regard of the fertility of the soile, or beastly lusts of the people; who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to prostitute them on the shore vnto strangers: an offering besides held acceptable to their goddesse of viciousnesse. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the *Cypresse* trees that grew therein. Others of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient Citie of *Aphrodisia*, but grossly: for *Cyrus* liued sixe hundred yeares after *Homer*, who hath vied that name: but more probable of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that often concealed by the surges. It stretcheth from East vnto West in forme of a fleece, and thrusteth forth a number of promontories: whereupon it was called *Cerastis*, which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories, as in *Phillis* to *Demophon*,

*A Bay there is like to a bow when bent,  
Steepe hornes aduancing on the shores extent.*

Est finis addugos modicè saleatus in  
arcu:  
Vlcima prærupta cornua mole rigent.  
*Ouid. Epist. 2.*

the occasion of that fable of *Venus* her metamorphosing the cruel sacrificers of that *Ilád* into oxen; or else called so of the tumors that grew in many of their foreheads. It is in circuite, according vnto *Strabo*, foure hundred twenty seven miles: 60 miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the maine of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to haue bene deuided by an earthquake. Deuided it was into foure Prouinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Teucer* in memoriall of that from whence he was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not reuenging the death of his brother.

*When Teucer fled from Sire, and Salamine,  
Crownd with a wreath of poplar dipt in wine,  
He thus his sad friends cheares: Go we lou'd mates  
Which way soeuer Fortune leades; the Fates  
Are kinder then my father: nor despaire  
When Teucer guides you. He whose answers are  
Most sure; Apollo, in another land  
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

—Teucer Salamina patremque  
Quum fugeret, tamen vda Lira  
Tempora populea fertur vinxisse co-  
rona,  
Sic tristes affatus amicos.  
Quo nos cunqve feret melior fortuna  
parente,  
Ibinus & socij comitesque:  
Nil desperandum Teucro duce & au-  
spice Teucro.  
Certe enim promisit Apollo,  
Ambiguum tellure noua Salamina  
futuram. *Hor. l. 1. od. 7.*

The Iland being assigned vnto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be beleued.

*Teucer, exiled Greece, to Sidon came:  
Who a new kingdome sought by Belus aide.  
My father Belus then did Cyprus tame:  
And that rich countrey tributory made.*

Atque equidem Teucrum memini  
Sidonia venire  
Finibus expulsam patrijs, noua regna  
petentem  
Auxilio Beli: genitor tunc Belus opi-  
mam  
Vastabat Cyprum, & victor ditione  
tenebat. *Virg. Eccl. 1.*

This Citie was afterwards called *Constantia*: but destroyed by the *Jewes* in the daies of the Emperour *Traian*, and finally by the *Saracens* in the reigne of *Heraclius*; vpon the ruines thereof, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by king *Costa*, as they say, the father of Saint *Katharine*. Eternized in fame by the vnfortunate valour of the *Venetians*, and their auxiliary forces, vnder the command of *Signior Bragadino*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults, made by the populous army of *Selimus* the second, conducted by *Mustapha*: and after surrendered it vpon honourable conditions, infringed by the periured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his tent with counterfeit kindnesse the principall of them, suddenly picking a quarrell, caused them all to be murdered, the Gouvernor excepted, whom he reserued for more exquisite torments. For hauing cut off his eares, and exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to the derision of the Infidels, he finally sleyed him aliue, and stuffing his skin with chaffe, commanded it to be hung at the maine yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, betweene two promontories: in forme welnigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washt with the Sea; indifferent strong, and containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost opposite vnto *Tripoly*, hauing a haven which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rockes which defend it from the weather. There was Saint *Barnaby* borne, there suffered martyrdom vnder *Nero*, and there buried: to whom the Cathedrall Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined Citie is yet the strongest in the Iland, the seate of the *Zanzack*: who was late put into such an affright vpon the approach of the *Florentine* ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported, to haue surrendered it vpon their landing. But they (perhaps

possest with a mutuall terrour ) forbare to attempt it. The aforefaid region of *Salamina* (which lyeth on the East of the Iland) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigreafe; *Arsinoe*, *Idalium*, & the neighboring groues so chanted off; the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was lawfull for no woman to enter ) with the hill on the opposite *Pedassum*, square on the top like a table, and sacred vnto her, as all the afore named. In the territory of *Lapathia* comprehending the North part, where once stood *Tremitus*, in the heart almost of the Iland, and midst of a goodly plaine, stands the late regall Citie of *Nicosia*; circular in forme, and five miles in circumference; not yeelding in beantie ( before defaced by the *Turke*) vnto the principall Cities of *Italy*: taken by the aforefaid *Mustapha* on the ninth of September, in the yeare 1570 with an vncredible slaughter, and death of *Dandalus* the vnwarlike Governour. The chiefe of the prisoners, and richest spoiles, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a great Gallion, for a present to send vnto *Selimus*: when a noble and beautifull Lady, preferring an honourable death, before a life which would proue so replete with slavery, and hated prostitutions; set fire on certaine barrels of powder, which not onely tore in peeces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the sea deuoured their reliques. The *Frankes* haue their factours resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greeke-Cypriots*, and partly by *Turkes* and *Moores*. The buildings are low, flat-roof, the entrances litle, for the most part ascended by staires for the more difficult entrie. North of this, and vpon the sea, stood *Cerauina*, erected by *Cyrus*, (now of great strength, and called *Cerines*: yet surrendered to the *Turke* before it was besieged) and at the West end of that Prouince, the Citie of the Sunne, with the Temples of *Venus* and *Isis*, built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Athenians*. The mountaine of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lepathia*, high, and taking vp fiftie miles with his basis; now called the mountaine of the holy Crosse: clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with fountaines; where on are a number of Monasteries possest by the *Greeke Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which euen to the sea, extendeth *Amathusia*,

—gravidamque Amathentia metal-  
lis. Ouid. Met. l. 10.

——beaue with mines of brasse:

so called of the Citie *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred vnto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps by *Amasis* (for I do but so coniecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposite vnto *Agypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turke* did first land his army: the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West side of *Amathus* there is a promontory in forme of a pene-insula, called formerly *Curias* (of the not far distant Citie built by the *Argines*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a groue hard by a promontory, from whence they were throwne that but presumed to touch his Altar ) now called the *Cape* of *Cats*: whereon are the ruines of a Monastery of *Greeke Coloieros*, faire when it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to Saint *Nicholas*. The Monkes, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of *Cats* for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustomed to returne to the Couent at the sound of a bell when they had sufficiently hunted. *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*:

so called of the maritime Citie, built by the sonne of *Pigmalion* by his Ivory statue: such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom (having long liued a single life in detestation of those lustfull women) he became enamoured;

*She Paphus bare, whose name that Island beares.*

illa Paphum genuit, de quo tenet in-  
sula nomen. *Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his father. This *Cyneras* ha- uing sworne to assist *Menelaus* with fiftie ships, sent him onely one, with the models of the other in clay, to colour his periury. No place there was through the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fiers Sabean gums consume  
There in her fane, which fragrant wreathes perfume.*

— ubi templum illi, censumque Sa-  
bzo  
Thure calent arx, fertisq; recenubus  
halent. *Virg. Æn. l. 2.*

Five miles from thence stands the Citie of *Baffo*, called New *Paphos* heretofore, and built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went from thence in a Solemne procession vnto the Old, to pay their vowes and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as through- out the whole Island) were razed to the ground by the procurement of Saint *Barnaby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village at this day called *Conucha*; sacred also vnto *Venus*, and which once did giue a name vnto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Island that lies before *Peloponnesus*, being meant by this:

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera,  
Idalian groues*—

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos,  
atque Cythera,  
Idalique domus. *Virg. Æn. 10.*

The vttermost promontory that stretcheth to the West, with the supereminent mountaine, now called *Capo Saint Pifano*, bore formerly the name of the *Athe- nian Acamus*: East of which stood the Citie of *Arfinoe* (at this day *Lescare*) renown- ed for the groues of *Iupiter*. This Island boasts of the births of *Æscapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoicke, and author of that Sect, *Appolonius*, and *Zenophon*. At the first it was so ouergrowne with wood, that besides the infinite waste made thereof in the melting of mettals, it was decreed that euery man should inherite as much as he could make champion. A countrey abounding with all things necessary for life; and thereof called *Macaria*. Whose wealth allured the *Romanes* to make a con- quest thereof: a prey that more plentifully furnished their coffers, then the rest of their triumphs. It affoordeth matter to build a ship from the bottome of the keele to the top of her top-gallant: and to furnish her with tackling and munition. It produceth oyle, and graine of severall sorts; wine that lasteth vnto the eight yeare; grapes, whereof they make raisins of the Sunne; citrons, oranges, pomgranats, Almonds, figs, saffron, coriander, sugar-canes: sundry hearbs as well Physicall as for food, turpentine, rubarbe, coloquintida, scainmony, &c. But the staple com- modities, are cotten woolles (the best of the Orient) chamolets, salt, and sope- athes. They haue plentifull mines of brasse, some small store of gold and silver; greene soder, vitrioll, allume, orpiment, white and red lead, iron, and diuerse kinds of precious stones of inferiour value, amongst which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Sommer exceeding hote, and vnhealthy; and annoyed with serpents.

The brookes (for riuers it hath none) rather merite the name of torrents, being often exhausted by the Sunne: insomuch as in the time of *Constantine* the Great the Iland was for fixe and thirtie yeares together almost vterly abandoned; raine neuer falling during that season. It was first possessed by the sonnes of *Iaphet*: payed tribute first to the *Ægyptian Amasis*: then conquered by *Belus*, and gouerned by the posteritie of *Teucer*, vntill *Cyrus* expelled the nine kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* repossess the soueraignty, and kept it vntill the death of *Nicoles*: and then it continued vnder the gouernment of the *Ptolomeis*, till the *Romanes* tooke it from the last of that name: restored it was againe to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arsinoe*, by *Antonius*. But he ouerthrowne, it was made a prouince of *Rome*; and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperours: being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred yeares. When conquered by our *Richard* the first, and giuen in exchange for the titular kingdome of *Ierusalem* vnto *Guy* of *Lusignan*, it continued in his familie, vntill in the yeare 1473 it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to king *Iames* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hand from his sister *Carlotte*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninetie seuen yeares after did lose it to the Infidels: vnder whose yoke it now groneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who haue not long since attempted an vnfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiasticall estate, is gouerned by one Archbishop and three Bishops: the Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*, who liue vpon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not seldome crossed by contrary windes, for diuerse daies we saw sea, and aire onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the seuen Capes) vntill we approached the South-east of *Candy*, called formerly *Creta*.

*Creta* Iouis magni nutrix veneranda  
feraxque  
Et frugum & pecoris — *Dionis*:

*Creete* sacred nurse to *Ioue*, a fruitfull ground  
with corne and cattell stor'd —

and to make vp the disticke with that of *Homers*,

— pulchra, pinguis, circumflue.  
*Hom. Odys. l. 19.*

— faire, fat, sea-bound;

It lieth an hundred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponnesus*, and North of *Africa*, an hundred & fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homer*

*Creta* quidem terra medio est in nigro ponto. *Idem*.

*Creete* in the midst of the darke Sea doth stand,

imitated by *Virgil*,

*Creta* Iouis magni medio iacet insula ponto. *Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

*Creete* seated in the midst of seas, *Ioues* land,

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Ægean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* seas; which on each side enuiron it. It stretcheth two hundred and fiftene miles from East to West: containing fortie fiue in breadth, and in circuite fiue hundred and twenty. Full of mountaines, yet those not vnprofitable, affoording excellent pasturage: the highest is *Ida*,

*Ida* frequens piceis & quercibus opima mater. *Dionis*.

In pitch rich aboute other,  
Of *Okes* the pregnant mother:

seated

seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*; from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappell, compact of great square stones without lime, in forme of an arch: being there so exceeding cold in the heate of the Sommer (at which time goates and sheepe can onely graze there) that the shepherds are glad to descend before night into the valley. From hence issue many springs. Some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. It fostereth nothing that is wilde, but hares, red deare, and fallow; and is the inheritance of the *Calargy*: a family that for this thousand yeares have retained a prime repute in this Iland. Two other mountaines of fame there be; the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaore*, now *la Spachia*: and the other at the East end now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Dicta*, which receiued that name from *Diana*, to whom this Iland was greatly deuoted; it signifying nets: she being a huntresse and patronesse of hunters:

*Virago, thou that soueraine art  
Of woods, and waists; the Cretan Hart  
Thy hand pursues, and with quicke cunning  
Strikes through the swifter Fallow running.*

Ades en comiti Diua Virago  
Cuius regna pars terrarum  
Secreta vacat —  
— tua Creteas  
(Dextra —  
Sequitur ceruas: nunc veloces  
Figis Damas leuiore raqu. *Sena*, in  
*Hipp.*

The storie goes, how one *Britomart* a Nymph of this Iland, eagerly following the chase, and ouerthrowne care aware in a toyle, not able to free her selfe, the beast now rushing vpon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana* if so be she escaped that danger; who forthwith set her on her feete; and of those nets was called *Dictinna*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the loue which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do ioyntly affirme with *Virgil*, that the *Cretans*

*Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell:*

Centum vrbeis habitata magnas,  
*Virg. Æn. l. 3.*

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*with ninety Cities crownd. Of those most great  
High Gnossus; for nine yeares the royall seat  
Of Minos, he that talkt with Ioue.*

— in hæc nonaginta ciuitates.  
Inter hæc Gnossus magna ciuitas, vbi  
Minos  
Per nouem annos regnavit, Iouis  
magni cofabulator. *Odyf. l. 19.*

This Citie long held the Regalitie; seated in a plaine, not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not aboute fixe furlongs; where it had a conuenient hauen: long since hauing nothing left but a sound of the name; a little village there standing, called *Cinosus*. The next in dignity was

*Gortina strongly wald ———*

Gortina bene cincta manibus  
*Hom. Od. l. 19.*

seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*: who sheweth what she was by her ruines; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches; certaine stragling houses possessing the place, now named *Mataria*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, and called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enjoying a large and safe harbor. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the dayes of

*Strabo*, who was of this country. Foure onely it hath at this day: *Candy* and *Canca* fortified by *Arte*; *Rhetymo* and *Sirtia* by nature. *Candy*, that now giueth a name to the Iland, standing vpon the North shoare (as do all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited Citie, accommodate with an excellent harbor, of which the elder *Scaliger*:

Cennum olim cinctas operosis manibus  
urbes  
Reddidit ad paucas imperiosa dies.  
Oppida parua tamen reor illa fuisse:  
sed aucta  
Quod deest ex reliquis Candia sola  
refert. *I. C. Scal.*

*An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if true  
Fame sings) Times waste hath now reduc'd to few.  
Small townes I iudge they were. Yet what destroyd  
In all; alone by Candy is supplide.*

The whole Iland is diuided into the Prouinces of *Canca*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Sirtia* lying furthest Eastward: strengthened both by the shore in few places approachable, and by the many fortresses. It hath no nauigable riuers. It aboundeth with graine, oyle, and fruites of all kinds: amongst the rest with the apples of *Adam*; the iuyce whereof they tunne vp and send into *Turkie*, much vsed by them in their meates. The mountaines affoord diuersitie of Physicall hearbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantitie) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*, *Halimus*, that resisteth famine, and *Dictamnus* so soueraigne for wounds; whose vertue was first found out by stags and bucks, that by eating thereof eiected the arrowes wherewith they were wounded. Vsed by *Venus* in the cure of her *Æneas*.

Ipsa manu genitrix Cretea carpit ab  
Ida  
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore co-  
mantem  
Purpureo, non illa seris incognita  
capitis  
Gramina cum tergo volueres hæsere  
sagittæ. *Virg. Æn. l. 12.*

*With her white hand she crops from Cretan Ide  
The fresh leau'd stalke, with flower in purple dyde:  
A soueraigne hearbe well knowne to fearefull Deare  
whose trembling sides the winged arrowes beare.*

But that which principally enricheth this country, is their muscadines and malmesies, those kindes of grapes brought hither first from *Aruisita*, a mountaine of *Chios*. Wines that seldome come vnto vs vncuted, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared vnto *Nectar*.

Vera equadem fateor Iouls incunabula magni:  
Nam liquor haud alibi Nectaris ille  
venit. *I. C. Scalig.*

*Creete I confesse Ioues fostereffe to be:  
For Nectar onely is transferd from thee.*

The ancient inhabitants of this Iland are related by *Homers* *Plysses*:

— In hac autem homines  
Multi infiniti —  
Alia aliorum lingua mixta, in ipsa  
quidem Achiui,  
Ibi autem Eteocretes magnanimi  
ibique Cidones,  
Dorensesque, Trichæices, diuinique  
Pelægi. *Hom. Odyf. l. 19.*

*Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell:  
Achaians, Eteocretans, who excell  
In valour; Cydons, Doriens, Trichaites,  
Diuine Pelasgians.*

But the naturall people hereof were the *Cydonians*, and *Eteocretans*, or *Curetes*; so ancient that they are fained euen in this place to haue their creation. The last named inhabited *Ida*: *Cretas* their first king, of whom the Iland was so named. They lived in caues (for houses then were not) and vsed no other couerture then Nature affoorded them. They found out many things vsfull for life; as the taming of certaine beasts, whom they gathered first into flocks and heards; and brought ciuilitie amongst men by instituting lawes, and obseruing of discipline. They taught how



to direct the voice vnto harmonie, possessing the mind with the awe of religion, initiating with orders, and ceremonies. They found out the vse of brasse, and iron, with the sword, and head-peece: the first inuencers of shooting, hunting and dancing in armour. Being called *Idai Daactili*, either in regard of their numbers or obserued measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* Gods were borne in this Iland, to whom diuine honours were ascribed: to some for their beneficiall inuentions, to others for introducing iustice amongst men, repulsing of iniuries and violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and releeuing the oppressed. But that they were no other then mortals the *Cretans* themselues do testifie, who as firme that *Iupiter* was not onely borne and bred in their countrey, but buried; and did shew his Sepulcher (though reprobued by *Callimachus*)

(Still lying *Cretans*, sacred King, dare ere  
Thee a tombe: thou euer liu'st, and art each where.)

Cretes mendaces semper rex alma  
sepulchrum  
Eretere tuum; tu uiuis semper & vs-  
que es.

on the mountaine *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Curetes* in *Aeginus*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed and deliuered vnto them by his mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolued to destroy his male children: either hauing so compacted with his brother *Titan*; or to prevent the prophesie, which was that his sonne should depose him. A cruelty vsuall amongst the *Grecians* it was (and therefore this not to be held for a fable) to expose the infants whom they would not foster, vnto the mercie of the Defarts. Long after the death of these reputed Gods liued *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their iustice vpon earth were fained after to haue bene Iudges in hell. Notorious is the adultery of *Pasiphae* with the *General Taurus*; which gaue vnto Poets the inuention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the bastard.)

To hide his marriage shime, him *Minos* doomas  
To durance, in vnexplicable roomes.  
The worke of witty *Dedalus*; confounding  
The direct by resemblances: abounding  
With winding wayes, the Maze of error rounding:

Destinat hanc *Minos* thalami remo-  
uere pudorem  
Multiplicique domo excelsi includere  
uicti.  
*Dedalus* ingenio fabræ celeberrimus  
artis  
Fenit opus, turbatque notas, & limina  
flexu.  
Ducit in errorem variarum ambage  
viarum. *Ouid. Met. l. 8.*

made in imitation of that in *Agypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract therof remained in the dayes of *Pliny*, although at this day the inhabitants vndertake to shew it vnto strangers. For betweene where once stood *Gortyna*, and *Gnossus*, at the foote of *Ida*, vnder the ground are many Meanders hewne out of the rocke, now turning this way, and now that way: insomuch that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adioyning village. I haue heard an English merchant say (who had seene it) that it was so intricate & vast, that a guide which vsed to shew it vnto others for twenty yeares together, lost himselfe therein, and was neuer more heard of. Within are little turrets which ouer-look the walls that make the deuisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to haue bene but a quarrie where they had the stone that built both *Gnossus*, and *Gortyna*; being forced to leaue such walles for the support of the rooffe, and by following of the veines to make it so intricate. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* stoope to the *Romanes*. After they were vnder the Greeke Emperours, vntill *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople* bestowed the Iland vpon *Boniface* Marquis of *Monte-*  
*ferrato*:

*ferrato*: who sold it to the *Venetians* in the year 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled, and were againe in the year 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day: the *Greekes* being permitted the free exercise of their religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retaine they their old vices; *Liers, euill beasts, slow bellies*; whereof formerly vpbraided by Saint *Paule*, out of their Poet *E-pimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein throughout all ages they haue excelled:

*Gnossians good archers are, the vse of bowes,  
Not Parthia better then Gortina knowes:*

—Gnossaque agitare pharetras  
Docta, nec Eols peior Oortina sagi-  
tis, Lucan. l. 3.

vsing the *Scythian* bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The countrey people do dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quiuers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides; imitating therein their ancessors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedemonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, so vse they to sing in their dancings, and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*; and so are the women; who seldome stir abroad, except it be to Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greeks* of *Simo*, of whom we haue spoken: the women onely wearing loose veiles on their heads; their breasts and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sunne into a loathsome tawnie.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the windes both slacke and contrary, we were forced to beare Northward of our course, vntill we came within view of *Zant*; where our Maister purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way,) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other prouisions. But anon we discouer fise sailes making towards vs; and imagining them to be men of warre, made all things readie for defence. When to our better comfort, they proued all *English*, and bound for *England*; with whom we consorted: they hauing supplied our necessities. Their names were, the *Alithia* (Admirall,) the *Centaure* (Viceadmirall,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimmouth* called (if I forget not) the *Tonathan*. Two dayes after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admirall gaue chase to a little ship which we supposed a Pirat; who left her course, and fled before the wind: so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand: when out of hope to be set ashore (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these consorts, to haue touched at *Messina*) and sadded with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage, on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North, did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolved to put in to *Malta*. So on the second of Iune being Sunday, we entred the hauen that lies on the East side of the Citie of *Valetta*; which we saluted with eighreene peeces of ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the Citie, (though euery ship had a neat Patent to shew that those places from whence they came were free from the infection) nor suffered to depart when the wind blew faire; which was within a day or two after. For the gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt vpon *Barbarie*; & the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching vpon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Argiere*, their designes might be by compulsion or voluntarily reuealed:

led: nor would they suffer any frigot of their owne, for feare of surprisall, to go out of the haven, vntill many dayes after that the gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seeke companie.) and that they intended to make no more ports; on the sixt of Iune they were licensed to set saile: the Maisters hauing the night before in their seuerall long-boates attended the returne of the great Maister, ( who had bene abroad in his galley to view a Fort that then was in building ) and welcomed him home with one & twentic peeces of ordnance.

But no intreatie could get me aboard; choosing rather to vndergo all hazards and hardnesse whatsoeuer, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so irksome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontorie right against the Citie, remote from the concourse of people, without prouision, and not knowing how to dispose of my selfe. At length a little boate made towards me, rowed by an officer appointed to attend on strangers that had not Practicke, lest others by coming into their companie should receiue the infection: who carried me to the hollow hanging of a rocke, where I was for that night to take vp my lodging; and the day following to be conueyed by him vnto the *Lazaretta*, there to remaine for thirtie or fortie dayes before I could be admitted into the Citie. But behold an accident, which I rather thought at the first to haue bene a vision, then (as I found it) reall. My guardian being departed to fetch me some victuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phalucco* arriued at the place. Out of which there stept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many formes, and with such anticke gestures stared vpon me. These two did spread a *Turkie* carpet on the rocke, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with varietie of the choicest viands. Anon another arriued, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amarosæes*, attired like Nymphs, with lutes in their hands, full of disport and forcery. For little would they suffer him to eate, but what he receiued with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the lute whilest the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eyes looking vpon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending hags had no small part in the comedie, administering matter of mirth with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard) were their mothers; borne in *Greece*, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the vnmarrried fraternitie. At length the *French* Captaine (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their banquet; which my stomacke perswaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*: but they were not to be taught entertainment; and grew so familiar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pitie of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the Citie by night (an offence, that if knowne, is punished by death,) and backe againe in the morning. Whilest they were vrging me therunto, my guardian returned; and with him a *Maltese*, whose father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all meanes deliort them. At length (the Captaine hauing promised to labour my admittance into the Citie) they departed. When a good way from shore, the curtizans stript themselues, and leapt into the sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modestie. But the Captaine the next morning was not vnmindfull of his prouise, soliciting the Great Maister in my behalfe, as he sate in Councel; who with the assent of the great Crosses, granted me Practicke. So I came into the Citie, and was kindly entertained in the house of the aforesaid *Maltese*: where for three

weekes space, with much contentment I remained.

*Malta* doth lie in the *Lybian* sea, right betweene *Tripolis* of *Barbarie* and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred fourescore and ten miles from the one, and threecore from the other. It containeth threescore miles in circuit: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundance of hony. A country altogether champion, being no other then a rocke covered ouer with earth, but two feete deepe where the deepest; hauing few trees but such as beare fruite; whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they haue from *Sicilia*: yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung serues the country people for fuel; who need not much in a Clime so exceeding hote; hoter by much then any other which is seated in the same paralllel: yet sometimes tempered by the comfortable windes, to which it lies open. Riuer here are none, but sundry fountaines. The soyle produceth no graine but barley. Bread made of it, and oliues, is the villagers ordinary diet: and with the straw they sustaine their cattell. Commun seed, Anis seed and hony they haue here in abundance, whereof they make merchandize: and an indifferent quantity of cotten woll; but that the best of all other. The inhabitants dye more with age then diseases; and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in arts and curions weauings. They were at first a Colonie of the *Phanicians*; who exercising merchandize as farre as the great Ocean, betooke themselues to this Iland; and by the commoditie of the haue, attained to much riches and honour: (who yet retaine some print of the *Punicke* language, yet so that they now differ not much from the *Mresco*;) and built in the midst thereof the Citie of *Melita*, (now called old *Malta*;) giuing, or taking a name from the Iland. Now whether it came into the hands of *Spain* with the kingdome of *Sicilia*, or wonne from the *Moore*s by their swords, (probable both by their language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth it was giuen to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maninus* of *Vrina*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieue them.

Est Melite patris munus: nam Carolus olim  
Hanc dedit cecidit longo post tempore bello  
Turcarum Rhodijs ducibus, magnoque Magistro.  
Nunc quoque sit Melite munus Rex magne Philippe,  
Sit munus Rex magne tuum: florentibus armis  
Mihobus nostris, tua quos nunc vinda virtus  
Seruet ab exitio mioritans dira tyranni. *Olaus, Maninus.*

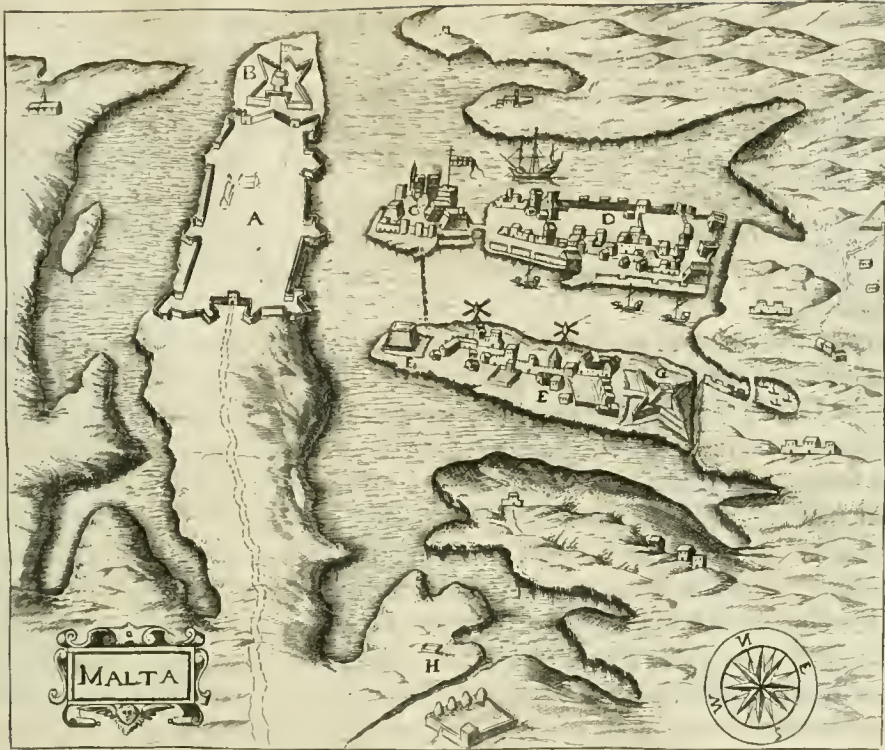
*Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did giue  
Th'expulsd Knights of Rhodes, that did out liue  
That long warre and sad fate, by Turkes imposde.  
Be't now great Philip thine; now when inclosde  
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:  
And in strong armes thy linely vertue show.*

This order of Knight-hood receiued their denomination from *John* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to *Saint John Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seate was the hospitall of *Saint John* in *Ierusalem* (whercupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy land became famous by the successfull expeditions of the Christians; who drew diuers worthy persons into that societie: approued by Pope *Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore garments of blacke, signed with a white crosse. *Raymond*, the first Maister of the Order, did amplifie their Canons; instiling himselfe, *The poore seruant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospitall in Ierusalem*. In euery country throughout Christendome they had Hospitals, and reuenues assigned them; with contributions procured by Pope *Innocent* the second. They were tied by their vowe to entertaine all Pilgrims with singular humanitie; to safeguard their

their passages from incursions and incurſions, and valiantlie to ſacrifice their liues in defence of that Country. But the Chriſtians being criuen out of *Syria*, the Knights had the *Rhodes* aſſigned them by the *Greeke* Emperour, (others ſay by *Clement* the fifth) which they wonne from the *Tyrke*, and loſt againe as aforeſaid: retiring from thence vnto *Malta*. There are of them here ſeuē Alberges or Seminaries: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Prouince*, one of *Caſtile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italie*, one of *Almany*: and an eight there was of *England*, vntill by *Henric* the eight diſſolued, with what iuſtice I know not. Yet is there one that ſupplieth the place in the election of the Great Maſter. Of euery one there is a Grand Prior, who liues in great reputation in his country, and orders the affaires of their Order. *Saint Iohns* without *Smithfield* was in times paſt the manſion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Iriſh* man liuing in *Naples*, and receiuing a large penſion from the King of *Spaine*, now beareth that title. Thoſe that come for the Order are to bring a teſtimony of their gentry for ſixe deſcents; which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation: and is firſt to remaine here a yeare for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity; admitted by a ſtatute made in the Maſterſhip of *Hugo Reuelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnis*, a noble Lady was the Author, as they affirme, of their Order: but that there be any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The ceremonies vſed in knighting are theſe. Firſt, carrying in his hand a taper of white waxe, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long looſe garment, and deſireth the Order of the Ordinarie. Then, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the holy Ghoſt, he receiueth a ſword, therewith to defend the Catholicke Church, to repulſe, and vanquiſh the enemy, to relieue the oppreſſed, if need ſhould be to expoſe himſelfe vnto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Croſſe, which by the croſſe-hilt is deſigured. Then is he girt with a belt, and thrice ſtrooke on the ſhoulders with his ſword; to put him in mind that for the honour of Chriſt he is chearefully to ſuffer whatſoener is grieuous: who taking it of him, thrice flouriſheth it aloft as a prouokement to the aduerſary, and ſo ſheaches it againe; hauing wiped it firſt on his arme, to teſtifie that thenceforth he will liue vndefiledly. Then he that giues him Knight-hood laying his hand on his ſhoulder, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the faith, and to aſpire vnto true honour by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his ſpurs: guilt; to ſignifie that he ſhould ſpurne gold as dirt, not to do what were ignoble for reward. And ſo goes he to Maſſe with the taper in his hand; the workes of pietie, hoſpitalitie, and redemption of Captiues, being commended vnto him: told alſo of what he was to performe in regard of his Order. Then is he asked if he be a freeman, if not ioyned in matrimonie, if vnuowed to another Order, or not of any profeſſion: and if he be reſolved to liue among them, to reuenge their iniuries, and quit the authoritie of ſecular magiſtracie. Hauing answered thereunto, ypon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgine Marie his immaculate mother, and to Saint Iohn Baptiſt, perpetually, by the helpe of God, to be truly obedient to all my ſuperiours, appointed by God and this Order: to liue without anything of my owne, and withall to liue chaſtly.* Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priuiledges, and indulgences, granted vnto the by the Sea of *Rome*. Beſides other prayers, they are commanded to ſay a hundred and fiftie pater-noſters daily, for ſuch as haue bene ſlaine in their warres. They weare ribands about their necks with brouches of the Croſſe; and cloakes of blacke with large white croſſes ſet

thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they weare crimson mandilions, behinde and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding yong; that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendum* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by fauour but signioritic; and are to liue here for the space of five yeares. (but not necessarily together) and to go on foure expeditions. If one of them be convicted of a capitall crime, he is first publicly disgraced in the Church of Saint *John* where he receiued his Knigt-hood; then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselues in their seuerall Alberges, and sit at the table like Friers: but such as vpon suite do get leaue to eate apart, haue sixtie crownes allowed them by the Religion yearly; as all haue five and twenty a peece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue: and as many more dispersed through Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons, or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall heire wheresoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteene of them counsellors of State, and of principall authoritie, called Great Crosses: who weare tippets, and coates also vnder their cloakes, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Maister of the hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancelor, &c. When one doth dye another is elected by the Great Maister and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, and faction is auoided. Now if the Great Maister fall sicke, they will suffer no vessel to go out of the hauens, vntill he be either recouered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apeece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-seruant (who also weares armes) and they three choose the Great Maister, out of the sixteene Great Crosses, This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of sixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeares. His name and title, *The illustrious and most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Aloisius of Wignian-court, Great Maister of the Hospitall of Saint Johns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier, (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath bene said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutchion: held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say Saint *Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke; of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of Saint *Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, &c the like: of which they vent store to the forreiner. They say that being drunke in wine it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting although handled, and angred; bereft of their venime euer since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neare the East-end,



A. The Citie of Valetta.  
 B. The Castell of Saint Hermes.  
 C. The Castell of Saint Angelo.  
 D. Burgo.

E. La Isula.  
 F. The Plaforme.  
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.  
 H. The Fountains.

end, and on the North side of the Iland: where there is a double haven deuided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further then the conueniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (as the palme) affoording an excellent harbor for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnisheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint Hermes, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand cannon shot (whose horrible roings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the year 1565, in the moneth of Iune; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather intraging then dishartning the remainder.

worthy of heauen (brave soules) from whence you came,  
 Lustre of men, of honour; line your fame,  
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:  
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend  
 Your thoughts to feare, nor Scythian cruelty.  
 Angels admire your valour from on high.  
 Angels shall send (Slight threats and barbarous strength)  
 Merit wisht succour. Victorie at length  
 Will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare

Caelo alto demissa animæ, dignissima  
 celo (armis  
 Lux inuicta virum, lux nobilitatis, ab  
 Turcarum Meliten quæ fortiter ausa  
 tueri:  
 Territa non acie horrenti, non mille  
 canois,  
 Scuitia aut dira Scythicæ impietatis  
 ab alto  
 Mirantur Superi fortissima peçora,  
 ab alto  
 Demittunt (couteinne minas & bar-  
 bara tela)  
 Speratum merito auxilium Victoria  
 tandem  
 Excipiet festus, claque reponet O-  
 lympo

Heroes inter, melior quos protulit  
 ætas.  
 Quod si fata velint patriæ pro mœni-  
 bus acres  
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-  
 bores:  
 Quid melius quàm pro patria pro-  
 cumbere fortes:  
 Pro Fanis Arisque sacris cui gloria  
 maior  
 Contigit aut villo potis est contin-  
 gere feclos  
 Victores victi semper viuicis in omne  
 Temporis æterni spatium: perq; ora  
 virorum  
 Semper honos, semper clarissima  
 gesta sonabunt. *Ottav. Mann.*

*Amongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare,  
 But if Fates would that you your best blood spend  
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:  
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye  
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie  
 Neuer befell to man, nor ever shall.  
 Vanquish't, you shall line Vanquishers to all  
 Eternitie: your honours, and renown'd  
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouths be found.*

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies betweene these two branches of that haven where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*; whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by the *Turke*) wherof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine cannons planted, that front the mouth of the haven. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut through the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a litle Citie which possesseth the rest of that Promontory; being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence; & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a platforme; and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in strength to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pietie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shot that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of theemie, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselues, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselues, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrusted, it was propounded amongst the Knights, to abandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endeuour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power, and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, and the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with mony, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spain*; who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leuied in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the Citie of *Valetta*, in the honor of *Iohn de Valetta*, who then was Great Maister. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where affailable by land, but at the South end. The wals of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one peece, and are beaten vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth

natu-



naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad, and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East haven, being but small posternes:) and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no *French* man can be Gouverner. Almost euery where there are platformes on the walls, well stored with ordnance. The walls on the inside are not aboue six foote high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the ourside: the buildings throughout a good distance off; both to leaue roome for the souldiers, and to secure them from battery. Neare the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rocke; out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West haven: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue bene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships. A work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part vniform; all of free stone, two stories high, and flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-tarrasses. The Great Maisters Pallace is a princely structure; hauing a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in counsell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land; both forren and defensue. The seuen Albergs of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Iohns*: the one the seate of a Bithop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Iohns* Hospitall doth merite regard; not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giuen: for all that fal sick are admitted thereunto. The Knights themselues there lodge when hurt or diseased; where they haue physicke for the bodie, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspread with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: and euery friday by the Great Maister, accompanied with the great Crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from their first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertility of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their prouision. The Citie is victualled for three yeares; kept vnder the ground, and supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they reserue in cesterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not of living soules aboue twentie thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minure of the night the watch of one fort giueth two or three knoles with a bell, which is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath onely five Gallies; and stinted they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin, hauing hung out a flagee, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditions that they make, are litle better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scouring along the coasts, they take certaine

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaues; either employing them in their drudgeries, (they hauing at this instant aboute fiftene hundred of them) or by putting them to ransome. For euer and anon you shall haue a little boate with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redemption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there arriued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirats of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilst the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slaue to a Christian, stript himselfe secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiuer was deceiued by the high land which seemed nearer then it was; and so wearied with swimming, sunke in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on thir persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Maister (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruell authoritie to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnic then the *Mooyes*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Maister, and maior part of the Knights being *French* men. The women weare long blaekke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be seene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the maner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inueagle the continent by vow, but contrary in practise; as if chastitie were onely violated by marriage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heate, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Pallace, Temples, Alberges, and other principall houses were stucke round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honoured the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Fiue great ones were made in the court of the Pallace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Maister, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshall and Admirall. On the foure and twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*; rowed by fiue, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected faile betweene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

*Sicilia*, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing seuen hundred and fourscore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybeus*: af-

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Scaliger*) of the *Ligurian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Sicani*, inhabited in their roomes, as is for the moſt part beleeued; but ſo called of *Sicilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſelecteſt (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuided from *Italy*,

*Or ſeas the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,  
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.  
Where ſtrugling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;  
Leſt floud-torne mountaines ſhould vnite againe.*

Qua mare tellurem ſubitis aut obruit vndis  
Aut ſecidit, & medias fecit ſibi littora terras.  
Vis illic ingens pelagi ſemperq; laborant  
Æquora, ne rupta repetant conſinia montes. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;  
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:  
Firſt lawes preſcribed:————*

Prima Ceres vncogebas dimouit aratro:  
Prima dedit fruges alimenta que ruita terris:  
Prima dedit leges. *Onid. M. l. 5.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinarily fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields.  
No forreine ſoyle to Italie more yeelds,  
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doth fill,  
Not Libya when the Southerne windes are ſtilk,  
When clouds by Boreas chaſt, neare ſcorching Zone  
Turne to fat ſhowers, more plentifull is knowne.*

Vtraque frugiferis eſt inſula nobilis aruis.  
Nec plus Hæſpetiam longinquis meſſibus vlla.  
Nec Romana magis compleverunt horrea terræ  
Vbere vix glebæ ſuperat ceſſantibus Auſtris,  
Cum medium nubes Borea cogente ſub axem,  
Effuſis magnum Libya tulit imbris annuum. *Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilk-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*; formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland; but more anciently *Perguſ*: famous for the fabulous rape of *Proſerpina*,

*Cayſters ſlowly gliding waters beare  
Farra ſeuer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.  
woods crowne the lake, and clothe the bankes about  
with leafie veiles, which Phæbus fires keepe out.  
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:  
Here heate, nor cold, the death-leſſe Spring deuoures.*

—non illo plura Cayſter/  
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-  
dit in vndis.  
Sylua coronat aquas cingens larus omne, ſuiſque  
Fronibus vt velo, Phæbeos ſummo-  
uct ignes,  
Frigora dant rami, varios humus humida flores,  
Perpetuum ver eſt—*Onid. M. l. 5.*

In this Iland is the farre-ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Venus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hybla*, clothed with thyme, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that waſheth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry;

Dardem caelo capiant ut ab aere,  
quodque  
Vimen in aequore erat, fiat super a-  
quora fixum. *Ouid. Met.*

*Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire alone,  
Vnder the sea a twig, above a stone.*

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceſſe of our Journall : now a word or two of the changes it hath ſuffered in the diuers inhabitants and gouernours, and of their preſent condition. It is ſaid to haue bene firſt inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

—propago  
Contemprix ſuperum, ſane audif-  
ſima cadis  
Et violenta fuit — *Ouid. Met.*

*High heauens contemners, couetous of blond,  
Moſt violent* —

ſauage, and exerciſed in all kinds of impietie; whereupon they were ſaid to warre againſt heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the ſight being round, and therefore ſained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in ſundry places digged vp, and at this day to be ſeene, do giue a ſufficient teſtimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feaſt at Miſena, where they carry about the ſtatue of two Giants of both ſex in proceſſion. This race extinguiſhed, the *Sicani* ſucceeded; a people of *Spaine*, ſo named of the riuer *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Agua nauall*,

Maſperios inter Sicoris non vltimus  
annis. *Lucan. l. 5.*

*Not leaſt of the Heſperian ſtreames:*

who were expelled by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lyguria*, & both deſcended from one original. After which the *Grecians* ſent hither their Colonies; building ſundry maritime cities, & incorporated themſelues with the inhabitants. To omit their ſeueral warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* amity to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and ſo held euer after (though not without ſundrie deſections) by the *Romane* and *Greeke* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeare 485, together with *Italy*: who about ſeuenty yeares after were expelled out of both by *Beliſarius* and *Narſetes* Lieutenants to the Emperor *Iuſtinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treaſon of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people: Who hauing ſtolne away a certaine beautifull Nun, and being purſued by Juſtice; fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen Amirat*, promiſing to deliuer him the Iland; ſo that he would make him King of the ſame, and to pay a great tribute yearely: which by his aſſiſtance he effected. But vengeance did ſwiftly follow: for paſſing through *Sicilia* in ſtate, and approaching neare vnto *Syracufa*, two brethren of that Citie vpon a ſudden motion conſpiring his death, and going out with the reſt to meeete him, as the inſinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate ſaluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whileſt the other ſtroke his head from his ſhoulders. So got the *Saracens* the ſoueraignty, and for two hundred yeares kept it. At the end of which time, they were expelled by the *Normans* conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* ſucceeded, who not long out-living his father, left his State to his brother a ſecond *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the ſecond by force of armes would haue diſpoſſeſt; alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he rooke both him and his Cardinals priſoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the poſſeſſion) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* ſucceeded *Roger* the ſecond, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and diſcharged

charged his subiects of their fealty : who reconciled, received the Crowne as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called *Saint Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second : who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia* ; and she a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by a rimes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compasse by a wile : who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth : vpon condition that he should pay a yearly pention for the same, and hold it in chiefe of the Papacy : who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another : like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it from *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Aniou* the *French* Kings brother; betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was ouercome neare *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the  *Germans*; and so rise the *French* men to the kingdome of *Naples* and both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuentene years after they were bid to a bitter banquet : all slaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland; which is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloudy a designe) for their intollerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Prochita*, sometimes seruant to *Manfroy*, their late slaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a parricide, and vsurper) he entred *Sicilia* in this rumule whereunto he was priuy, and was crowned King by the generall consent of the *Sicilians* : it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, vtill vnited to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine* : and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Councell for *Italy*; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians*; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, do institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders : and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yearly sixe hundred thousand Ducats, some say a million : but that and more drawne backe againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of soules. We may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, and ten thousand foote (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified hauen of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this compared to that which we reade of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* onely, and the adioyning territories? who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard, as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hills, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout; the seas being seldome free from the *Turkish* Pirats of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant : *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs :

When he with verse to pipe applyde, did please  
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas:  
Scyllas dogs barkt not, black Carybdis staid:  
The Cycloplisted whilst he playd.

Ille vbi septena inodulatus arundine  
carnen  
Mullebat siluas, non vnquam tempo-  
pore codem (rus.  
Siren a siluetos effundit in æquore cæ-  
Sevllæ tacuere canes, sterit atra  
Carybdis,  
Et lætus scopulis audiuit iubila Cy-  
clops. *Silius Italicus*. l. 4.  
Empedo.

*Empedocles* doth shew their excellency in Philosophy; as *Euclide* and *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet giuen to ease and delight; talkatiue, meddlesome, dissentious, icalous, and reuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick litle abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert nauigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them againe, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keeps his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian Kings*; stiled the *Happie*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Iland, hauing naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mightie Peere: a worke of great expence, and no small admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandities, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infest it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that betweene them both there is no travelling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoeuer they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tollerated *Greeke Church*.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royal*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cefalea*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Iland teuen Princes, foure Dukes, thirteene Marquesses, fourteene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian Nobility* attend in the Court of *Spaine*: a course of life, rather politicly commanded, then elected.

June 25. hauing compassed *Cape Passaro*, defended by a strong fortresse not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do relemble the snouts of swine) (where store of Tunnie is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bid said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnesse in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne againe into these seas. They cut them in peeces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quo vocis pretium? ficcus petasunculus, & vas  
Pelamidum, aut veteres Ausrorum  
Epiuenia bulbi. *Juuen. Sat. 7.*

*What's thy tongues fee? Drie gammons, a base dish  
Of Tunnie; monthly presents of stale fish:*

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine merchants being bound to serue the *French army* at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it; hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbarie*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantitie with mans flesh drest in the same maner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 18<sup>t</sup> Exercitè vpon *Cardan*, and the 19<sup>t</sup> of *Etion*, doth also affirme that it proceeded not originally from the impuritie of women, but from contaction; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the meafels amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bene

Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoaes* hauing seized on a part of *Venice*, and driuen the *Venetians* into their houses; a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by chance threw downe a mortar of brasse, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, strucke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoaes* retired in such hast, that they left a number of their men behind them; who saued themselues for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*; being not to be distinguished by habite, language, fauour, nor behauour. At length all generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheepe being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were throwne downe headlong. The *Genoaes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry: in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in peeces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of tinnie containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who bought, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entred at length the hauen of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes journey.

*Archias* not daring to returne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnnaturally abused a youth of honest behauour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myscellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or sanity that they affected: *Myscellus* said sanitie, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second yeare of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soyle, and benefit of the hauen; that it became a prouerbiall scoffe vnto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the riches of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the government into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as ieaious that some of them should haue affected the tyranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the government. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrant, in the yeare of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simonides*. *Thrasibulus* his successor was expelled by the *Syracusans* for his oppression; and the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threescore yeares after it was vsurped by *Dionysius*; a man admirably valiant. *Dionysius* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recovered the *Syracusans* their liberty; but had not enioyed it aboue twenty yeares, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoope to a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill dissention, they make choise of *Hieron* the second of that name; most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in mind; whose prosperous government lasted fifty yeares; being euer a friend to the *Romanes*. *Hieronimus* his sonne, within fifteen moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusans*, although subiect themselues to these Tyrants, yet were they the maisters of others; and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*:  
and.

and glorious their victories.

Portus aquoreis sueta insignire tro-  
phæis. *Sil. Ital.*

*Their Port with newall Trophies oft adorn'd.*

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their Citie: defended for three yeares by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* that excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

*Iupiter in patno cum cerneret æthe-  
ra vitro,  
Risit, & ad superos talia dicta dedit:  
Hucine mortalis progressa poten-  
tia curas?  
Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe  
labor.  
Iura poli, rerumque fidem, legemque  
vitorum  
Ecce Syracusius translulit arte se-  
nex.  
Inclusus varijs sanulatur spiritus a-  
stis,  
Et viuum certis motibus vrget o-  
pus.  
Percurrit proprium, mentitur signifer  
annum,  
Et simulata nouo Cynthia mense  
redit.  
Iamque suum voluens audax indu-  
stria mundum,  
Gaudet, & humana sidera mente  
regit.  
Quid falso insontem tonitru Salmo-  
nea miror?  
Æmula Naturæ parua reperta ma-  
nus. *Cland. in Epig.**

*When Ioue within a litle glasse suruaid  
The heauens, he smil'd; and to the Gods thus said:  
Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?  
In a fraile orbe my works presented are.  
Hither the Syracusians art translates  
Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane fates.  
Th included spirit seru'd by starre-decks signes,  
The liuing worke in constant motions windes.  
Th' aduultate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeare:  
And Cynthias ford'ghornes monthly new light beare.  
Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie  
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.  
Salmoeneus thunder, why do I wonder at;  
When a weake hand can Nature emulate?*

When the Citie was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometricall proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slue him, offended with his answer; to the much grieft of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kinsfolks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

*Syracusa* in times past contained foure conioyning Cities, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circute; *Ortygia*, *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, and *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and ouerlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rockie point of land which diuides the two hauens. *Ortygia* stands at the vtermost extent: an Iland ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so charmed fountaine of *Arcthusa*; once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloued of the riuer *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity; being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this Iland. Followed notwithstanding by her louer.

*Sicanio præienta sinu iacet insula  
contra  
Plemmyrium vndosum; nomen dixere  
priories  
Ortygiam, Alpheum fama est huc E-  
lidis amnem,  
Occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui  
nunc  
Ora Arcthusa tuo Siculis confuadi-  
tur vadis. *Virg. Æneid. 3.**

*Against Plemmyrium in Sicanian bay,  
There lies an Ile, earst call'd Ortygia.  
Hither Alpheus vnder seas (same goes)  
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose  
Loud Arcthusa: from whence to seas he flows.*

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sauour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads: and defiled the riuer with



with the bloud and entrails of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentifull tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus the Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of warre) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South-side *Achradina*; and the West end *Tyche*, which stretched farre into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rocke; which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderfull height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

Of Rome th' excessiue toyle, the scourge of Carthage

Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage.

Th' Ensignes they would in forreine seats haue showne;

Now hurld out, lie depriued of their oryne.

Illa ego sum Romæ labor, atque in-  
iuria Panni:

Pro me etiam stragis Græcia sensit  
onus.

Figere quæ voluere alijs in sedibus  
anna:

Exturbata iacent sedibus orba suis.  
I. C. Scal.

But *Augustus Cæsar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castell possessing the whole compasse of the Iland; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre remoued on both sides from the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neare the West-end, ouer which is written.

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,

DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being stiled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the countrey adioyning, who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scoure and guard the sea coasts. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long blacke stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Sommer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neare vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon every motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueygheth waters from the nearer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories towards *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies toward the South, the most goodly and most famous that euer Nature or Art had a hand in: into which the litle, and gentle *Anapæ* doth discharge it selfe; ioyning not far aboute with the fountaine *Cyane*, whose

coniunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials.

Having stayed a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arriued before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more ancient then beautifull; seated on the North side of a great, but hollow bay; & therefore not to be approched by ships: the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other: chaunging also the name therof into *Ætna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* recovered their Citie, ouerthrew his monument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy; more then that it is an Vniuersitie; and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading; and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not farre from the City, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as they say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pavilion. This City doth welnigh ioyne to the skirts of *Ætna*, wherby it receiueth both losse, and (if *Strabo* may be beleued) aduantage. For the eieced flames haue heretofore committed horrible waists: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapius*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety; who rescued their parents engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

— *Catine nimium ardeenti vicina  
Typhco,  
generasse pius quondam celeberrima fratres. l. 13.*

*Catania too neare Ætna; honoured,  
In that it two such pious brethren bred;*

and *Aufonius*

*Quis Catinam siccat? —  
Hanc ambullorum fratrum pietate  
celebriem. Clar. Urb. 10.*

*Who will forget Catania? of high fame  
For pietie of brothers sadg'd in flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeares it falleth in great flakes on the countrey below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, and destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and come there prosper aboue admiration. Who reports besides, that the grasse so manured, kills the sheepe that do feed thereon, vnlesse within fortie or fiftie dayes they be let bloud in the care. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste by meanes of the eieced pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascended this mountaine: but it required much time; besides, the countrey hereabout is daily foraged by theeues, who lurke in a wood of eight miles compass, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountaine; whereof we now will make a description.

*Ætna*, called by *Pindarus* the celestiall column, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vtmost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull, the middle woeddy, the vpper rocky, steepe, and almost covered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many conioyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned; as if heate and cold had left their contentions, and embraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her smoke

Smoke by day, a wonderfull way off: yet heretofore discerned farre further; in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue seene both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discouered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bene at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbling; euaporating flames & smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud; and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

*More excellent it nothing hath brought forth,  
More sacred, wonderfull, or of more worth:  
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound  
Natures deepe mysteries by him out-sound,  
As if not of an humane offspring borne:*

Nil hoc habuisse viro præclarus in  
se  
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum carum-  
que videtur.  
Carnina quinetiam diuini pectoris  
eius  
Vociferantur & exponunt præclara  
reperita:  
Vt vix humana videatur stirpe crea-  
tus. *Lucr. l. 1.*

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was reuealed by his brazen shooes which the fire had throwne vp againe. For it is impossib'e to be approached by reason of the violent winde, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgils* description:

*Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;  
Sometimes blacke clouds enaporeth to skies,  
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:  
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.  
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrailles torne:  
And groning hurles out liquid stones, thence borne  
Through th' aire in showers, and from the bottome gloes:  
Enceladus, with lightning strucke (same goes)  
This mas ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,  
Expireth flames, by borken vents conuaid.  
As often as he turnes his weary sides,  
All Sicil quakes; and smoke dayes beauty hides.*

— horrificis — tonat Ætna ruinis;  
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æ-  
thera nubem,  
Turbinè fumantem picco, & candente  
fauilla,  
Atollitque globos flammatarum, & si-  
dera lambit  
Interdum scopulos auulsâq; viscera  
montis  
Erigit eructans, liquefactâq; saxa sub  
auras  
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex-  
aeruat imo.  
Fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine  
corpus  
Vrgeri mole hac ingentemque insu-  
per Ætnam  
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare  
caminis.  
Et se sum quoties motat latus, intre-  
mere omnem  
Murmure Trinacriam, & cælum sub-  
texere fumo. *Æn. 1.*

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*

*Hollow the mountaine is throughout; alone  
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.  
No caue but is with winde and aire repleat;  
For agitated aire doth winde beget.  
Which beates the imprisoning rockes, when hot it growes,  
The earth chaste by his fury: and from those  
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on hie  
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth flie:  
And fire sheds afarre off; farre off dead coles  
Transports; and fumes in mystie darknesse roles:*

— Primùm totius subcaua montis  
Est natura, ferè silicium subfulta ca-  
uernis,  
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-  
tus & aer;  
Ventus enim si vbi est agitando per-  
citus aer.  
Hic vbi percauit, calefecitque omnia  
circum  
Saxa furentis, qua contingit terramq;  
& ab ollis  
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus  
ignem:  
Tollit se, ac re sis ita faucibus eiecit  
alè,  
Funditque ardorem longè, longèque  
fauillam  
Differt, & crassa voluit caligine fumâ;

Extruditque simul mirando pondere  
 saxa: (fit vis.)  
 Ne dubites quin hæc animæ turbida  
 Præterea magna ex parti mare mon-  
 tils ad eius,  
 Radices frangit fluctus, æflumque  
 reforbet.  
 Et hoc vsque mari spelincez montis  
 ad altas  
 Perueniunt subter fauceis, hæc ire fa-  
 tendum est,  
 Atque efflare foras: ideoq; extollere  
 flammæ,  
 Saxaque subiectare, & arenæ tollere  
 nimbos. *L. 6.*

*Eiecting stones with all of wondrous size:  
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.  
 Besides, against the Mountaines roots the Maine  
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallows them againe.  
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent  
 The vnder-mining caues haue their extent:  
 Through which the billows breathe, and flames out-brust:  
 With forced stones, and darkning showres of dust.*

Besides, *Ætna* is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*; the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credite to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruptions thereof haue bene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not onciy the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeare of the world 3982. hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were slaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

Æmulus ille tuo quondam Poly-  
 pheme calori,  
 Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectoris  
 iram,  
 In tenues liquefactus aquas euasit &  
 hollem,  
 Et tibi victicem Galatea immiscuit  
 vndam. *Sil. It. L. 13.*

*The riual of thy ardor Polypheme,  
 Flying from sauage rage, into a streame  
 Resolu'd, did both escape his foe, and ioyne  
 O Galatea his ioy'd waues with thine.*

Notthward of *Ætna* lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entering the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the hauen of *Messena*.

*Messena* (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle; built by the Pirats of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposite *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messenians* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancli*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their Citie, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars. When *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manticlus* and *Gorgus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, disswaded him from being so cruell vnto a Greeke people, who originally were of their bloud and alliance: whereupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messena*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies; who possess the place, and rebuilt the Citie; which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,  
Give it you may what name so ere you will.

Amphora Nellorea tibi Mamartina  
senceta,  
Si detur, quodvis nomen habere  
potest. L. 13. Ep. 117.

The *Romans* made it their refuge in the *Sicilian* warres against the *Carthaginians*: with whom it stood and fell, as did the whole Iland. It is seared on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, whereof it ascendeth a part; strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessitie. Vpon the West side, and high mounted about it, stands a strong Citadell, which commandeth the whole Citie; manned by a garrisō of *Spaniards*. South-west of it a fortresse is mounted on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The Citie is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publicke and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundations of Christian Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the Citie there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the Citie is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Pallace, of no meane building, enuironed with delightfull gardens and orchards; to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the Citie points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the Citie in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable hauen. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high Lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as are to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certaine late built dry stations for gallies: and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philzp* the second) and guarded by *Spaniards*. The rest of that cycle is inclosed betweene two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwark: betweene which and the Citie, the hauen which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the sommer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a conemptible rate. The better sort are *Spanish* in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worme, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silke are yearely made in the Iland; and foue thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath bene said before, they will not trouble themselues to transport it) at the publicke Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the Citie stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keepe it in their houises, so ordinarily broken open by the cues (as are the shops and ware-houises) for all their crosse-bard windowes, iron doores, locks, bolts, and barres on the inside: wherein, and in their priuate reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselues along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the Citie wall and the hauen) the men on horse-backe, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the Citie. There haue they their play-houises, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionated; which they forbear not to frequent vpon Sundayes. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Vice-roy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* ( for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe ouer. Infomuch that when *Himilcus* tooke the Citie, a number saued their liues ( although it runne with an impetuons current ) by swimming into *Italy*. On the coast of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

—L'quam in placata Charybdis  
Obsidet, atque imò barathri ter gur-  
gite vastos  
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque  
sub auras,  
Erigit alternos, & sydera verberat va-  
da. *Virg. Æn. 4. 3.*

*Gulphie Charybdis doth the left side keepe,  
And thrice suckes to the bottome of her deepe,  
The toiling flouds: as often lifts on hie  
Alternate waues; and laues th'approched skie.*

Once, as they fable, a rauenous woman, strucke with lightning by *Iupiter*, and throwne into the sea for stealing of *Hercules* oxen: who still retaining her former nature, denoureth all that comes neare her. This whirle-pit is said to haue throwne vp her wracks neare *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then surely by much more outrageous then now, and more dangerous to the failer, by reason of their vnskillfulnesse. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smoothly and appeased whilest calme weather lasted; but when the winds begin to ruffle ( especially from the South ) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: so that many vessels by the meanes thereof do miscarry. Right against this *Charybdis* stands that former Lanterne on the necke of the haucn, whereof *Scaliger* speaketh in the person of *Messina*,

In domita sedeo speatrix tuta Cha-  
rybdis,  
Ollendoque alijs lumine gratavi-  
am  
Mortales si sic faciunt, meliore fruen-  
tur  
Numine; nunc homini vera Cha-  
rybdis homo. *J. C. Scal.*

*Vn safe Charybdis safely I suruay:  
And others shew with friendly light the way.  
More would heauen smile on earth, did mortals so:  
Man is to man Charybdis; his worst so.*

The streame through this streight runneth rowards the *Ionian* sea, whereof a part setteth into the hauen; which turning about, and meeting with the rest, makes so violent an encounter, that ships ( if the wind be not good ) are glad to preuent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almost right against *Messina* stands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garrison towne, retaining his ancient name, which signifieth Broken; in memory of the diuision of this Iland from the Continent.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vasta con-  
iuncta ruina,  
(Tantum aui longinqua valet mutare  
verustas)  
Distulisse ferunt: cum protinus vtra-  
que tellus  
Vna foret: venit medio vi Pontus, &  
vndis,  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, ar-  
naque & vrbes  
Littore deductas angusto interluit  
æstu. *Virg. Æn. 4. 3.*

*By force, and with vaste breaches torne, this place  
(Such power hath time to alter through long space)  
Of old (tis said) asunder brake; before  
Both but one land: seas throngd betweene, and bore  
Scil from Italy; and making spoile  
Of fields and townes, through narrow streights now toyle.*

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is most likely) by the continuall assaults of  
the

the *Tyrrhen*, and *Ionian* seas: the land being but low, and the water so shallow that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bene cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the brayes, and vnequall breadth, do confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*; on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two *Spaniards* of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another *Felluca* that belonged to the *Citie*. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of five miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the bote against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vttermost end a steepe high rocke whereon there standeth a *Castell*. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poets: whose vnaccessable height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*; and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

*But Scylla lurking in darke caine, displaies  
Her face, and ships to crushing rockes betraies.  
A virgine to the twist diuinely fram'd;  
Her nether parts with shape of monster sham'd,  
Deformd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins tailes:*

At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca  
lutebris  
Ora exertantem & naues in saxa tra-  
hentem.  
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pe-  
ctore virgo  
Pubes tenus: postrema immani corpo-  
re pistrix  
Delphinium caudas vtero commissis  
luporum. *Virg. Æn. 3.*

She was fained to be the daughter of *Phorcus*, begotten on the Nymph *Cretheide*: being *Circes* riually in the loue of *Glaucus*. By whom preferred, the eniuous witch infected this place with weeds and inchantments: when *Scylla* entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance. But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlyses*.

*who hermd about with barking monsters, wracke  
Dulichian ships, and in her swallowing flood  
To Sea-dogs gaue his fearefull men for food:*

— aut quam fama secuta est  
Candida succinctam latrantibus in-  
guina monstros,  
Dulichias vexasse rates, & gurgite in  
alto  
Ah timidos nautas, canibus lacerasse  
narius. *Virg. Æn. 3.*

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuerse little sharpe rocks at the foote of the greater (the dogs that so barke with the noise that is made by the repercussed watets) frequented by *Lampsons*, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that prouerbiall verse,

*who sbuns Charybdis vpon Scylla falls,*

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare  
Charybdim.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other. I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bene diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South-end of this bay of *Scylla*, and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancienter *Pharus*:) there the iustling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the ingaged ships, as I haue heard of the *Scyllians*: when seeking perhaps heretofore to auoid the then more impetuous turning, they haue bene driuen by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Neptune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines, with these vnder written verses:

Impia nodosis cohibetur Scylla cate-  
nis;  
Pergite securè per freta nostra rates.  
Capta est prædatrix Siculique infam-  
ia ponti,  
Nec fremit in medijs sæua Charyb-  
dis aquis.

*Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla hold;*  
*Saile safely through our streights, braue ships be bold.*  
*Th'infamous theefe that kept these seas is tane,*  
*And fell Charybdis rageth now in vane.*

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolians* Ilands: so called of

*Æolus* Hippotades charus Immorta-  
libus dijs. *Ham. Od. l. 10.*

*Æolus Hippotades*  
*Deare t'immortall Deities:*

for such was his piety; he being the Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile: and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seuen (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuite) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitfull, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume; hauing also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the year 1544, it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano*, and *Strombolo* (of which we will onely speake) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared about water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vnihabited. It had three tunnels whereat it euaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the year of our Lord 1444, on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noise, that not onely the rest of the Ilands, but all *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearly: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Romane* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: and that within, the damned soules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countreyman of ours, and an old pentioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruited throughout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant, setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Anthony* called the Rich, who at one time had two kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spaine*) being crossed by contrary winds was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certaine houres it accustomedly forbearth



bearth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers: and approaching as neare the vent as they durst; amongst other noises they heard a voice crie aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended: and anon the mountaine againe euaporated fire. But from so disnall a place they made all the haste that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voyce was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King: and the marriners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe (as this Gentleman said, (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impression, that he gaue ouer all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, and the rest to good vses; retaining onely a competency for himselfe: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harth to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & thinke vs not Christian) but when vpon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their cnttesie. One of them had bin in the voyage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that ouerthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of Tarantulas: a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the Citie of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of effts; but they are greater then the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a Tarantula which I haue scene) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was small, the legs slender and knottie, the body light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a sullied white. They lurke in sinkes, and priuies; and abroad in the slimy filth betweene furrowes; for which cause the countrey people do reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe: others are vexed with continued waking, some sling vp and downe, and others are extreameley lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. Insomuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merrie, that he hath bene stung by a Tarantula. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kindes of Tarantulas, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups do not worke with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution: some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-tide, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse. and some quarrell: euen so it fallles out with those that are bitten. The merry, the mad, and otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably: for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellencie hath bene found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowsie so strange an alacritie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meane time the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driuen from the heart; and the mind released of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanisheth. And obiects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the franticke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and clothed

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch; who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunitie enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further then *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish host, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, wade vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vnciuill people then the vulgar *Calabrians*. Ouer-land there is no travelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoyded murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these *Ostarias*: but most of the townes are a good way remoued, and mounted on hills with not easie accesses. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers throughout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vnihabited Ilands. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate; and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thristie, and I was loath to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold every thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessitie of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, and care of free cost: dangerously vnwholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in ail *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plentie of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Bothel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualtie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it betweene vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*; and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* borne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cureth the tooth-ach (if you will belecue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, and sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Belviacere*: then at *Liscare*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turkes*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, hath authored the report that *Isariot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening we rowed to *Palenoda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Ci-

tie so named; seated in the bottome thereof: honoured with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

*She doth the chill rage of the North despise:  
And blustering winds that from the South arise.  
For pleasant aire with Media she contends:  
From hills twice-bearing Indian fruite descends.  
Rich Autumne striueth with the fragrant Spring:  
The Spring with Autumne. winter wondering  
With flowrie locks, and pregnancie vnknowne,  
Doth beare and gather apples of his owne.  
Safe seas, a loued soyle commands: Heavens free  
Appointment alters. what? a Goddesse she.*

Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contemnit  
Quandis,  
Torna procellosi despicit arma  
Noti,  
Medorum & syluis fecundas prouocat auras:  
Fundit & à bisetis Indica dona iugis.  
Protinus Autumnus Veris cum tempore certat,  
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore certat idem.  
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus vda capilli;  
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma legit.  
Tuta mari fruitur; terra dominatur amata;  
Et Cæli mutat iura: quid ergo? Dea. *L. Scalis.*

That night we arriued at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning betimes we reached the Cape: from,

*Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees.*

Alta procelloso specularur vertice  
Pallas. *Senec. Epist. 77.*

Her Temple there being said to haue bene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenæum*; flourishing in the seuerall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Sirens*, (fained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepnesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*:

*Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glorie) steere:  
That our songs may delight thee, anker here.  
Neuer man yet in sable barke sail'd by,  
That gaue not eare to our sweete melodie.  
And parted pleas'd, his knowledge betterd farre.  
We know what Greeks and Troians in Troys warre  
Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all  
That doth vpon the food-full Earth befall:*

Huc age profectus gloriose Vlyssa  
ingens gloria Græcorum.  
Nauem sile, vt nostrâ vocem audias.  
Non enim vnquam aliquis huc præternavigauit naue nigra.  
Priusquam nostram suauem ab ore vocem audiret,  
Sed hic delectatus abiit & plura datus.  
Scimus enim tibi omnia quæcunque in Troia lata  
Græci, Troiani que deorum voluntate passi:  
Scimus etiam quæcunque sunt in terra multiparua. *Hom. Od. 11.*

the same attributes being giuen vnto them which were giuen to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good government; the *Sirens* were fained to haue bene transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: such as came hither, consuming their patrimonyes, and poisoning their vertues with riot and effeminy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and frutes: of whose pregnancy the Citie that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

*By th' ancient Massa call'd; for that the ground  
Doth here with all commodities abound.  
Beside a masse of all good thou doest hold:*

Maiores Massam dixerunt nomine,  
namque  
Assuit omni gena commoditate  
solam.  
Cunctorum hic etiam collecta est massa  
bonorum,

Venerit hoc Massæ nomen habere  
was, Paul. Parisrell.

So that of merite *Massa* nam'd of old.

We pass'd betwene this Cape and *Caprae*; an Iland distant three miles from the same: small and rockie, hauing no haven, nor conuenient station: But the aire is there milde, euen during the Winter; being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountaines: and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Sommer: possessing on all-sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesuuus*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabite it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu caninibus nostris indiguis  
 abibis,  
 Oebale, quem generalis *Thelon* Se-  
 bethide Nympha  
 Fertur, *Theloboum Capreas* cum  
 regna teneret,  
 Iam senior — *Virg. Enl. 7.*

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget.  
 Whom the Nymph *Sebethis* to *Thelon* bore:  
*Thelon* then old the Crowne of *Caprae* wore,  
 And *Theleboans* rul'd —

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans* in exchange of *Ænaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honored with his retirements. But *Tiberius* made *Caprae* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous & vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the commonwealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpright cliffs, except onely at one place; no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the meane time making it a very stew of incredible beastliness: which modestie will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Caprae* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capremeus*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and Sooth-sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Seianus*,

— Tutor habetis,  
 Principis angusta *Caprearum* in rupe  
 sedentis  
 Cum grege *Chaldo* —  
*Juvon. Sat. 10.*

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,  
 Sitting in caues of *Caprae* with defam'd  
 Chaldeans.

The principall of these was *Thrasyllus*; whom *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the cliffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction; and perceiuing by his looks that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neare him: wherewith *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeares before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pampinus*,

*Theloboum*que domos trepidis vbi  
 dulcia nautis,  
 Lumina noctuagz tollit *Pharus* æ-  
 mula lunæ, *Sist. l. 3. situ.*

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweete light  
 Sad sailers (*Moone-light*) shewes in erring night.)

was throwne downe by an earth-quake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grots here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificencie. Here is a little Citie (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, hauing a strong fortresse:

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacaprie*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by use, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry stragling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished, and confined vnto this Island, might not stay in *Anacaprie* by night; lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted from all paiments, permitted to weare armes; yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surpris'd by *Turkes*, who leade them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Sirens*; which doth require a more large description then our breuity will permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassa* in the yeare 1558. When drawing neare vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckats being forfeited for euery loafe brought thither; for that they will haue the better vtterance for their owne. About noone, hauing run all that morning before the winde, we arriued at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seuenty yeares after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twentie, and others say otherwise. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan Poet*,

*Built by sweete Siren; said to be built by  
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory.  
Call'd, the rare hortyard of faire Cyprades;  
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;  
Call'd the fat soile of Ceres, crown'd with cornes;  
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnshorne.  
No maruell: for no City like to thine;  
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine.*

Diceris extructa à dulce Sirene; Phaleri  
Diceris, & felix imperitantis honor.  
Diceris & vneris gratissimus hortus  
& acris  
Alcidis campus diceris esse nouus.  
Diceris & laua Ceres mitissima  
tellus;  
Diceris intonsi vine pulchra Dei.  
Non mirum; ipsa vrbes superas dulcedine cunctas,  
Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, mere  
Angelium.

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Siren Parthenope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a little hill not farre from the hauen, called the Mountaine; diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earthquake. Of this *Pampinius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy looks halfe-bare  
Forthwith aduance, th'inclosing Mountaines torne;  
And on thy sonnes sad herse spread thy forc'd haire.*

Exere semiratos subito de puluere  
vultus,  
Parthenope, cinemque afflato Morte  
sepulti  
Pone super cumulos, & magni funus  
alumni. Statius l. 5. silu.

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned defolation of *Cuma*; the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yearely at the tombe of the *Siren*. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants; who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke Nation*. This City is not only the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salentines*, *Peucezians*, *Samnites*, *Vestinians*, *Ferentians*, and *Daurians*. Her throne is answerable to her

dignity: placed vnder a smiling heauen, in a rich, and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcherh; and is backt by mountaines ennobled for their generous wines: whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesuuus*, *Surrentum*, *Caprae*, *Misenus*, *Prochita*, and *Ænaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto nether. The priuate buildings being gracefull, and the publicke stately: adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workemen; and sundry preferued antiquities.

—Hic Graijs penitus defecta metallis  
Saxa; quod Eoz respexit vena Sycones,  
Synade quod mœsta Phrygiæ fodere secures  
Per Cybeles lugentis agros, vbi mar-  
more picto  
Candida purpureo distinguitur area  
gyro.  
Hic & Amyclei cœsum de monte Ly-  
euri  
Quod viret, & molles imitatur rupi-  
bus herbas.  
Hic Nomadam lucent flauentia saxa,  
Thafosque  
Et Chios, & gaudens fluctus spectare  
Caristos. *Statuistlu. l. 2.*

*Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,  
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:  
That Phrigian tooles hew at sad Synada,  
In wofull Cybels fields; where purple vaines  
The pure white marble beautifully staines.  
The Greene, from hills cut neare Amyclis towers,  
(Lycurgus soyle) resembling rocks and flowers.  
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these  
Caristos mates, that ioyes to gaze on seas.*

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath ioyned with Nature to make her inuincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disadvantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castels. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the yeare 1289, and finished by *Robert* his successour: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119 yeares before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning countrey; a safeguard and a curbe to the City. For it ouer-looketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortification; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conueiance of horsemen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI  
TOLEDÆ VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSTI'SS. PRO-  
REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHV'S ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTI-  
NVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVSQVE MILITVM PRÆF.  
PRO SVO BELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO  
F. CVRAVIT. M. D. XXXVIII.

In the yeare 1587, and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning: which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was aboue it, and shooke the whole City: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not bene kept so neare the top of the Castell. The house of *Don Garfia* of *Toledo*, then Governour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a wave threw him overboard; and another cast him into another galley, and so saued him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they live there: arrivuig at the extremity of old age through the excellency of the aire. Within the City, neare to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called the New Castel, built by *Charles Duke of Anjou* (King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest) to defend the City and vnderlying haven from maritime inuasions. This Castel, *Alphonsus* the first having expulsed the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparison with the principall fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision: wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Pallace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was called *Megaris*, either of *Megara* the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited: and *Myagra*, of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it at first an Iland, or for the fish-stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines.

Whereof a late traoueller:

*we Megaris, with oysters stor'd past by  
Nam'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus ioy,  
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.  
Acaue yet extant, with a liuing spring  
The bearded Barbles fitly harboring.*

Ostriferam Megarim fortitam nomen  
ab Ouo  
Legimus, vt perhibent Luculli diu-  
tius olim  
Gaudia & Icario villam solamen ab  
aflu.  
Ex tat adhuc rupes intus caua, fon-  
que pereni  
Dulcis aqua, statio Barbatu commo-  
da nullis.

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke: built by *William* the third, and named for a long time the Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonsus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this there ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPPVS II. HISPANIARVM REX  
PONTĒM A CONTINĒTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCĒS  
OLIM AVSTRI FLVCTIBVS CONQVASSATVM,  
NVNC SAXIS OBICIEVS RESTAVRAVIT  
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.

D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREGE. A.D.M.D.XC.V.

To let passe the *Arsenall* belonging to the Nauy, not vnfurnished of necessaries, speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the haven: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a worke of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea siue hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east: lined on the sides and paved vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonsus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry nations to this haven, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their natiue plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheefe: *Calabria* (besides most of the afore named) silke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships: *Sicilia* releueth them with corne, if at any time their owne soyle proue vngrateful; enriching them furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furnisheth them with skinnes: *Spaine* with cloth and gold:

*Elba* with Steele and iron; and we with our countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation, to delight and retirement: whereunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romanes*, when either oppressed with the affaires of the world, or with misfortunes, age or infirmities; to recreate their spirits, and possesse a longed-for tranquillitie. Whereunto *Pamponius* inuiting his wife,

Has ego te sedes (nam nec mihi  
barbara Thrace,  
Nec Libye natale solum) transferre  
laboro,  
Quas & mollis hyems, & frigida tem-  
perat ætas,  
Quas imbelles fretum torpentibus al-  
luit undis.  
Pax secunda locis & desideria vitæ;  
Et nunquam turbata quies, somnique  
peracti.  
Nulla foro rabies, aut strictæ iurgia  
legis.  
Morum iura viris. *Siluar. l. 3.*

*I striue deare Sweete (for Libya nor wilde Thrace  
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.  
This, where warme Winters and coole Sommers raigne:  
Washt with calme waues of the stil-quiet Maine.  
Here vacant Life, here Peace her empire keepes:  
Nener disturbed Rest, vnbroken sleepes.  
No noise of Courts, nor wrangling strife of lawes.  
Old vsage is their rule.*——

### And *Virgil*,

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis a-  
lebar  
Parthenope studijs florentem igno-  
billis otii. *Geor. l. 4.*

*Me Virgil, sweete Parthenope then nourisht,  
who in the studies of retir'd life, flourish't.*

But now the onely regall Citie of *Italy*, her royall Court is completely furnished with Princes and Commanders: her Tribunals are pestered with clamorous aduocates, and litigious clients: her streets with citizens and forreiners, in pursuere of their delights and profits: whose eares are daily enured to the sound of the drumme and fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glittering of armours. So that she seemeth at this day to affoord you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receptable of Philosophie, then of Muses, and lastly of the souldiery.

Parthenope varijs statuit discrimina  
mundi,  
Quæ tria diuerso tempore sæcla de-  
dit.  
Aurea Pythagoras communis com-  
moda vitæ,  
Et docuit Sophiz Græcia Magna  
procos.  
Altera succedens studiorum mollior  
ætas,  
Admisit Muses debiliore sono,  
Tertia vulnifici quæsiuit præmia ferri,  
Atque Equitum potuit sola tenere  
decus.  
Sic ex priuata & serua regina super-  
sum:  
Roma quod es fueram, quæ modò  
sum quod eras. *J. C. Scal.*

*Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,  
At sever all times Parthenope brought forth.  
Pythagoras to such as wisedome sought,  
The fruities of ciuill life in Great Greece taught.  
The next, lesse weightie, yet with happie wit,  
The softer-sounding Muses did admit.  
The third deuoted vnto warrs pursute,  
Of honour'd Knight-hood held the sole repute.  
Obscure, a seruant; now I rule a Queene:  
Rome, was what thou art; am what thou hast beene.*

This Citie was first a Common wealth of the *Athenians*: after a partaker of the *Romane* priueledges: then successiue subiect to the Orientall Empire. Count *Roger* the *Norman* did make it a regall Citie, by ioyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Phare* (for so was *Calabria* then called;) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the yeare 1125, by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope: as also of *Sicilia*, the Iland whereof we haue spoken before. These two kingdomes suffering as it were one fortune, vntill the expulsion of the *French* men out of the last named. But the kingdome of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Aniow*, vntill *Ioane* the



the first, the Neece vnto King *Robert*, was deposed by *Urban* the sixth, because she had defended the cause of *Clement* the seventh: which *Urban* gaue it vnto *Charles* the Prince of *Durace*, descended of the brother of the foresaid *Robert*. Possessed after by his two children, *Ladislaus*, who was also King of *Hungarie*, (as was his father,) and another *Ioane*: but not without wartes and rebellions. For *Ioane* the first adopted *Lodowicke* Duke of *Aniow* (the second sonne to the King of *France*) her heire, by the assent of *Clement* the seventh. And although he was slaine in battell by *Charles* of *Durace*, yet *Lodowicke* his sonne was crowned by the said *Clement*: in vaine contending for the possession with *Ladislaus* and *Queene Ioane* the second: But his sonne *Lodowicke* was called in by *Martin* the fifth, & inuested with the royaltie. Who deprived *Queene Ioane* for that she refused to aide him against *Dracchius* a rebell to the Papacie. Whereupon the *Queene* adopted *Alphonfus* King of *Aragon* her heire; prouided that he should assist her against *Lodowicke* her enemy. But when he came vnto *Naples*, finding all the affaires of State to be gouerned by her, he attempted to commit her to prison. Which she auoided by flight: and in reuenge thereof reuoked the former adoption; adopting her former enemy *Lodowicke* in his stead. *Lodowicke* dead, the *Queene* adopted *Renatus* his brother, and died not long after. When *Ferdinand* the base sonne of *Alphonfus*, pretending that the kingdome was lapsed to the Church; entred *Naples* by force, and was confirmed in the government thereof by *Eugenius*. So lost it was by the *French*, and possessed by the *Aragonians*, vntill after the flight of King *Fredericke*, the *French* and *Spaniards* diuided it betweene them; vnder the conduct of *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Ferdinand*, surnamed the *Catholicke*. But the *French* were soone after driuen out by the *Spaniards*, who possessed the whole; and therein do continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and secret repining of the Papacie: affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with *Sicilia*. But they haue not the will to contend with so fast a friend; neither haue they the power. Besides, who knowes not, that the one of them could not so well subsist without the other? The *Germans* in acknowledgement of their tenure of the Papacie, gaue the Pope yearly eight and forty thousand duckats, together with a white horse. The mony though remitted by *Iulius* the second vnto *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The *Spaniards* gouerne this kingdome by a Vice-roy: yet he to be directed when occasion shall serue, by the Councill appointed for *Italy*. The Vice-roy now being Duke of *Lemos*.

The so many innouations that haue happened to this unhappie kingdome, haue proceeded partly from the ouer-much power, and factions of the Nobilitie: but chiefly in that the election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who deposed and crowned according to their spleenes and affections: whereunto the shortnesse of their liues, and often contention for the Papacie (the assisted approving, and the resisted depriving) may be added. But the *Spaniard* hath secured his estate by the preuention of these disturbances: taking all power and greatnesse, more then titular, from the Nobilitie: suppressing the popular, and indeed the whole country by the forreine souldiery garrisoned amongst them: who may obey perhaps with as much loue, as gally-slaves obey those that haue deprived them of their fortunes and libertie. The King doth keepe in this kingdome a regiment of foure thousand *Spaniards*, besides sixteene hundred in the maritime townes and fortresses. A thousand great horse are inrolled, and foure hundred and fifty light horsemen. The battalion consists of two hundred thousand, five hundred threescore and thirteene:

*Urban* and *this Clement* were Popes at one time: but the latter was left out of the Catalogue of Popes, being held for a Schismatick. He kept his Court in *Auignon*.

these are not in pay, but in time of seruice; and then raised in part, according to occasion. For euery hundred fires are charged with fise footmen: and there are foure millions, eleuen thousand foure hundred fifty and foure fires in this kingdome. These are named by certaine in euery towne deputed for the same: but so, that if they be not well liked by their Captaines, they make choise of others in their stead. The Captaines and officers in time of peace haue their standing pensions. Their strength at sea consisteth of seuen and thirty gallies. But what doth the King receiue from this kingdome, more then trouble and title? For although the reuenuē, and donatiues (now made a reuenuē) with impositions, amount yearly to two millions, and fifty thousand duckats; yet defalke one million and thirty thousand thereof, giuen ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintaine the garrisons, gallies, horsemen, and remainder of the souldiery.

This Country for the better government is diuided into thirteene Prouinces: wherein are a thousand fise hundred threescore and three cities and townes, (twentie of them the seates of Archbishops, and an hundred and seuen of Bishops) those along the coasts of principall strength. And although it be a Pene-intula; yet are there few hauens throughout, and not many safe stations. The townes and Cities are subiect vnto Nobles of sundry titles, (such as are not, haue their Captaines) who as they increase in number, decrease in authoritie: for that many of them haue bin bought by men of base condition; and many of the ancient, haue exhausted their patrimonies. Besides, no office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attaine to estimation: euery Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults lookt into; iustice executed vpon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose loue and obedience their potencie did formerly consist) now alienated from them; and being backt in their contentions, are growne neglectful of them. To conclude, they haue lost their stings: and desperate of their libertie, nourish in their breasts an hatred, which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action: hauing no likelihood of forreine assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amitie with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatnesse. As for the *French*, their memory is deseruedly hatefull vnto them. The body of the Nobilitie consists of fourteene Princes, fise and twenty Dukes, thirty Marqueses, foure and fifty Earles, and foure thousand Barons. For fault of heires male, their principalities reuert to the King, who fels them most commonly to men of meane birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable: whereby a desired enuie and discord is fostred amongst them. Most of these do liue most part of the yeare in the Citie; where they haue fise Seates for the fise assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Lespente*.

The chiefe officers in the kingdome vnder the Vice-roy, are the High Constable, Chiefe Iustice, Admirall, Great Chamberlaine, Secretary, Marshall, and Chancellor. The more seuerer that these are to the naturals, the greater their reputewith the *Spaniard*: who enrich themselues by extorting from the other; and giue a pregnant prooffe of the many calamities which are incident vnto all kingdomes that are gouerned by Deputies. Nor is the King a litle abused by their avarice; and that not onely in the souldiery: of whom there be fewer by an vnreasonable number then are inrolled and paid for. The taxes that are imposed vpon silks, as well wrought as vnwrought, hath so inhanced the price, that the forrein merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impoucrishment of the citizens; whose especiall commodity

commodity doth consist in the working, and quicksale thereof. And what rates are imposed vpon victuals and wines may be gathered by this, that the custome of hearbes spent yearely in *Naples* amounteth to foure thousand pounds of our money. And of wines they haue such a quantity, that twelue thousand Buts are euery season transported out of this kingdome.

*Naples* is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautifull: the building all of free stone, the streets are broad and paved with bricke, vaulted vnderneath for the conueyance of the sullye; & serued with water by fountains and conduits. Her pallaces are faire; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished: whereof, adding Chappels, and Monasteries within her walles and without, (for the suburbs do equall the City in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men; besides women and children. Their habite is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great horses, whereupon they prauce continually through the streets. The number of carosses is incredible that are kept in this City, as of the segges not vnlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These waite for fares in the corners of streets as watermen do at our wharfes; wherein those that will not foote it in the heate, are borne (if they please vnseene) about the City. None do weare weapons, without speciall admittance, but the souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning arte for a not to be discerned impostury: howsoeuer, they excell in fauour which Art can haue no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and silke is a work-day weare for the wife of the meanest artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italie*: perhaps lesse tempted in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the City about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Putzole* let vs trauell a little without the North side of the City, & turne with the land as far as *Vesunius*. Not to speake of the admirable orchards (though here euery where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soile; we will first obserue the ample fountaine of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proccede by concealed passages from the roote of *Vesunius*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boile as it were: and *Labiolo*, in that they throw themselues into the mouth of an Aquaduct; wherein vnder earth conueighed for the space of two miles, they deuide afunder

*Th'one way Sebethus through seene channell glides,  
And with milde streames the dewie soyle deuides:*

turning to the South through certaine marishes, and running vnder *Saint Magdalins* bridge into the sea; whereupon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progresse towards the City, called perticularly *Formello*; but generally *Labulla*, as before the deuision. Whereof the *Neapolitan*,

*Ab whither Nymph force you faint me! Labulla  
Watring the towne from springs that ne're decay.  
Through houses, by high wayes, with streames profound  
Vnder streets gliding, walles embracing round:  
Courts, dwellings, all the City seruing so  
With waters that through hundred channels flow;*

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur  
aluo  
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite  
leui  
Prata secat, liquidisque terit sola ro-  
cida Lymphis. *Gab. Au.*

Sed quod me rapis heu raucum purif-  
sima Nympha,  
Nympha Labulla urbem fonte pe-  
renne rigans.  
Illabens subter vicatim moenia cir-  
cum,  
Perque domos largo flumine per-  
que vias.  
Atria aquis, domus omnis aquis, vrbs  
omnis abundat  
Nilis, & centum fontibus Vnda ve-  
nit.

Præbet ubique libans sitienti pocula;  
 Iumpha  
 Splendidior vitro, dulcior ambrosia.  
*Donat. Franc.*

*which gratefull cups to thirsty lips each where  
 Present; Ambrosia lesse sweete, glasse lesse cleere.*

So that the whole City doth stand as it were vpon riuolets, whereby it is not onely serued, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loues of the deuided streames,

*Cantabat vacuus curis Sebethus ad  
 amnem,  
 Si vacuus sineret perfidiosus amor:  
 Ipsa veni ad salices, & opacæ umbra-  
 cula vitis,  
 Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla  
 modos.  
 Culta Labulla veni, sunt hic tibi ferra  
 parata,  
 Nexa simul calathis, iuncta simul vio-  
 lis.*

*Care-free Sebethus (had not false loue stung  
 His gentle breast) thus to the Riuer sung:  
 Come to the willowes, to the vines coole shade,  
 Come neate Labulla to our songs; leu'd maid  
 Labulla come. Here garlands, sweete composures  
 Of violets haue I for thee in maunds of osiers.*

The farre end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvius* foure miles remoued, and East of the City; from whence the Sunne is first seene to arise, as if that were his bed-chamber. This mountaine hath a double top: that towards the North doth end in a plaine: the other towards the South aspireth more high; which when hid in clouds prognosticates raine to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deepe hollow, without danger to be descended into, in forme of an Amphitheater: in the midst a pit which leades into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountaine in times past did breathe forth terrible flames; the mouth whereof is almost choked with broken rocks and trees that are false thereon. Next to this, the matter throwne vp is ruddy, light, and soft: more remoued, blacke, and ponderous: the vttermost brow that declineth like the seates in a Theater, flourishing with trees, and excellent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chesnut trees, and others bearing sundry fruites. The lower parts admirably clothed with vines, that affoord the best *Greeke* wines of the world: which hath giuen to the mountaine the name of *di Sommo*, in regard of their excellency; affording to the owners the yearely reuenuue of three hundred thousand duckats. They clarify it with the white of egges to suppress the fuming, adding sulphur thereunto, or salt, or allume. So now it hath lost the name of *Vesuvius* with the cause why it was giuen, which signifieth a spark, as *Vesues* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some say, the third yeare of the Emperour *Titus*: where, besides beasts, fishes, and fowle, it destroyed two adioyning Cities, *Herculannum*, and *Pompeios*, with the people sitting in the Theater. *Pliny* the naturall Historian, then Admirall of the *Romane* navy, was suffocated with the smoke thereof.

— sensit procul Africa tellus  
 Tunc ex pulcreis geminata incen-  
 dia nimbis.  
 Sensit & Ægyptus, Memphisq; & Ni-  
 lus, atrocem  
 Tempestatem illam Campano è lit-  
 tere missam.  
 Nec canuisse serunt Asiam, Syriamq;  
 tremenda  
 Pessæ, nec extantes Neptuni è fluui-  
 bus arces,  
 Cypriumque Cretamque & Cycladas  
 ordine nullo  
 Per pontem sparfa; nec doctam Pal-  
 ladis urbem:  
 Tantis inexhaustis erupit faucibus  
 ardor,  
 Ac vapor; Oromedon voce peret eun-  
 feruidus iram  
 Terrigena horribilis Vesuina mole  
 sepultus *Hier. Borgus*

*Then remote Africke suffered the dire heate  
 Of two-fold rage, with showers of dust replete.  
 Scorcht Ægypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amazed;  
 The wofull tempest in Campania raisd.  
 Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand  
 In Neptunes surges, Cyprus, Creete, (Iones land)  
 The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses seate  
 Minervus towne, that vast plague scap't. Such heate  
 Such vapors breake forth from full iawes: then shorwe  
 When Earth-borne, horrible Oromedon  
 Hot, vomets ire, beneath Vesuvius throne.*

*Dion* affirms in a manner as much. But *Bodin*, the censurer of all Historians, doth deride it. Notwithstanding *Cassiodorus* writes as great matters of a later conflagration, whereupon *Theodoricus* (first King of the Gothes in *Italy*) did remit his tribute to the damnified *Campanians*. *Marcellinus* writes, that the ashes thereof transported in the aire, obscured all Europe: and that the *Constantinopolitans* being wonderfully affrighted therewith, (insomuch as the Emperour *Leo* forsooke the City) in memoriall of the same did yearely celebrate the twelfth of Nouember. It also burnt in the sixteenth yeare of *Constantine* the fourth: and at such time as *Bellisarius* tooke *Naples*, and groned but eiected no cinders: and againe when the *Saracens* inuaded *Africa*. *Platina* writes that it flamed in the yeare 685, prognotticating the death of *Benedict* the second, with ensuing slaughters, rapines, & deaths of Princes. During the Papacy of two other *Benedicts*, the eight and the ninth, it is said to haue done the like. The later, the last; which was in the yeare 1024: yet often since it hath bene wonderfully feared. And although it hath made sundry dreadfull deuastations, yet the fruitfull ashes throwne about, did seeme to reparaire the fore-going losses, with a quicke and maruellous fertility. At the foote of the hill there are diuers vents, out of which exceeding cold winds do continually issue, such as by venteducts from the vast caues about *Padua* they let into their roomes at their pleasure, to qualifie the heate of the Sommer. *Spartacus* the Fencer, and ringleader of the fugitiue bond slaues; no lesse a terror vnto *Rome* then *Hannibal*; did make this mountaine the seate of his warre. Where besieged by *Clodius*, he by a strange stratagem, with bonds made of vines, descended into the bottome of the hollow hill, (being long before it first begun to flame) and finding out a priuate passage, issued suddenly vpon the vnsuspecting *Romanes*; seised on their tents, and pursuing his victoroy, ouer-ranne all *Campania*.

A while after we went to see the antiquities of *Putzole*, with the places adioy-



A. The Grot of Pausilype.  
 B. Virgils Sepulcher.  
 C. The Lake of Agnans.  
 D. The Court of Vulcan.  
 E. The Amphitheater.  
 F. The Pere of Putzol  
 G. Citeroes Academia  
 H. Mount Gaurm.

I. The new Mountaine,  
 K. The Lake of Lucrine.  
 L. Port Iulius.  
 M. The Lake Auernus.  
 N. The bashes of Trisula.  
 O. Ruines of Dianaa Temple.  
 P. A Castle built by Charles  
 the fifth.

Q. Mercato di Sabato.  
 R. The Dead Sea.  
 S. The Theater.  
 T. Vatas Villa.  
 V. The Lake of Acherusia.  
 X. Arco felice,  
 Y. Licola.  
 Z. Mergellina.

ning: where the wonderfull secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had congested together her incredible performances: whose ruines do yet affirme that prodigality and luxurie are no new crimes, and that we do but re-do old vices. Hard without the City the way is crossed with *Pausilype*: the name doth signifie a releaser from cares; for that the wine (wherewithall this mountaine is richly furnished) is an approued remedy for those consuming infirmities. Heare *Horace* in the person of *Teucer* exiled:

O fortes peioraque passi  
 Mecum sæpe viri, hunc vino pellite  
 curas:  
 Cras ingens iterabimus æquor.  
*Hor. l. 1. Od. 7.*

*Stout mates that oft with me haue borne a share  
 In harsher haps, with wine now drowne your care.  
 To morrow will we to vast seas repaire.*

And againe,

Sicis omnia nam dura Deus propo-  
 suit, neque  
 Mordaces aliter diffugiunt sollicitu-  
 dines.  
 Quis post vina grauem militiam aut  
 pauperiem crepet?  
*Hor. l. 1. Od. 18.*

*All things are difficult to the drie: nor can  
 Care otherwise be chac't from pensive man.  
 Who, wine-whet, of warres toiles, or want complains?*

For which cause *Bacchus* was called *Liber*. But what need we in this drinking age, that exhortation of *Seneca*: which is, sometimes to diuide an haire with the drunkard, by the example of *Solon* and *Arcefilas*; and that the mind is now and then a little to be cherished, and set free from an ouer-sad sobrietie? And for that cause was wine giuen.

O Menelae dij vinum fecere beati,  
 Vt curas animi pellat mortalibus a-  
 ctes.  
*Hom.*

*O Menela, the Gods for euer blest,  
 Made wine to expell grieffe from the troubled brest.*

But (quoth he) rarely to be vsed liberally; lest thereby an euill habite be attained. This Mountaine doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in forme of a prostrated Pyramis: and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining: South-east-ward bordering with the sea, and North-west-ward with the countrey. I will not now speake of the delicate wine which it yeeldeth, neate and fragrant, of a more pleasing gust, and farre lesse heady then those of *Vesunius*: nor of those orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named fruite trees: especially with oranges and lymons, which at once do delight three senses: nor how gratefull the foyle is (though stony) to the tiller. The Grot of *Pausilype* (a worke of wonder) doth hasten our description; which passes vnder the mountaine for the space of sixe hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affoording a delightfull passage to such as passe betweene *Naples* and *Putzul*, or that part of *Italy*; receiuing so much light from the ends and tunnell in the middle (which letterh in the day from the top of the high mountaine) as is sufficient for direction. Throughout hewne out of the liuing rocke: paued vnder foot; and being so broad  
 that

that three carts with ease may passe each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst there is a little Chappell. where a lampe doth continually burne before the adored image of our Lady, who is sayd to safeguard that place from all outrages; which is the easilier beleueed, because seldome any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like, is said to haue bin begun by the *Cimmerij*, a people that inhabited here-about in the time of the *Troian* warres: though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Scythian Bosphorus*; where the aire is thicke and darke, deprived of the Sunne (there faintly shining) by the loftie bordering mountaines. Hereupon came the proverbe of *Cimmerian* darknesse; where *Ouid* placeth the pallace of *Somnus*.

*A Caue there is neare the Cimmerians, deepe  
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull Sleepe;  
Neuer by Phæbus scene: from Earth a night  
There of dim clouds ascends, and doubtfull light.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,  
Mons cauius, ignaui domus & penetralia somni,  
Quo nunquam radijs oriens mediusve cadentive  
Phæbus adire potest, nebulæ caligine mistæ  
Exhalantur humo, dubiæque ereptacula lucis, Met. Lib. 4.*

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caues: liuing by theft; and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darksome habitations; and from their most retired parts, gaue oracles (or rather sold them) to such as enquired. The God of Dreames is therefore aptly fained to reside amongst these dreamers; who are said to haue bene all put to the sword, by a certaine King that was deluded by their prophesies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this country after them, conuerted these *Cimmerian* caues into stoues, baths, passages, and such like vses; amplified by the succeeding *Romanes*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensiuè performances. Some do attribute the cutting through of this passage vnto one *Bassus*; others (but fallly) to *Lucullus*; and others to *Cocceius*; but not that *Cocceius* that was grandfather vnto *Nerna*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

*Who durst with steele the Mountaines wombe invade?  
Who through the liuing rocke a passage made?  
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,  
Lucullus now surrender thy stolne fame.*

*Viscera quis ferro est ausus perumpere montis,  
Cantibus in duris quis patefecit iter?  
Cocceium verum est saxum montem que cauasse.  
Vanaque iam cessit fama,  
Luculle tua.*

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (and *Virgils* Grot it is called by many:) but who euer heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long darke dungeon: and further saith, that if it had light, the same would proue but vnprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the aire, and fell downe againe. And *Petronius*, that they vsed to passe through it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo* that liued before either, hath written that it received light from the top, and was of that height and largenesse, that two carts might passe each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choked with earth-quakes, and the passage with rubbidge. And in processe of time it afforded no passage; but enforced they were to clamber ouer the mountaine: vntill *Alphonfus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the iawes more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter of Toledo*, Vice-roy of this kingdome, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before you enter this Grot, vpon the right hand, aloft in the vpright rocke, in a concaue, there are certaine small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Vine; which

was told me to be the Sepulcher of *Virgil*; but erroneously. For that standeth above, right ouer the entrance, in forme of a litle Oratory, which the *Ivie* and *Mirtle* do clothe with their naturall tapestry; and which is to be wondred at, (if it grow as they say, of it selfe) a *Lawrell* thrusteth out her branches at the top of the ruined *Cupola*, to honor him dead, that merited it living. In the midst of the monument stood the *Vrne* that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars, whereon was ingrauen this Disticke:

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere,  
tenet nunc  
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, da-  
ces.

*Life, Death, a Tombe; gaue Mantua, Calabri,  
Parthenope: of flocks, fields, fights sung 1.*

Seene by *Peter of Stephano* (who was aliuie within these forty yeares) as himselfe reporteth. But one doth affirme (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapolitans* pid giue that *Vrne* to the *Mantuanans*, vpon their importunate suite. Others, that the *Regular Priests* did conuey it to their adioyning Couent; and from thence to haue bene borne away by the *Cardinall of Mantua*; who dying at *Genoa* in his returne, there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memoriall would haue remained of so coueted a possession: especially by the *Mantuanans*, who held themselues so honored in his birth, that they stampt their coine with his figure. But rather it should seeme that through time and negligence those relicks are perished:

Quod scissus tumulus, quod fracta fir-  
vrna, quid indes  
Sac celeberris locus nomine vatis erit.  
In antiquiorum.

*What though the Tombe be torne, th' Vrne broke? the place  
The Poets name abundantly doth grace.*

He was borne at *Ande*, a litle hamlet by *Mantua*: he liued two and fifty yeares and died at *Brundisium*, the two and twentieth of September, in the 190 *Olympiad*: hauing retired himselfe into *Calabria*, to perfect his *Æneads*. He willed that his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long liued: (which was performed by *Augustus* and *Mæcenus*, made his heires by his testament) euen in these groues, where he had composed his *Eclogs* and *Georgicks*. Purchased they were after by *Silius Italicus*; who religiously celebrated his birth day, and frequented this monument, with as great deuotion as it had bene a Temple. Nor lesse was it adored by *Statius Pampinius*.

— & genitale sequutus  
Littus vbi Ausonio se condidit hospi-  
ra portu  
Parthenope, tenues ignoro police  
chordas  
Pulso, Maronique sedens in margi-  
ne templi  
Sumo auimum, & magni tumulis ad  
canto magistri. L4. Seta.

*Following the fertile shore, where the faire guest  
Partheno in Ausonian port doth rest,  
My ruder hand to strike the strings presume.  
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume  
Courage, and sing to my great Maisters Tomb.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath bene seene hereabout: whereof a Poet of these latter times,

Anne etiam vt fama est vatis placidissima sæpe  
Inter adoratum cernitur vmbra ne-  
nus,  
Fœlices oculi, fortunatissima syluas  
Et quicquid sancto nascitur in nemo-  
ro. M. An. Flac.

*True is it, that this gentle ghost hath bene  
Amongst these fragrant groues so often seene?  
O happy eyes, woods fortunate! and so  
What ere within your sacred confines grow!*



Hauing passed through the afore-said Grot to our no small astonishment, we fol-



A. The entrance of the Grot of Pausilopye towards Naples.

B. The Castell of Saint Mermus.  
C. Castello nouo.

D. Castello dell' oro.  
E. The mountaine of Vesunius.

lowed the way of *Putzol* through a leuell so clothed with fruite-trees, and vndergrowing graine, as if it had bene but one entire orchard. After a while we turned on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*; three miles wel-nigh in circuite, round, & included within high mountaines. The water thereof is sweete at the top, and salt vnderneath, by reason of some minerrall: so deepe in the midst that the inhabitants say that it hath no bottome. In the Spring of the yeare whole heapes of serpents inuolued together do fall thereinto from the crannies of the high rocks, and are neuer more seene againe. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi Aqua Anguinium*. Nothing liueth in it but frogs; the occasion that it is so frequented by fowle in the Sommer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as vnwholesome: yet is that inconueniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity of line that is there watered; to the not to be beleeued benefite of the owners: the nature of the water being such, as in eight and forty houres it prepareth it. Within the compasse of these mountaines, and neare to the Lake, is the naturall stoue of *Saint German*.

*Well cald a stoue that water wants; meere heate  
Of aire insulphur'd makes the Patient sweate.  
Before't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound;  
Which beasts auoid, no fish is therein found.  
Who enters vnder this small roose, as snow  
Warm'd by the Suns reflect, resolueth so.*

*Absque liquore domus bene sudatoria dicta;  
Nam solo patiens aere sudat homo.  
Ante domum lacus est ranis plenus;  
colubris:  
Nec fera nec pisces inueniuntur ibi.  
Ingreditur si quis paruz testudinis ymbra,  
More niuis tactæ corpora sole morantur.*

Evacuat Chymos, leuc corpus reddis  
 in ipso:  
 Quouis apposta est vase tepescit a-  
 qua.  
 Hæc aqua languentes restaurat & illa  
 sanas  
 Ulcera desiccat sub ente squa latent.  
 Hac te Germanus Capuz caput æde  
 repertum,  
 Ad sacra, Pascasi, pasqua te retulit.  
*Alcadinus.*

*It cheares the spirits, cleares the stomachs glut:  
 Warmes water, (into any vessell put,)  
 Which weake consumptions cures, the bowels heales;  
 And vlcers driues that flattering skinne conceales.  
 Here German Capuas prelate, thee distrest  
 Pascasus found, and helpt to aboads more blest.*

The tale is (and Saint Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how Saint German, when Bishop of Capua, advised by his Physicians to repaire vnto the stoue of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmity, here found the soule of Pascasus tormented with heate; who had bene an vpright man, and full of pietie. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause: he answered, that it was for taking part with Laurentius against Symacus in their contention for the Papacy: desiring him for to pray vnto God for him; and if that at his returne he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had preuailed. Which within a few dayes after he found to be so: and so the place tooke the name of S. German. This stands on the South side of the lake. But now speake we of that mor-



A. The lake of Agnano.

B. Charons caue.

C. Saint Germans stoue.

tall Caue on the East, in the foote of the bordering mountaine, and entring the same not about three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the rooffe declineth by little and little vnto the vttermost point thereof. Whatsoeuer hath life, being thrust into the farre end, doth die in an instant. Yet entred it may be a good way with safety: neither heate nor cold will oppresse you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be discerned; being perspicuous to the bottom, and the sole thereof dusty. We made triall with a dog; which we no sooner had

had thrust in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling then if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes setled in his head, to our no small amazement. Fourthwith drawne out; starke, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recouered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not farre distant *Ostria*: where they get no small part of their lining by shewing this place vnto forreiners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steale away, and scud to the tops of the mountaines, at the approach of a stranger. The *French King Charles*, the eight of that name, who held the kingdome of *Naples* for a while; made triall thereof with an Ass, which immediarly died. The like befell to a foole-hardy souldier. *Peter of Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better successe, who tempted God with their desperate entrance: whereof *Scipio Mazzella* doth report himselfe to be an eye witness. This place was not vnknowne vnto *Plinie*, who calleth it the Caue of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect, is said to proceede from the feruent vapours ascending at inuisible pores, so thin, so dry, and subtile, as not to be discerned: yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Caue, conuert into moisture, which hangs farre within on the roofoe like to drops of quick-siluer; and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighius*, desirous to informe himselfe in the mysteries hereof; ventured so farre in as to touch one of those farre off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions; who entred also, and stayed therein about a minute of an houre: sensibly perceiuing the heate to arise from their feete to their thighs, till they did sweate at the browes without the endamaging of their senses: who returned, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserued themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appears that the aire is most deadly neare to the pores where it first ascendeth; especially to such creatures as hold their heads downward, exhaling at their nostrils the drie and excessiue hote vapours. Thrust a torch neare the bottome, and it will forthwith go out; yet aduanced higher, reinflames; which approues the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*: aloft, and neare to the ancient *Puteoli*; but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountaines were called *Leucogee* by the *Greekes*, in regard of their whitenesse; and the *Phlegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here ouerthrew the barbarous people; who were called *Giants* for their inhumanity and insolencies; assisted with lightning from heauen:

*The Earth with imboweld flames yet fuming gloes;  
And water, with fierd sulphur mixt, vpthrowes:*

Fumat adhuc voluens vesana incen-  
dia rellus,  
Et inisso ardente sulfure ruat aquas.  
Petronel.

whereupon grew the fable of their warring with the Gods. But heare we *Petronius* describing it.

*A place deepe sunke in yawning cliffs, twixt great  
Dicarchea and Parthenope, repleate  
With blacke Cocytus waues: for winds that straine  
To rush forth there, a deadly heate containe.  
The earth fruites in Autumne beares not; nor glad field  
Once puts on Greene: or sprouting branches yeeld  
Their vernall songs. But Chaos and ragg'd stone*

Est locus exciso penitus demersus  
hiatu.  
Parthenopen, inter magnæq; Dicar-  
chidos arua, (extra  
Coccyta perflus aqua, nam spiritus  
Qui furit effulus funello spargitur  
æstu.  
Non hæc autumno tellus vitæ, aut æ-  
lit hecibus  
Cespitæ lætus æger, non verno perso-  
na cantu,  
Mollia discordi strepitu virgulta lo-  
quantur,  
Sed Chaos & nigro squalentia pumi-  
ce saxa

Gaudet ferali circumtumulata cu-  
pressu.  
Has inter sedes Ditis patet exaltat o-  
ra,  
Nulorum flammis, & cana sparfa fa-  
villa. Petr. Arbin Sicyric.

*Smircht with blacke Pumice, there reioyce, ore-growne  
With mournfull Cypresse. Dis his head here raises,  
Coverd with ashes pale, and funerall. blazes.*

A naked leuell it is, in forme of an onall, twelue hundred forty and sixe feete long, a thousand broad, and enuironed with high cliffie hills that fume on each side, and



have their sulphurous saour transported by the winds to places farre distant. You would thinke, and no doubt thinke truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continuall feeding; which breakes out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walke vp and downe with so great a securitie: the earth as hote as sufferable, being hollow vnderneath; where the fire and water make a horrible rumbling; conioyning together, as if one were fuell to the other: here and there bubling vp, as if in a caldron ouer a fornace; and sprouting aloft into the aire, at such time as the sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the seuerall minerals. The flames do many times shift places, abandoning the old, & making new eruptions (the mouthes of the vents enuironed with yellow cinders) arising with so strong a vapor, that stones thrown in, are forthwith eiected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourelly trod vpon both by men and horses: and resorted vnto by the diseased in May, Iune, and Iuly, who receiue the fume at their mouthes, cares, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected; which heateth, but hurteth not: that being onely soueraigne that euaporeth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinewes, sharpneth the sight, asswageth the paines of the head and stomacke, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent feuers, itches, vlcers, &c. From Ianuary to October the husbandmen hereabout do stirre their

their glebe at such times as much smoke doth arise, and that they know that it proceedeth from sulphure: which doth adde to the soile a maruclous fertilitie. From hence they exact yearely three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Putzol* hath the tithe. Another kind of sulphure is gotten here; not taken from the fire, but found in the earth: of especiall vse for the dying of haire, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt Armoniack is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foote of this mountaine that regardeth the East, are minerals of Allume, and the best of the world: whereof, one part was given to the Hospitals of Saint *Martha*, and the Annunciation; and the other belonged to a priuate Lord. But lest the Papacie should be thereby damnified, (for they make of Allume a principall reueneue) the Pope on paine of his heauie curse, did prohibite the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth bought out the owner of the one halfe, for the yearely rent of twelue thousand duckats; and *Gregorie* the thirteenth, by the payment of siue and twentie thousand, extinguished that annuitie: the Masters of the Hospitals hauing in the meane time abiured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountaine are certaine litle veines of a white matter, like salt; much vsed by skimmers: whereof a water is made, that forthwith putteth out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brasse is here found cuere where; excellent, and transparent: with white and red Nixer. This place is said by the Romanes Catholickes to be disquieted with diuels: and that the fire vnderneath, is a part of Purgatory, where departed soules haue a temporall punishment. The Friers that dwell hard by in the Monastery of Saint *Ianuarie*, report that they often do heare fearefull shreekes and gronings. They tell also a late storie of a certaine youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, aduised with the diuell, and was perswaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himselfe, and to write it in his owne blood; in doing whereof he should in short time recouer his losses. Beleening the Deluder, according to appointment he came vnto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of diuels that appeared vnto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had happened. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late liuing) who informed the Pope thereof: by whose command he was cast into prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianus* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinall) might haue had the whetstone, if he had not alledged his author: who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the eueing of the Sabbath; and to be seene vntill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hills, stretching out their wings, and pruning their feathers; neuer obserued to feede, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler: when vpon the croking of a rauen that chased them, they threw themselues into these filthy waters. Said to be damned soules, tormented all the weeke long, and suffered to refresh themselues on the Sabbath, in honour of our Sauours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Archbishop *Vmbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that unhappie *German*, who not long since slipt into these fornaces? or what had his poore horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned; at least retained in Purgatorie? The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is sulphure and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, wherethe flame doth mixe with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approved by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a little, we came to the ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, enuironing in an ouall a court an hundred threefcore and twelue feet long, and fourescore and eight ouer: throwne downe by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldome, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapors. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*; and not without cause, he seeming in these parts to haue such a soueraigntie. An Amphitheater consists of two ioyned Theaters, & is thereof so called: containing no stage, and consecrated commonly vnto *Mars*; in that spectacles onely of bloud and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies; and acts but fained, to performe in earnest. Sword players (who were first introduced by *Iunius Brutus* in the funerals of his father) first begun with statues, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in later times they entred the lists naked: their skill in defence, not so much regarded or praised, as the vndanted giuing or receiuing of wounds; and life vnfearefully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others: and he bare the palme away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial* of *Hermes*:

Hermes turba sui tremorque ludi,  
Hermes quem timet Ælius, sed vnum  
Hermes cui cadit Advolans sed vni,  
Hermes vincere, nec ferire doctus,  
Hermes suppositiui sibi ipsi.  
*L. 5. Epig. 25.*

*Hermes the terror of his owne,  
Hermes whom Ælius feares alone,  
Hermes who Advolans oret hrowes,  
Hermes who conquers without blowes,  
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

When maimed, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted: and then no more to expose their persons to such hazards. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exhibited foure hundred Senators, and six hundred Knights in those disgracefull combatings. And *Domitian*, that other monster, produced women to vndergo the like in the night,

Seat sexus rudis infciusque ferri,  
Et pugnas capit improbus viriles,  
Credas ad Tanaim ferumq; Phasin,  
Thermodontiacas calete turmas.

*Th'vnskilfull sexe, not fit for broiles,  
In bloudie fights too man-like toiles:  
You, at Tanais would haue thought,  
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

And to combat with beasts; whereof that grosse flatterer:

Belliger inuisis quod Mars tibi scuit  
in armis,  
Non satis est Cesar, scuit & ipsa Venus,  
Prostratum Nemees & vassa in valle  
leonem,  
Nobile & Herculeum fama canebat  
opus.  
Prisca fides taceat: nam post tua munera  
Cesar,  
Hæc iam feminea vidimus ada manu.  
*Mart. Spect. Epig. 6.*

*Tis not enough that Mars whom warre delights,  
Drawes wounding steele; for Cesar Venus fights.  
The Lion slaine in waste Nemean vales,  
(Alcides noble labour) Fame ret ailes.  
Peace gray Beliefe: since Cesar's great command,  
we see this acted by a womans hand.*

Histories not onely affirme that the Emperour *Commodus* did play the Gladiator; but his statue in this fashion, yet to be seene at *Rome* in the Pallace of *Fernese*.  
Those



Those that were condemned to fight with wilde beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, as women were prohibited to behold them: where the killers in the end were killed; and no way left to auoide destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca* (at which himselfe was present) of a Lyon that tooke knowledge of one that had bene in times past his keeper: and not onely forbare him himselfe, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seeme to be that bond-slaue *Androclus* (for the times do agree) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire, and some in brauery vnderooke to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory vnto safety. An hundred Lyons were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheater*; and often beasts were set against beasts; a lesse sauage spectacle. But ô the wicked delight of these barbarous Tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make histories of fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed themselves vnto death without tenor: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their owne; as the fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to sumiue; he being but referued for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the story to make the catastrophe more horrid: as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to haue bene cut in peeces by the *Ciconian* wines, was represented to be torne in peeces with a Beare. The manner thus described by *Martial*:

*What Rhodope in Orpheus vale did see,  
That, Cesar, the sad sand presents to thee.  
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view:  
Such as in faire Hesperian orchards grew.*

Quidquid in Orphæo Rhodope spectasse theatro  
Dicitur, exhibuit Cæsar arena tibi  
Reperunt scopuli, mirandaque silua  
eueurit  
Quale fuisse nemus ecreditur Hesperidum.

Affuit immixtum pecudam genus  
 omne ferarum;  
 Et supra Vatem multa pependit avis.  
 Ipse sed ingrato iacuit laceratus ab  
 Vtior;  
 Hic tamen vt res est facta, ita facta a-  
 lia est. *Spei. Epi. 23.*

Beasts, tame, and savage, in vast deserts bred,  
 Throngd thither: birds hung ore the Poets head.  
 But he by an vngratefull Beare lay slaine.  
 Yet this was done; the other they did faine.

The floore of the *Amphitheater* was couered with sand to drinke vp the blood that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Putzol*; committed in the confused placing of themselves: assigning particular roomes to euery degree according to their dignities. But then the *Romanes* here shewed their greatest brauery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Theridates*, who from the vppermost round did wound two bulls at one throw, to the wonder of the beholders. *Theodoricke* King of the *Goths*, did vtterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be more inhumane, then to giue the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutuall slaughter? A shame it was to grone at the receipt of a wound, to pull backe their throtes from the violent steele; or to behold their blood with other eyes then if it had bene the blood of an enemy. The relics of this is now ouergrowne with briers and thornes; standing vpon arched concaues, yet almost entire, hauing seuerall diuisions: wherein, I suppose, they kept the wilde beasts, and those that were to be deuoured by them; from thence exhibited to the spectacle. Vnder the earth here are a number of vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or a conductor: whereupon it is called the *Labyrinth*. In which are a world of bats, that hide themselves from the hated day; and will put out your lights with fluttering about, if not the better guarded. Some say that this was made to retaine water for the vse of the beholders: why not rather for the vse aforesaid? Descending from hence by the ruines of the old *Colony*, we came vnto *Putzol* (eigh miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*.

That name it tooke vnder *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged: or of the smell of the waters arising from mines of brimstone, and allume. Called it was more anciently *Dicearchia*, which signifieth a iust government: being a *Greeke Colony*, and built by the *Samians*, at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A port towne, and mart it was of the *Cumans*; amplified by the *Romane* Emperours in such sort, as called *Little Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose walles, haven, Temples, Academy, Theaters, baths, statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Romane* magnificency: possessing a part of the mountaine, as well as the shore, and supposed to containe foure miles in circumference. *Nep-tune* was of this Citie the Patron: the ruines of whose Temple are yet to be seene, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selues during the heate of the day. A place of surpassing delight: in which are many excellent statues recouered from the decayes of antiquitie; and euery where fountains of fresh water, adorned with Nymphs and Satyres: where the artificiall rocks, shells, mosse, and tophas, seeme to excell euen that which they imitate. This was made by the afore mentioned *Peter of Toledo*, at such time as *Putzol* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of fearefull earthquakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountaine: building on the other side of the way a faire pallace; there by to animate the people to returne. For ouer the entrance stands this ingrauen inscription:



PETRVS TOLETVS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROLIV IMP.  
IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIVS. VT PVTEOLANOS OB RECENTEM  
AGRI CONFLAGRATIONEM PALANTEIS, AD PRISTINAS SEDES  
REVOCARET, HORTOS, PORTVS, ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX  
SPOLIIS QVÆ GARSA FILIVS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRICANA  
REPORTAVERAT, OTIO; GENIOQVE DICAUIT. AC ANTIQVO-  
RVM RESTAVRATO PVRGATOQVE DVCTV, AQVAS SITIENTI-  
BVS CIVIBVS SVA IMPENSA RESTITVIT. AN. A PARTV VIRG.  
M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the towne is well stored with buildings: seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof there is a faire Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; hauing withstood the waste of Time, the fury of the foe, (which to this Citie hath bene often fatall) and iniury of earthquakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would thinke it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters:

L. CALPHVRNIVS. L. F. TEMPLVM  
AVGVSTO CVM ORNAMENTIS, D. D.

the name of the architector adioyned:

L. COCCHIVS. L.  
C. POSTVM. L.  
AVCTVS. ARCHITECTVS.

But now rededicated to Saint *Proculus*. The Giants bones, here shewne vnto for-  
reiners, must not be vnspoken of: confirming what hath bene formerly spoken.

*Learne thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why  
They in Hetruscian soyle interred lie.  
Then when Alcides did Iberians foyle,  
And brought from thence their oxen, a brane spoyle;  
He from Dicarchean hills, with club and bow,  
The wicked Typhons chaſt; Gods, and mans fo.  
To Hydruntum part, to Tuscan fled the rest,  
The conquered terror was in both suppress.  
Their huge corps good Posterity kept here,  
To witnesse to the world that once such were.*

Huc quicunque venis stupefactus ad  
ossa Gigantum,  
Disce cur Hetrusco sint tumulata so-  
lo.  
Tempora quo domitis iam Victor a-  
gebat Iberis  
Alcides, captum longa per arua pe-  
cus:  
Colle Dicarchæz clauaque arcuque  
Typhones  
Expulsi; & cessit noxia turba Deo.  
Hydruntum peti, & pars, & pars altera  
Tuscos:  
Interijt victus terror uterque loco.  
Hinc bona Posteritas immania cor-  
pora seruat,  
Et tales nundo testificatur auos,  
Pomp. Lælius.

At the foote of the hill whereon the Citie is mounted, the ruined Peere doth pre-  
sent a remarkable obieſt: which extending towards the West, made heretofore  
a safe, and excellent haüen. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the sea  
might preserue the profunditie thereof, from being choaked with rubbidge and  
earth borne downe with the fall of Torrents. The worke it was of the *Grecians*:  
much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by rea-  
son of the vnder-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bituminous matter; be-  
coming as hard and durable as the solid rocke, when mixed with lime; and placed  
vnder the water.

—Diesche translatus pulvis are-  
ne.  
Intratis solidatur aquis: durataque  
massa  
Sustinet aduectos peregrino in gur-  
gite campos. *Sidon. Apollon.*

*Dicarchean dust transported, solide grooves  
In water plac'd: whose hardened masse contains  
Huge structures seated on the liquid plaines.*

As yet is here euery where to be seen, by the huge foundations demolished aboue, and entire vnderneath: encouraging men thereby to build so farre into the sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperour *Constantine* is said to haue transported certaine ship-ladings of this sand vnto *Constantinople*. The body of this masse consisteth of bricke, but was couered heretofore with marble; which affoorded a delightfull walke on the top. What should I speake of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is now vtterly defaced? yet rather by earth-quakes then the violence of the sea: whereof thirteene great piles now onely remaine, which appeare like so many square towers in the water; the arches throwne downe that conioyned them. To this *Caligula* ioyned his bridge (a prodigall, and not to be exemplified vanitie) which stretched ouer the Bay vnto *Baie*, three miles and a halfe distant: sustained by ships (drawne hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two ranks, made stable with innumerable ankers; and crossed with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like ouer the lesse broad *Hellepont*: others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans* and *Brittains*, by the performance of such wonders; with whom he was to begin a warre. But indeed he was incited thereunto, to fulfill the prediction of *Tharsyllus* the great Astrologer; who told *Tiberius*, enquiring who should be his successor, and desiring to conferre the Empire vpon his owne Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horsebocke ouer the Bay of *Baie*. Vpon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together: hauing before sacrificed to *Neptune* and *Ennie*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oken garland on his head, and a cloake of gold on his shoulders: the next, in the habite of a charioter, drawne by two steeds of a famous breed: carrying before him *Darius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*; attended vpon by the *Prætorian* souldiers, and followed by his principall favorites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruell pastime: and those to be beate off with oares & staues, that endeouored their owne safetie. Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this monster. Much more we might write of *Putzol*; but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally note worthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Salue vrbs delictis quondam, curisque  
leuamen,  
Grataque Romulidis post fera bella  
quies,  
stant vbi nunc etiam mirabilis Am-  
phitheatri  
Saxa, columna, arcus, diruta templa,  
vix.  
Impositæ pelago moles testantur  
honores,  
Et tua quæ fuerit gloria, quæle decus.  
*Fran. V. iuuu.*

*Haile erst delightfull Citie, cares release:  
To Romans (sierce warre past) a port of peace.  
Amphitheater, Temples now laid low,  
Wayes, arches, columnes, yet their ruines show.  
Huge piles fixt in the toiling seas, declare  
Thy old renowne; how glorious once, and faire.*

Taking here a Felucco, we rowed along the bottome of the Bay: first passing by *Ciceros Villa*, euen at this day so called; where yet do remaine the ruines of his Academy, erected in imitation of that of *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he com-  
men-

mendeth in his writings:) which he adorned with a schoole, a groue, an open walke, a gallery, and a library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistus Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tiro*, *Ciceros* free-man, liued till he was an hundred yeares old; and in three bookes composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death, diuers fountaines of hote water sprung out of the earth, held soueraigne for the eye-sight: celebrated by *Tullius Laura* (so called for his excellency in poeie) another of his free-men in this Epigram.

*Of Roman speech thou fam'd Restorer, where  
Could thy grones, bid to grow, thrine so as here?  
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academe, doth boast:  
By Vetus now repair'd with greater cost.  
Here also springs, vnfound before, arise:  
whose dropt-*in* water comforts feeble eyes.  
No maruell though this place doth thus produce  
For Tullies sake, streames of such soueraigne use:  
That being through the whole world read, they might  
More waters yeeld to cure decaying sight.*

Quo tua Romana vindex clarissima  
lingua,  
Silua loco melius surgere iusta viret:  
Atque Academix celebratam nomi-  
ne Villam,  
Nunc reparat cultu sub meliore Ve-  
tus.  
Hic etiam apparent Lymphæ, non an-  
te reperta,  
Languida quæ infuso lumina rore le-  
uant.  
Nimirum locus ipse sui Ciceronis ho-  
nori,  
Hoc dedit, hæc fontes cum patefecit  
ope:  
Vt quoniam totum legitur sine fine  
per orbem,  
Sint plures oculis quæ medeantur a-  
quæ.

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried: *Antoninus* erecting a Temple in the place of his sepulture. The ruines do shew that the buildings were ample: amongst the rest, the foundation of that (as supposed) Academy is yet to be seene, in forme of a Circque, three hundred and seuentie foot long, and so called. Now all is ouer-growne with briers: and sheepe and goates are pastured where the Muses had once their habitation. It was seated close to the water: in so much as *Cicero* accustomed to feed the fishes out of his windowes, and to take them for his pleasure with an angle. But now the sea hath forsaken it; forced by earth-quakes to retire, and content it selfe with more narrow bounders: hauing in times past possessed the present possessions of the Dukes of *Toledo*; whereof a part interposeth it and the Villa. The foresaid fountaines, called *Ciceros* baths, are to be seene in a Grot at the foot of a rocke, of a maruellous nature and vertue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the sea: filling with suming waters, the place of their receptacle. Which when ouer-swelling, a part thereof proceeds to the sea, and another part retires to their fountaines. They assuage the paines of the bowels, and aches of the body; but are good especially for the eyes: declaring thereby that they participate of *Copperis*.

West of this stands the eminent *Gaurus*; a stonie and desolate mountaine. In which there are diuers obscure cauernes, choked almost with earth: where many haue consumed much fruitlesse industrie in the searching for treasure. Hither come such from sundry parts as boast themselues to be skilfull in magicke; but haue returned with no other profit, then to know the vanitie of that knowledge. The common people bewitched with the like perswasions, do digge and delue with vndefatigable toile; and oft do meete, in stead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their auarice; buried in mines, or drowned by springs, or stench'd with vapors: for they practise the like also about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dreame of certaine Kings of gold, shining richly with Carbuncles: and that they haue bene seene, but are guarded by spirits and goblins. Many are animated by the storie of *Collenucius*; who writes, that *Robert* the *Norman* did dig vp much treasure hereabout, by the labour

of the captiuated *Saracens*. But, which is more to be laught at, the seeming wise, religious and learned, do trauele in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed ouer the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings: a part of them the ruines of Port *Iulius*:

An memorem portus, Lucrinoq; ad-  
dita claustra,  
Arque indignatum magnis stridori-  
bus æquor,  
Iulia quâ ponto longè sonat vnda re-  
fuso,  
Tyrrhenusque fretis inmittitur æstus  
Auernis. *Virg. Geor. l. 2.*

*Or name the Port, the barres to Lucrine set,  
And angrie seas that with loud tumults fret:  
where Iulian waues resound their forc't recesses,  
And Tyrrhen floods into Auernus presse:*

built by *Iulius Caesar* ( and therefore so named ) at the Senates appointment. For that those who hired the fishing of that lake adioyning, were eridamnified much by the violent breaking in of the seas; whereof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Seruius*. But *Suetonius* doth giue the honour thereof to *Augustus*; effected by the labour of twenty thousand manumitted seruants: who gaue it that name, of the name of the family whereof he was descended by the mother.

Here landed we. And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus*: separated then from the sea by a banke of eight furlongs long, and so broad as affoorded conuenient way for a chariot. The labour, as supposed, of *Hercules*:

—Medioque in gurgite ponti  
Herculeum commendat iter, quâ dis-  
pulsæ æquor  
Amphitritiades armenti victor I-  
beris. *Sat. Ital. l. 12.*

*Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,  
When Amphitrides drone th' Iberian heard,  
And thronging seas repulst.*

But when so broken downe, as hardly affording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the aforesaid Port *Iulius*.

At hic Lucrino mansisse vocabula  
quondam  
Cocyti memorat.—*Idem.*

*He tels how Lucrine was Cocytus nam'd.*

*Lucrinus* it seemes to haue bene called of the gaine that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the oysters hereof had the principall reputation: wherof *Martial*,

Puella senior dulcior mihi cygnis  
Agnæ Galeæ mollior Phalantini,  
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni.  
*l. 5. Ep. 38.*

*Old wench then swans more sweete to me by farre,  
More soft then Phalentine Galeæus lambe:  
More delicate then Lucrine oysters are.*

Perhaps he therefore giueth to the Lake the name of *Lasciuious*:

Dum nos blanda tenet lasciuui stagna  
Lucrini,  
Et quæ pumiceis fontibus antra ca-  
lent. *l. 2. epig. 137.*

*We haunt lasciuious Lucrines pleasant Lake,  
And canes, which heate from Pumice fountaines take:*

if not for being frequented by women in their euening solaces. But beleue who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake; reported by *Plinie* vpon the testimony of *Mæcenæ*, *Flavianus*, and *Flavius Afsus*, who inserted it in their chronicles; said to haue hapned not long before his time, in the reigne of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poore mans sonne of *Baie*, who went to schoole dayly to *Putcoli*. He about noone accustomed to repaire

vnto the water side, and to call vpon the Dolphine by the name of *Simo*, and feeding him with bread so allured him vnto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphine would approch and offer his backe to be ascended, clapping close his sharpe backe finnes, and so conueyed him to *Puteoli*, and backe againe. *Appian* doth witnesse as much: and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle that no body did admire it. But what was more strange: the boy being dead, and the Dolphine keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore; whom they laid in his Sepulcher. *Pausanias* doth report himselfe to haue bene an eye witnesse almost of the like. And *Pliny* speakes of another about *Hippo*, when *Flavianus* was Proconsul of *Africa*: that would play with such as bathed in the sea, suffering himselfe to be handled, and got vp vpon. But the hard measure that the townes men receiued from those that came to behold that spectacle, caused them to kill him. *Tassus*, one City doth affoord two examples of their loues vnto boyes. The one casting himselfe on shore after him whom he loued, and so died, (*Alexander* the Great making the boy Priest vnto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea-god.) The other hauing often carried a boy called *Hermias*, and on a time ouertaken with a tempest, insomuch as the boy perished; the Dolphine brought the dead body to land: and would neuer againe retire to sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credite the story of *Arion* the musitian (for Dolphines are said to be singulaty delighted with musicke) related by *Herodotus* and others? But because I thinke it a fable, I will rather choose the report of a Poet. Who when enuironed with swords by the trecherous mariners,

——— *Not life quoth he) craue I;*  
*But leaue to touch my harpe before I dy.*  
*They giue consent, and laugh at his delay.*  
*A crowne that might become the king of Day,*  
*He puts on; and a faire robe rarely wrought*  
*With Tyrian purple. The strings speake his thought.*  
*He (like a dying swan shot through by some*  
*Hard heart) sings his owne Epicedium.*  
*And then, cloth'd as he was, he leapes into*  
*The more safe sea; whose blew brine upward flue.*  
*When (past beleefe) a Dolphin sets him on*  
*His crooked backe: a burden erst unknowne.*  
*There set, he harps, and sings: with that price payes*  
*For portage; and rude seas calmes with his layes.*

—— mortem non deprecor, inquit,  
 sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.  
 Dant veniam ridetque moram. ca-  
 pit ille coronam  
 Quæ posset crines Phæbe decere tu-  
 os.  
 Induit & Tyrio distinctam murice  
 pallam:  
 Reddidit ista suos pollice chorda so-  
 nos.  
 Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia  
 dura  
 Traiectus penna tempora cantat o-  
 lor.  
 Protinus in medias ornatus desilit  
 vndas:  
 Spargitur impulsâ cæcula puppis a-  
 qua.  
 Inde (sive maius) tergo delphina re-  
 curuo  
 Se memorât oneri supposuisse nouo-  
 Ille sedet Citharainque tenet, pre-  
 tiumque vehendi  
 Cantat, & æquoreas carmine mulcet  
 aquas. *On. d. Fest. l. 2.*

*Theophrastus* also doth mention their loues vnto men: and that they abhorre not our company experience doth teach vs; who seeme as it were to attend on ships, and conuerse with the failers. This famous lake extended formerly to *Auernus*, and so vnto the aforesaid *Gaurus*: but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked vp by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the New Mountaine; whereof as oft as I thinke, I am easie to credite whatsoeuer is wonderfull.

For who here knowes not, or who elsewhere will beleefe, that a mountaine should arise (partly out of a lake, and partly out of the sea) in one day and a night vnto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountaines adioy-

ning? In the yeare of our Lord 1538, and on the nine and twentieth of September, when for certaine dayes fore-going the country hereabout was so vexed with perpetuall earthquakes, as no one house was left so entire, as not to expect an immediat ruine: after that the sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottome) this Mountaine visibly ascended about the second houre of the night with an hideous rozing, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders, as ouerwhelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripergula* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts: the fearefull inhabitants of *Putzol*, flying through the darke with their wiues and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs haue they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But heare we it described by *Borgius*:

Quis fumus turpat niger ora nitentia  
Solist (uernis  
Sulphureis tenebrosa palus effusa ca  
Fluctuat Æneis eructans altius ignes  
Nunquid Auernales Phlegeton prur  
rupit in vndas.  
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia  
torquens  
Latians reboant vndæ, simul agmen  
aquarum  
Dulce fluit celeris fugiens contraria  
cursu.  
Excidit è tremula Miseno buccina  
dextra,  
Rauca sonans, metuit rursus Prochy  
ta ægra ruinam.  
Erua visceribus fumantis murmura  
terraz  
Terribilis complent piceas mugitus  
aura,  
Tiflis ad occasu facies, & torua mi  
natur:  
Vnde lues Latias infectit tetrior vrbes.  
Tum quæ saxa iurens ingentia sape  
subaltum  
Spiritus emittit cælum, ceu Circius  
orbem  
Amphitheatrale n struxere; a mul  
ta repente  
Millia saxosus reuolente voragine  
fluctus.

*What gloomy fumes dayes glorious eye obscure!  
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphury caues,  
Higher then Ætnas fires throwes flaming waues.  
Hath Phlegeton broke into Auerne; with grones  
Whirling the horrid flouds, and rumbling stones!  
The Latian waues resound: fresh streames ascend,  
And sever all wayes their speedy currents bend.  
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,  
Sicke Prochyta a second ruine feard.  
Lowd rorings from earths smoking wombe arise;  
And fill with fearfull grones the darkned skies.  
A sad sorre face doth menace from the West;  
Whence sharper plagues the Latian townes infect.  
Then furious windes to skies huge stones eiect:  
Which like a compasse turnd about, erect  
A Round amphitheatral. Floods of stone  
From belching gulfe in millions straight forth-throwne.*

Nor can what they then suffered be euer forgotten, having such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountaine: aduancing his top a mile about his basis. The stones hereof are so light and poiy, that they will not sinke when throwne into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed vnto the neighbourhood of the sea, and hollownesse of the soyle: whereby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bituminous matter: casting it vpward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed: who struggling to breake forth, do rarifie and so raise the earth; which thereby also as it were made thirsty, suckes the water through crannies into her spongy, and hot intrails: increasing the vapours, nor decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, vnseene in the first ages, were made apparent by such meanes: howsoeuer, diuers of the *Æolides* were without peraduenture; all of them hauing flamed, and being now more in number then obserued by the Ancient. This New Mountaine, when newly raised, had a number of issues; at some of them smoking, and sometimes flaming: at others disgorging riuolets of hot waters; keeping wilhin a terrible rumbling: and many mis-

miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollowesse above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an orchard; and the Mountaine throughout is bereft of his terrors.

Leaving this Mountaine on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left; we came to the lake *Auernus*,

*O're which no fowle vnstrucke with hasty death  
Can stretch her strengthlesse wings; so dire a breath  
Mounts high heauen from blacke iawes. The Greeks the same  
Auernus call; expressed in the name:*

Quam super haud vlla poterant im-  
pune volantes  
Tendere iter pennis, talis se halitus  
atris  
Faucibus effundens supera ad con-  
uexa ferebat.  
Vnde locum Graij dixerunt nomine  
Auernum. *Virg. Æn. 6.*

circular in forme, and enuironed with mountaines, saue there where it seemes to haue ioyned with the Lake of *Lucrinus*: shadowed heretofore with ouer growne



A. The lake *Auernus*.

B. The cave, called vulgarly *Sibyls*.

C. The ruines of *Apollo's* Temple.

woods; a maine occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut downe by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on euery side: as approued both healthfull, and delightfull. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquity: where they offered infernall sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to giue answers. For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Vlysses*, and *Virgil* his *Æneas*:

*Foure black-backt steeres he ordaines: on their curld skulls  
The Priest sheds wine from turnd-up cups; then pulls  
Haire from betweene their large hornes, and the same  
Cauē (a prime offering) to the sacred flame:*

Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga  
iuuencos  
Constituit, frontique inuertit vina  
sacerdos.  
Et summas carpens modia inter cor-  
nua fetas,  
Ignis inponit facris libamina pri-  
ma.

Voce vocans Hecaten, celoq; Ere-  
boque potentem.  
Supponunt alij cultros, tepidumque  
cruorem <sup>(agnam,</sup>  
Suscipiunt patetis: ipse atri velleris  
Æneas matri Eumenidum imaginæq;  
forori  
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi Proserpi-  
na vaccam.  
Tam Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat  
aras,  
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera  
flaminis,  
Pingue superque oleum fundens ar-  
dentibus extris.  
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis &  
ortus,  
Sub pedibus mugire solum, & iuga  
cæpta moueri  
Siluarum, visæque canes vlulare per  
vmbra  
Aduertant Dea — *Æn. 6.*

*Inuoking Hecat, great in heauen and hell:  
Others warme streames receiue in bolls, that fell  
From wounds. A blacke fleec'd lambe Æneas to  
The Furies mother and her sister slue:  
A barren cow, Proserpina, to thee.  
To Stygian King night-altars then reares he,  
Whole steeres laid on, which hungry fire deuoures:  
And fat oile on the burning entrailes powers.  
When lo, about the prime of day the ground  
Gron'd vnder foote, hills quakt with tall trees crown'd,  
And dogs howl'd in sad shades at the approach  
Of the pale Goddesse——*

And fained they were to haue descended into hell at this place: for that here those  
caues were, by which the internall spirits, by the power of magicke euoked, were  
imagined to ascend. As the diuell deluded those times, so do diuers these; who as-  
firme, that Christ from hence made his triumphant resurrection. Whereof *Ensta-*  
*tius* speaking of the bathes of *Triperegula*:

Est locus Australis quo portam Chri-  
stus Auerni  
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos,  
Hæc domus est triplex, hinc iure Tri-  
pergula dicta.

*Southward a place there is, where Christ our head,  
Broke ope Auernus gate, thence brought his dead;  
Th'house triple form'd, Triperegula well call'd.*

And another,

Est locus effregit quo portus Chri-  
stus Auerni,  
Et sanctos traxit lucidus inde patres.  
*Macarius.*

*There Christ Auernus sad gates broke in two,  
And holy Fathers thence victorious drew:*

leading them to the top of an high adioyning mountaine, which at this day bea-  
reth his name. A tale, as it should seeme, not onely credited by the vulgar. Here  
*Hannibal* did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Lincie*. *Cicero* auou-  
cherh this out of an old Poet,

Inde in vicinia nostra Auerni Iacis,  
Vnde animæ excitantur obscura vm-  
bra, aperto ostio  
Atri Acherontis——

*Hard by, Auernus lake, in shades obscure,  
where ghosts are raise'd at th'euer-open doore,  
Of Acheron profound——*

Whereby it should seeme, that *Acheron* also was a name of *Auernus*: because *A-*  
*cherusia* a lake neare *Cuma*, did flow hereinto through concealed passages. *Auernus*  
was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silius*,

Ille olim populis dictum Stygia no-  
mine verso  
Stagna inter celebrem nunc mitia  
monstrat Auernum.  
Tum trilli nemore, atque vmbri ni-  
grantibus horrens.  
Et formidatus volueri, letale vomebat  
Suffuso virus celo, Stygiaque per  
vrbes,  
Ælligione sacer, & uana reuinebat  
honorum.

*He shewes Auernus, now for pleasant fam'd,  
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.  
Then dreadfull in rough woods, and caues obscure:  
Aire tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure.  
And sacred throughout euery Stygian towne,  
In their religion bare a dire renowne.*



The obscuritie of the place perhaps did author that coniecture, that the *Cimerians* here inhabited; of whom we haue formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh blacke: so thought heretofore to haue done, by reason of the vnmeasurable profunditie. But latter times haue found out a bottome; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathomes. No lease, nor whatsoeuer fallerth thereon, is forthwith after euer to be seene. The water is not to be drunke of, in regard of the ill smelling, and vnwholsome minerals whereof it participates. Former ages did abstaine from the vse thereof; for that defiled with humane bloud, here wickedly shed in their diuellish sacrifices: and that *Styx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and blacke; not seruing for sustenance, and therefore not fisht for. In the dayes of King *Robert*, an incredible number lay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no rauinous creature would taste of them: proceeding, as was thought, by the veines of brimstone, that then violently burst thierinto, and infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when vrged with stormes, to flow in through the lake of *Lucrinus*; driving fishes in with it: but now not onely that passage, but a part of *Auernus* it selfe is choked by the New Mountaine. When the woods about it were cut downe by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calipus*) that swet as if endued with life. And no maruell though the diuell were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were suted to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one, hauing changed the other: for fowle do now ordinarily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to haue bene the Temple of *Pluto*, others of *Apollo*: but the more industrious in antiquities, that it was onely a Bannia: perhaps coniectured by the fountaines of hote water adioyning, called by the country people, the bath of *Scaffubudello*; of soueraigne vertue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens a to be admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispice; but affording a large and high-roofed passage into the mountaine: cut out of the firme rocke, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repaire hitler of this Vice-roy. We entered it with torches. The farre end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but more then by coniecture to haue extended vnto *Baie*. And diuers say, that it was here rammed vp, for that many greedy people in hope to find treasure, aduenced too farre in, and were suffocated with vapours: not noisome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romanes*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward, turning on the right hand we past through a narrow entry which led into a roome about fourteene foot long, eight broade, and thirteene high: giuing yet assurance that it had bene richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaicke workmanship. At the vpper end there is a little bench cut out of the rocke, in forme of a bed: whereon our guide would needs make vs beleue that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gaue her oracles; of purpose to saue a labour in conducting vs to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally miscalled the Grot of *Sibyl*: for what habitation could a place so darke and sultry haue afforded? Within this roome a low square doore giues passage to another, wherein there is water; a witnesse that it was a bath, and made for that purpose: confirmed by another on the other side, which for breuitie I passe ouer.

Before we depart from *Auernus*, fit it is that we speake of the audacious proiect of *Nero*: who attempted to haue made a nauigable fosse betweene this and *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys

might passe by each other, along the craggie shore, and through opposite mountaines (a tract destitute of waters, saue onely in the marishes of *Pomptina*) to saile by the sea, and not in the sea. A worke of intollerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things, commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire, should be conueyed hither, and employed herein. *Seuerus* and *Celeris* were the ouerseers of the worke, and the contriuers; men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig through the adioyning mountaines, which yett retain the impression. A lasting monument of ouerweening hopes, and franticke prodigality. The inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we will leade you to the ruines of *Cuma*, that was the most ancient Citie of *Italy*: built by the *Grecians* of *Calchis* a Citie of *Eubæa*; who seeking a habitation, first planted themselues in *Ænaria*, an Iland hard by, and after removed to this place, being then uninhabited. The Generals, *Hippocles Cumæus*, and *Megasthenes* of *Calchis*, agreeing betweene themselues, that the one should haue it, and the other should name it. So the *Calchians* built, and possesse it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waues of the sea: or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then hauing ended their long nauigations: or rather of a woman being great with child, whom they there found sleeping; which they tooke as a luckie signe of succeeding fecunditie: approued by the sequel. For in processe of time they sent forth diuers Colonies, the erectors and Lords of *Puteoli*, *Paleopolis*, and *Naples*; and were soueraignes of the adioyning *Campania*; governing their flourishing Commonwealth with the wise and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*:

At tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris *Æn.* 6.

who toucht at length Eubæan Cumas shore.

Which sheweth it to haue bene ere the warres of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulsed *Rome*, it was gouerned by Tyrants, (not so called for their crueltie and oppression, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authoritie) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterward they were oppressed by the *Campanians*: but the *Romans* in the end both subiugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Romane* luxury; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute: becoming a place of retirement for men of meane and obscure condition. Whereof *Iuuenal* vpon the departure from *Rome*, of his poore friend *Umbritius*:

Quamuis digressu veteris confusus amiei,  
Laudo tamen vacuis quod sedem figeæ Comis,  
Destinet, atque vnum ciuem donare Sibyllæ,  
Ianua Bararum est, & gratum litus amœni,  
Secellus — *Sat.* 3.

Griev'd at my friends remoue; him yett I praise,  
That willin quiet Cuma end his dayes,  
And giue one citizen to Sibyl more.  
Of Baie tis the gate, and gratefull shore  
Of sweete retirement.

It surueyeth the *Tyrrhen* sea, being mounted vpon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the vnquiet surges: strongly walled in latter times, and fortified with bulwarkes, in such sort, as *Totila* and *Teia*, two Kings of the *Gothes*, did make it the receptacle of their treasure. But now left desolate,

there

there is nothing to be seene but a confusion of ruines: peeces of wals, broken down Aquaducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theaters, to be admired Caues, &c. But heare we the *Neapolitan Sannazarus*.

Here where the wals of famous Cuma bore  
Aloft; the chiefe pride of the Tyrrhen shore;  
Frequented by the tauny traeller,  
To view the Tripods, Delius, from asarre;  
Whose ports the wandring sailers did inuite  
To seeke the proofes of Dedalus his flight:  
(who would haue thought it then when Fates did friend?)  
Now high woods harbour to wilde beasts do lend.  
That caue the shepheards flocke doth nightly fold,  
which Sibyls mysteries containd of old.  
And birds, and serpents do inhabite where  
The sacred Fathers earst assembled were.  
The porches full of noble Imagery,  
Oppressed with their owne weight, prostrate ly.  
Fanes, once with trophies fill'd, are now laid low:  
And grasse on the distracted gods doth grow.  
So many adornments, rare workes, Sepulchers,  
And pious urnes; one ruine now interres.

Hic vbi Cunnæ surgebant inclita  
fama  
Mœnia, Tyrreni gloria prima maris,  
Longinquis quo sæpe bosques propere-  
rabat ab oris,  
Visurus Tripodas Delicæ magne tuas.  
Et vagus antiquos intrabat nauita  
portus,  
Querens Dedaliæ conscia signa fugæ,  
Credere quis quomdam potuit dum  
fata manebant  
Nunc filia agrestes occulit alta feras  
Atque vbi fœdica latuere arcana si-  
bylla,  
Nunc claudit saturas vespere pastor  
oues.  
Quæque prius sanctos coegebat Curiæ  
patres,  
Serpentum facta est, alitumque do-  
mus,  
Plenaque tot passim generosis atria  
cetis,  
Ipsa sua tandem subruta mole iacet.  
Calcanturque olim sacris onerata  
trophæis  
Limina, distractos & regit herba  
Deos.  
Tor decora, artificumque manus; res  
nota sepulchra,  
Totque pios cineres, vna ruina pre-  
mit.

On the East side of the winding hill, a Caue there is with a marble frontispice, (whereunto Nature hath made an accessse) hewne out of the rock, extending vnder the ruined wals, & admirably spacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, called *Cimmeria*, of a towne hard by, where she was borne; and *Cumea* of this place where she prophesied. Yet others affirme that it was *Erythrea*; who remouing hither was called *Cumea*: and flourished both before, and after the *Troian* warres, with whom *Æneas* consulted. The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* describeth.

There shall you see the franticke Prophetesse  
Sing destinies within a Caues recesso,  
And words commit to leaues. what verse so e're  
So writ, she sets in order, and leaues there.  
They firmly keepe the place to each assign'd.  
But she, when the doores open, and rude wind  
In-rushing, whisks the light leaues too and fro,  
Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-bestow  
In their first forme. To seeke in sought-for Fate  
They thence depart; and Sibyls vision hate.

Insanam vatem aspicias quæ rupe  
sub ima  
Fata canit, folijsque notas & nomina  
mandat.  
Quæcumque in folijs descripsit car-  
mina Virgo,  
Digressit in numerum, atque antro se-  
clusa relinquit.  
Illa manent remota locis, neque ab  
ordine cedunt.  
Verùm eadem, verso tenuis cum eat-  
dine ventus  
Impulit, & teneras turbauit ianua  
frondes,  
Nunquam deinde cauo volitantia  
prendete laxo,  
Nec reuocare situs, aut iungere car-  
mina curat;  
Inconfulsi abeunt, sedemque odere  
Sibyllæ. *Æn. l. 3.*

Neither did she onely giue answers in that order, but sometimes by signes; and sometimes by speeches: as appears by what followeth.

The Prophetesse intreate, that willingly  
She sing, and her oraculous tongue vnty.

Quin adeas vatem precibusque ora-  
cula poscas,  
Ipsa canat vocemque volens atque  
ora resoluat. *Idem,*

And againe,

*Morrendas canit ambages, antroque  
reirugit,  
Obscuris vera inuoluens—*

*Ambiguously she sings, the cause resounds,  
Truth folding in darke phrase—*

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a generall name to them all) that they vnderstood not themselves what they had said, nor remembered it: deliuering their Oracles in rude and vnpolished verse, obscurely, and perplexedly; being vttered out of a phrantick fury when possessed by the spirit. Which when *Virgils Sibyl* perceiued to come vpon her,

*—Poscere fata  
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus! cul  
talia fanti  
Ante foras, subito non vultus, non  
color vnus,  
Non comptæ mansere comæ: sed  
pectus anhelum,  
Et rabie fera corda tuent, maiorq;  
videri,  
Nec mortale sonans, affata est numi-  
ne quando  
Iam propiore Dei. Idem.*

*Time serues, said she; now aske and know thy Fates:  
The God, behold the God! Before the gates  
This saying, her lookes change; the white displants  
The red, red white; haire stands on end, breast pants,  
Her heart with fury swels; she shewes more great:  
Nor speakes with humane voice, now when repleate  
With the inspiring power—*

And when *Aeneas* had ended his oraisons,

*At Phœbi nondam patiens immanis  
in antro  
Pacchatur vates, magnum si pectore  
posset  
Excussisse Deum: tanto magis ille fa-  
tigat  
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, sin-  
gitque premedo.*

*Yet brooking Phœbus ill, about slings she,  
Distraught: her breast strues from his power to free.  
The more her forward tongue he forces: tames  
Her sturdy heart: and both to his will frames.*

Such turbulent extasies proceeded without question from a diabolicall possession. But surely a peaceable, and better spirit did inspire them with those heauenly diuinations of our Saviour: of whom, if we will giue credit vnto those eight bookes now extant vnder their names, they speake more fully and perspicuously then manie of the facted Propheets. For whereas *Esay* saith, Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue, and beare a Sonne; one of them is made to say,

*—Matris de virginis aluo  
Nuxta est noua lux, &c. Sibyl. Orac.  
8.*

*—From Mariæ virgine wombe  
A new light is vp-sprung—*

both naming him, and the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth giue cause of strong coniecture, that these bookes haue had much inserted into them after the euent, (whereof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by diuerse, and in diuerse ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the vnttrue not distinguishable; we are rather to beleue those that haue the testimony of time for their approbation. As that prophesie of our Saviour by this of *Cuma*; borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applied by him where it was meant, but left at random to be construed by euent, and mixt with his fictions.

*Iam noua progenies celo demittitur  
alto.  
Tu modo nascenti puero, quo fetæta  
primam,*

*Now a new progeny from heauen to earth  
Descends: Lucina fauour this childs birth*

In whom the iron age ends: forthwith shall follow  
 A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.  
 Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appear,  
 Be razd: and earth deliuer'd from long feare.  
 The life of Gods shall leade, shall Heroes see  
 With Gods commixt; and seene of them shall be:  
 And with his Fathers power th' appeas'd world guide.  
 Free Earth her native presents shall prouide  
 For thee, sweete Boy: wilde Iuy, Baccaris,  
 Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis.  
 Goates to their homes shall their full udders beare:  
 Nor shall our heards the raging Lions feare.  
 Thy cradle shall sprout flowers: the serpents seede  
 Shall be destroyd; and the false poisonous weede. &c.  
 Deare issue of the Gods, great loues increase,  
 Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.  
 Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reele;  
 Which sea, and land, and profound heauen do feele!  
 Lo how all ioy in this wisht times approach! &c.

Definet, & toto surget gens aurea  
 mundo  
 Casta faue Lucina: tuus iam regnat  
 Apollo, &c.  
 Te duce si qua manent sceleris vesti-  
 gia nostris,  
 Irrita perpetua soluent formidine  
 terras. (videbit  
 Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Diisque  
 Permixtos heroes, & iple videbitur  
 illis. (orbem.  
 Pacamque reget patrij: virtutibus  
 At tibi prima puer nullo munuscula  
 culcu, (re tellus  
 Errantes hederas passim cur. baccas  
 Millaque tident colocalia fundet a-  
 cantho.  
 Ipsa lacte domum referunt distenta  
 capelle  
 Vbera; nec magnos metu a narumen-  
 ra Leones.  
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula  
 flores.  
 Occidet & serpens, & fallax herba  
 veneni &c.  
 Aggredere o magnos, adieritiam  
 tempus, honores,  
 Chare Deum soboles magnum Iouis  
 incrementum.  
 Aspice conuexo nutantem pondere  
 mundam!  
 Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælum-  
 que profudum!  
 Aspice venturo latentur vt omnia  
 scelo! &c. Egl. 4.

In the midst of this roomy Grot, there are three cisternes hewne out of the floore, wherein it is said that she washed her selfe, and after couered with a stole, retired into the innermost part of the Cane: where seated aloft on a throne, she diuulged her Oracles. This is she that foretold of the destruction of Troy, and withall of the inuentions of Homer; who hath inserted sundry of her verses into his poems: and said to be she that sung the Roman destinies. But I cannot belecue that this was that



A. Ruines of Cumæ.

B. Arco Felice.

C. The Tyrrhen Sea.

*Sibylla* (although she be called long-liued) that brought those nine bookes to sell vnto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cuma* she was; for diuers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Priests to *Apollo* (who here was serued onely by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they called *Amalthea*; although it be to be imagined that her bookes contained also the prophesies of the former, by many of the selfe-same verses found at *Erythraea*. An old vnknowne woman demanded for those bookes, the value of three hundred angels. The King thinking that she doted, both denied to giue her that price, and derided her: when forthwith she burnt three; and returning, askt as much for the other sixe. But *Tarquinius* scoft at her much more then before: whereupon she burnt other three, and yet required the same summe for the remainder. In so much as the King being moued with her constancy (and aduised thereunto by the Augures) gaue her the price of the nine for the three: she admonishing him that he should keepe them carefully; and so departing was neuer seene after. Others say, that these bookes were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*; and that she liued in the fiftieth Olympiad. These were kept in *Jupiters* Temple adioyning to the Capitoll, in a chest of stone: whereof, first two, then ten, and lastly fiteene Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping: and a crime vnpardonable it was for others to looke on them. Neuer vnderooke they any great enterprife, nor great calamitie befell them which they endeouored to remoue, but those fiteene repaired to these bookes of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle, and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius*, were burnt with the Capitoll in the hundred seuenty & third Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitoll being restored by *Sulla* the Dictator, and *Jupiters* Temple by *Q. Catulus*; Embassadors were sent by the Senate to *Erythraea* and to other Citiees of *Italy*, *Greece* and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythraea*: who returned with a thousand, but those lame and vnperfect: which the fiteene had in charge to reforme and supply, according to their wisedomes. And although they belonged vnto diuers *Sibyls*, yet were they called *Cumeas*. *Tiberius Caesar* made a second search throughout the world, and caused them againe to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* vntill the dayes of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the yonger; and then were burned by the traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nec tantum Geticis grassatus pro-  
ditor armis,  
Ante Sibyllinæ fata cremauit opis.

Nor wast enough to rob with Geticke powers,  
But first with fire he Sibyls fates deuouers.

But *Ammianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Julian* the Apostata. Although *Cuma* be high mounded on a rocke, yet stands it but low in regard of the more loftic hils, which on the North side enuiron it with a wall; being onely separated by a litle valley. Through these Nature hath left a passage: conioyned by Art with a goodly Arch, called *Arco Felice* by the country people. Where once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remembered by *Virgil*:

At prius Æneas arces quibus altus  
Apollo  
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secre-  
ta Sibyllæ,  
Anterum im nane petit, &c.  
Dedalus, vt fama est fugiens Minoia  
regna,  
Præpucibus pennis iussus se credere  
cælo

Æneas to the tower resorts, which he  
Apollo guards, and the waste Cauehard by  
Of reuerend Sibyl. Dedalus ( fame sings )  
From Minos ventring with auspicious wings

Through

Through vntrac't airie wayes to take his flight  
Towards the cold North, or Chalcian tower did light.  
There builds a Fane (now footing earth, and free)  
And Phœbus consecrates his wings to thee.

Inſuetum per iter gelidas enarit ad  
Arctos,  
Chalcidicæque leuis tandem ſuper  
aſſit arce,  
Redditus his primum terris, tibi Phœ-  
be ſacrauit,  
Remigium alarum, poſuitque imma-  
nia templa. *Æn. l. 6.*

Yet by ſome ſaid to haue ſtood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Temple, was ſaid to weepe for forty dayes together, at ſuch time as the *Romanes* made warre againſt the *Achaians*, aſſiſting *Ariſtonicus*, who had intruded into the poſſeſſions of *Attalus*, (baſe ſonne vnto his brother) who dying, gaue his kingdome vnto the people of *Rome*. Whereat the Soothſayers amazed, held it fit to throw the ſtatue into the ſea. But the *Cumeans* perſwaded the contrary; alledging that it had done the like in their warres with *Antiochus*, and after with *Persius*; both which ſucceeded fortunately to *Rome*: whereupon oblations and gifts were ſent thither by the Senate. So the Soothſayers changed their opinions; and declared that the weeping of *Apollo* was auſpicious to the *Romanes*, becauſe *Cuma* was a *Greeke* Colonie; and that theſe teares did pretend confuſion to the people whom it fauoured; and within a while after they heard newes that *Ariſtonicus* was taken. Not farre off there is a large caue, called by the people *la Grotta di Pietro di Pace*, which, they ſay, led vnder ground from thence to *Auernus*. A report, in my opinion, of credit. For *Strabo* doth make mention of the ſame, and that it was digged by *Coccinus*; others ſay by the *Cimmerians*; through which *Sibyl* paſſed to *Auernus* to offer ſacrifice to the *Infernales*. Whereby that ſeeming contradiction may be reconciled, which is, that they ſhew the place of her habitation both at *Auernus* and *Cuma*. But this paſſage is now ſtopt vp, for the ſelf ſame cauſe that the other was, which leades from thence vnto *Baie*, by vs formerly mentioned. The plaine that lies betweene theſe hills and the Citie, is replete with ruines: where are to be ſeene the foundations of Temples, Theaters, &c. vnder which, no doubt but many admirable antiquities haue their ſepulture. Approued by that triall made by *Alfonſus Pimentelus* the Vice-roy, in the yeare 1606. who deſirous to find out ſome antique ſtatues to ſend into *Spain*; and hearing that the husbandmen hereabout turned vp with their ploughs many fragments of armes and images: got leaue of *Oſtatio* Cardinall of *Aquayna* and Archbiſhop of *Naples* (to whoſe Church this ſoile doth belong) to make further ſearch. When hauing removed but the vpper earth, it was their chance to light on an entire Temple, although cruſhed together: the walls and pauement of poliſhed marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pillars, and Epitaphs of like workmanſhip; together with a number of defaced figures excellently wrought: the worke as well of the *Grecians* as *Latines*. There they alſo found the ſtatue of *Neptune*, his beard of a blew colour: of *Saturne*, or *Priapus* (for he held in his hand the heft of a cycle:) of *Veſta* with the top of her haire wound round in a fillet: of naked *Caſtor*, hauing a hat on his head, his chin a little covered with downe: of *Apollo* with long diſtheueld haire, at whoſe feete ſtood a Swanne: of *Hercules* with a club crowned with a wreath: of *Æſculapius*, or perhaps of *Romulus*: the Coloſſus of *Auguſtus* Ceſar exquisitely formed: *Venus* naked, and ſurpaſſing beautifull: two images in Conſular habites: *Pallus*, the worke of an admirable workman: the armed ſtatue of an Emperour, with a Sphinx engrauen on his boſome: the image of a youth head-bound with a ſacred fillet, clothed onely in a ſhirt girt to him with a painted Zone. Other images there were in feminine habits, &c. This ſhould ſeeme to haue bene built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Auguſtus*, by theſe

these there found characters:

LARES. AVGV S.  
 AGRIPPAE.  
 and  
 POTESTATIS. D.  
 AGRIPPA.

Some thinke it to haue bene a Pallace : but whatsoeuer , it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenus*, stands the lake of *Colusius*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of lime. Called heretofore *Acherusia* and *Acheron*, which is as much to say, as of Sorrow. *Auernus* and this are said to haue recourse vnto each other by subterrane passages. Whereof *Silius Italicus*:

Mine vicina palus fama est Acheron-  
 tis ad vnda  
 Pandere iter, coeças stagnante vor-  
 gine fauces  
 Laxat, & horrendos aperit telluris  
 hiatus,  
 Interdumque nouo perturbat lumine  
 manes.

*Tis fam'd, the neighbour lake hence flowes vnspide  
 To Acheron; and boiling, openeth wide  
 The earths blind caues, and dreadfull iawes extends,  
 Which vnhousede soules with vnconouth light offends.*

*Seruius* writes, that *Auernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste of it, for that (in regard of the heate thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernall *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable, that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, tooke from his head the Poppie garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memoriall of his returne : since when the Poppie hath bin blacke that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor house of *Seruilius Vatia* presented our eyes with her ruines: who was Consul with *Appius Claudius* six hundred leuenty & foure years after the building of the Citie. He ouerthrew the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same: hauing taken *Coricus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*; and retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting off all publicke employments, retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*: Therefore I persevered the longer, inuited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about betweene *Cuma* and the mansion of *Seruilius Vatia*: enclosed on the one side with the sea, and on the other with the lake; affording as it were a streight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as thou knowest, so prouoked, doth often ouerflow, and vnites those sands, which a long calme disunites by reason of their siccitie. As my manner is, I began to looke about me, to see if I could find out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes vpon the house, which sometimes belonged vnto *Vatia*. In this that rich Prætor (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old; and for that onely was accounted happie. For as often as the friendship of *Afinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Seianus*, and in the end his loue, had destroyed any, (for to haue offended him, and to haue loued him, was equally dangerous) men would say, *O Vatia, thou onely knowest how to liue!* yet knew not he how to liue, but how to conceale himselfe. Great is the difference betweene leading thy selfe vacantly, and leading it slouthfully. I neuer past by this house of *Vatia*, but I said, *Here Vatia lay buried*. Of the house it selfe, I can write nothing certainly: I onely know it by the out-side, and as it exposeth it selfe to the view of the passenger. Two caues there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious: the



the one neuer receiueth the Sunne, and the other retaineth it vntill Sun-set. A little brooke there runneth diuided by Arte through a groue of Plantines, deuoured by the sea and *Acherusia*; sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the sea is composed they spare them: but take them when iraged with stormes. The chiefest commodity of this place, is in that it hath *Baie* beyond the walls: enjoying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incombrances. This praise I can giue it, that it is to be dwelt in all the yeare long. For it lieth open to the West winds, and so receiueth them, that it detaineth them from *Baie*. Not vnadvisedly therefore did *Vatia* make election of this place, where now growne old, he might bestow his idlenesse. But the place doth not greatly tend vnto tranquillitie: it is the mind that commendeth all things.

Now remaineth it that we speake of *Tritole*, *Baie*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Misenus*, with their confines. Wherein we will proceede, in order as they lie: and not as confusedly scene by vs. And to begin with the North west end of the South-west side of the Bay of *Putzol*: neare to the place where we left our boate when we went to *Auernus*. The crooked land here maketh a little bay; and after a while riseth bolt vpright; vpon whose top, and towards *Auernus* the mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cesar*, are said to haue stood: gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: Those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publicke riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Cesar*; built them houses in the region of *Baie*: but seated them on the tops of the mountaines. This appeared more warlike, to behold from aboue the vaderlying country. Consider what situations they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather fortresses then pallaces. Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompeii Villa* onely stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath deprived the ruines of their Historie) but certaine wet, and dry baths: the former in a caue at the foote of the rocke, now not preferred; called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a paire of high staires, on the out-side of the rocke, and cut out of the rocke to the other: where certaine roomes are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewne into the rock, into which we were faine to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour; and so excessiue hot, that it forthwith bathed vs in our owne sweate. But heare (we it described by a late traeller:

*The Dry-bath high-reard on a mountaines side  
Thrusts forth three armes, which sulphury fountaines hide  
In their extreame extents; where smokie Night  
Still state sustaines, preserv'd from Phœbus sight.  
Long is the entrance: ashes white and hot  
Pester the way in midst of the dry Grot.  
Thy head advance not, lest fumes it inuolue,  
And all thy body into streames resolue:  
An l vapours inly burning soule exhale  
From entrailles. Those that stooping go preuaile,  
And lights keepe in: (no entrance without light.)  
But let no dire desire thy steps incite  
To tread the left: there trecherous Aire assaults  
Faint life: no good affoord those silent vaults.*

In primis celfo sita Sudatoria monte,  
In tria d'vitus specus est cœu brachia,  
quorum  
Sulphureos extrema tenent luman-  
tia fontes  
Solis inaccessos radijs sub ripe cau-  
ta.  
Ingressu via longa patet, cinis impe-  
dit albus  
Atque calens medix prodientes ag-  
nane fossæ.  
Ingressu caue tollas caput, ai-  
dens vnde  
Fumus agit totoque fluunt de corpo-  
re riujs  
Visceribus trahens animam, vapor  
atluat intrus.  
Sin tubmissus eas, & caute lumina  
serues,  
(Nam sine luminibus nulli est intrare  
potestas)  
Victor eius, nimium sed non tentare  
sinistram  
Dira tibi mens sit, necat intrus perfi-  
cius aer,  
Profuit & nulli tacitas quæssitæ lare-  
bras.

Called this was formerly *Frictole*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritule*: or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertian feuer. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and do ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountaine. It cureth the *French* pox, and fluxes of the head. Men and women haue seuerall times allotted them to enter. Who sweat here halfe an houre, become prone vnto venery: in somuch that Christian widowes and virgines are admonished by *S. Ierome* to auoid the place. Both aboue and below, these baths were adorned with Images (whereof some fragments do remaine in some of them) which together with adioyning inscriptions, expressed and declared their seuerall vertues. Defaced, as they say, one night by the Physitions of *Salerne*, as an impeachment to their profite, they were punished for the same by the Sea; being drowned in their returne.

Beyond this where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principall



A. The Castle built by Charles the fifth.  
B. Ruines of Dianæ's Temple.

C. Ruines of the Temple of Venus.  
D. The bay of Baia.

part of the Citie of *Baia* ( for both *Tritula*, and *Bauli*, belonged thereunto) not the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adioyning hills. It was called *Baia* of *Baius* the companion of *Vlysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the *Lyric* Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Nullus in orbe locus Banijs praeuert  
amoris. Hor.

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant Baia.

And the *Epigrammatist*:

The

The golden shore of blessed *Venus*, Baie:  
 The prodigall largesse of proud *Nature*, Baie:  
 Though in a thousand verses I praise Baie,  
 Yet should not I deseruedly praise Baie.

Littus heate Veneris autem Baias,  
 Baias, superba dona Naturæ:  
 Ut mille laudem Flacce veribus Ba-  
 ias,  
 Laudabo dignè non satis tamen Ba-  
 ias. *Mart. l. 11. ep. 81.*

I wonder why *Iosephus* doth call it a little City: when it is said to haue extended fve miles in length; & in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shape of a finger. Nor was it vnderstandedly admired by King *Aristobulus*. A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romanes*: but too much of their luxury. Beautified with ample Temples, multitudes of Bannias, Imperiall pallaces, and the adioyning Mannor houses of the principall *Romanes*: whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and affoord a foundation for their sumptuous buildings. Scoft at in a certaine old man by the *Lyric*:

Thou marble putst to cut, thy end now neare,  
 And thoughtlesse of thy tombe, do'st houses rewe:  
 Enforcing Baie to usurpe the bound  
 Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground.

Tu secunda marmora locas sub ip-  
 tum funus, & sepulchri  
 Inmemor struis domos:  
 Marisque Baijs obstrepentis vrges  
 submouere littoraj;  
 Parum locuples continente ripa,  
*Hor. l. 2. Od. 18.*

*Egyptian Canopus*, mentioned before, was a schoole of vertue compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inne (saith *Seneca*) and receptracle for vices: where luxury taketh the reignes, and is (as in a priuiledged place) there farre more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shore; the bankettings of such as are rowed on the water. the lakes reecchoing their continuall canzonets, and the like: which Lasciuiousnesse, as if there lawlesse, not onely finnes in, but publisheth? The mind is to be hardened; and remoued farre from the sorcery of enticing pleasures. One Winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; and the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could not do; victorious in armes, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Cato* would euer haue dwelt at *Micæ*, to haue numbred the by-sailing harlors, and to behold so many diuers fashioned boates, bepainted with diuersity of colours; the Lake strewed ouer with roses, and to haue heard the night-noises of singers? &c. Who so is a man, had rather be wakened with trumpets then effeminate harmony. But long enough haue we contended with Baie; though with vices we can neuer sufficiently. Thus he. Wherefore no maruell though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so deuoted vnto her, and the place it selfe such an enemy to chastity:

Lauina as chaste as the ancient Sabines were,  
 Though then her Stoicke husband more seuerer:  
 Whilst now *Auerne*, now *Lucrine* she frequents,  
 Oft bathes in Baian bathes, at length assents  
 To lust: her husband leaues, in strange fires buries.  
 Penelope came, as *Helena* returns.

Castæ, nec antiquis ceclens Lauina  
 Sabinis,  
 Et quamuis tetrico tristior ipsa viro:  
 Dum modo Lucrino; mo do se per-  
 mittit Auerno:  
 Et dum Baianis sæpe fouetur aquis;  
 Incidit in flammâs, iuuenemq; lequu-  
 ta relicto  
 Coniuge, Penelope venit, abit Hele-  
 ne. *Mart. l. 11. ep. 63.*

And *Ouid*:

Need I name Baie hembd with sailes? boats rowing  
 Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?

Quid referam Baias pretextaq; litto-  
 ra velis, (quam)  
 Et quæ de calido sulphure fumat a-

Hic aliquis vulnus referens in pectore  
dixit,  
Non hæc, vt fama est, vnda salubris e-  
rat: *Art. Aman. l. 1.*

*Ab cries some one, and his fell torment shoves,  
These waters cure not as the rumour grows.*

And it should seeme that the bathes there had that fame vnderferuedly: whereof  
*Horace,*

—nam mihi Baia  
Musa superuacuas Antonius, & ra-  
men illis  
Me facit inuisum gelida cum perlucet  
vnda,  
Per medium frigus—  
*Epist. 1. 5. l. 1.*

*Antonius Musa saith, that Baia be  
Not for my health: yet take they offence at me,  
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

And though the Physitions hereabout of this time, (but such onely as haue read  
*Galens* method, and do kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in  
the disease, or to seeke in the cure, send their patients to these bathes, yet neuer was  
it knowne that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure & wantonning:  
whereof *Pontanus* the *Neapolitan*,

Salaces refugis Marine Baia,  
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,  
Quid mirum? senibus nocet libido.  
At non o Tomacelle vina profunt?  
Et prodest senibus liquor Falernus,  
Et profunt latices Thyoniani:  
An non & senibus Marine somnus,  
Et prodest requies? soporque prodest  
Baia somniculosus quid ijsis?  
Quid Therme, nisi molle, lene, mite,  
Rorantes Cyathos incrumque pos-  
cunt?

*You wanton Baia shun, Marinus:  
And fountaines too libidinous,  
What maruell? Lust doth Age vndoo:  
O Tomacell, doth wine so too?  
Falernian liquor old age cheares:  
And liber all draughts of Thyon teares.  
Takes age in ease, and sleepe content?  
Then Baia what more somnolent?  
what craues the baths but solace, soules  
Discharg'd from cares, and flowing bolles?*

And it may be that other Baths and new-famed Fountaines, are more especially  
frequented to cherish the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the bodie.  
Should we giue them an vnderferued title, or make them say more then the truth,  
if we produced them thus speaking, as the foresaid author did the other?

Nostrum si titulum puella nescis:  
Hic est: Prægrauida recede aluo,  
Quæ vacuit vacua: hoc habet tabella.  
&c.

*Wench, dost thou not our Title know?  
Tis this: Come emptie, from hence go  
Full bell'd: this containes our Table. &c.*

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on  
this place, should I speake of the *Ambubaia*, certaine infamous women, so called  
for conuersing about *Baia*, incredibly impudent, or other their particular luxuries.  
But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as  
fraile as the workmen. *Baia*, not much inferiour vnto *Rome* in magnificency, equall  
in beautie, and superiour in healthfull situation, hath now scarce one stone left  
aboue another; demolished by warre, and deuoured by water. For it should seeme  
that the *Lombards* and *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand; but  
that the extruded sea hath againe: regained his vsurped limits: made apparent by the  
paued streets, and traces of foundations to be seene vnder water. The shore is all o-  
uergrowne with bushes and mirtles, the vaults and throwne downe walls inhabited  
by serpents: and what is more, the aire heretofore so salubrious, is now become in-  
fectious

fectious and vnhealthy. A number of caues there are all along the bases of the cliffe: many of them were employed for fish-ponds, whereinto they let in and excluded the sea at their pleasure, in which they greatly delighted; framed and maintained with excessiue expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stues, as not so tender, and longer liu'd then any other. For some of them haue bene knowne to haue liued threescore yeares, and some vpward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired: hauing particular names, and coming to the hand, when so called vpon. Whereof *Martial* speaking of *Domitians* fish-pooles which were here in *Baia*:

*Angler, preserue thy innocence, forbear;*  
*For they are sacred fishes that swim here:*  
*who know their Soueraigne, and will licke his hand;*  
*Then which, what greater in the worlds command?*  
*what? that they haue names? and when they called are,*  
*Vnto their maisters severall call repaire?*

Piscator fuge, ne nocens recedas,  
 Sacris piscibus hæc natantur vnda  
 Qui nouunt dominum, manumque  
 lambunt,  
 Illam qua nihil est in orbe maius.  
 Quid, quod nomen habentis? ad ma-  
 gistri  
 Vocem quisque sui venit citatus.  
 l. 4. epig. 3.

For which they haue bene of diuers incredibly affected: in so much as *Crassus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a sonne; and built a sepulcher for it. *Caius Hirnius* who had a Mannor house also in *Baia*, was the first that inuented these stues for Lampreyes; who receiued for the houses which were about his fish-ponds, two thousand Sestertians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæsar* the Dictator six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his triumphs; to be payd againe in kind, in number, and by weight: for he would neither sell them nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (nor was *Augustus* free from that sauage pastime) tooke a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be deuoured by them; because they would see them torne in peeces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baia* were exceedingly commended:

*Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed*  
*By tiding seas in pits of the freshlake*  
*Of Meduli, a rare gift, Theon take.*

Ostrea Baiaris certantia, quæ Medu-  
 lorum  
 Dulcibus in stagnis restui maris æstus  
 opimar,  
 Accipe dilectæ Theon, memorabile  
 minus. *Auson. Ep. 38.*

*Sergius Oratus* was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit, then to indulge his gluttony. For by such deuices he purchased much riches. He also deuised the hanging Bannias, and pooles to bathe in, on the tops of houses.

At the foote of the hill that windeth towards *Tritule*, stood the Pallace of *Piso*: wherunto *Nero* frequented often; and casting off state and attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Pisoes* conspiracy would haue executed their purpose: but he refused to giue his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitalitie prouoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certaine caues and entrances hewne our of the rocke. More within the Bay on the bending shore stand the ruines of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglium*. It seemeth to haue bene a Bannia, by the vents in the walls for the smoke to euaporate; and by the pipes which on each side conueyed raine water into the ample

lauers; and other proofes which these reliques demonstrate. Yet some will haue it to haue bene the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Baijs* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet looke aloft; seated more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay: nor onely knowne to haue bene consecrated to misplaced *Diana* by that testimony of *Propertius*,

Equid te medijs cessantem Cynthia  
Baijs  
Qua iacet Herculeis semita littori-  
bus.

Thee Cynthia in the midst of Baia plac't,  
Where wayes along th' Herculean shore are trac't:

but by the figures of dogs, of Harts, and Barbles here ingrauen, which were sacred vnto her.

Now vpon the high hill opposing *Tritule*, and confining the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second to protect the vnderlying sea, and places adioyning, from the thefts and waistes of the Turkish rouers; manned by threescore souldiers: where the Mannor house of *Julius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*.

Betweene this and *Misenus* lies *Bauili*, called first *Boaula*, as much to say, as an Ox-stall: of *Gerions* oxen, which *Hercules* brought luther in triumph out of *Spaine*, where he had a Temple consecrated vnto him.

—Corrupta Boalia Bauilos  
Nuncupat hac atas—  
Symmach.

——Boalia this age  
Corruptly Bauili calls——

for the better sounding of the word. Here *Hortensius* the Orator had his Villa, (the ruines whereof are now buried in earth, and covered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stues, and was nick named *Triton* by *Tullie*; for the fishes herein would come to his hand when so called: who wept for the death of a Lamprey: and to a friend that begged two Barbels of him (called *Mulli* in Latine) replied, that he had rather giue him two mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*; who hung a iewell in the gills of a Lamprey which she loued. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembeling sonne, and inuited by him vnto *Baie*, to celebrate the siue dayes continuing festiuall of *Minerua*: when by the way (being by night to come, the better to cloke it) in a galley deuised by *Anicetus* Captaine of the nanie at *Misenus*, by Art made loose in the bottome, she should haue bene as if accidentally drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practises, or hauing had some notice thereof guen; caused her selfe to be carried in a chaire vnto *Baie*: where by *Neroes* artificially passionate entertainment discharged of her feares, she returned by galley (the sea calme, and the night starry, as detesting to clocke such a villany) with onely two of her owne retinue: *Creperius Gallus* that stood not farre from the sterne, and *Acronia* her woman who lay at her feete. When with great ioy relating the repentance of her sonne, and her recovered fauour, the watch-word was guen, and the beaue covering of the place falling downe as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that ouer the women being stronger then the rest, though shrinking, saued them; the vessell thereby kept also from parting asunder: so that saue they were to sinke the galley at the side by little and little. *Acronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slaine with poles and oares: coming to her end by the craft which she vsed for her safetic. *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, hauing only

receiued

received one wound on the shoulder; was succoured by small barks, and conveyed to her house which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When casting in her mind the vnlook for honour done her, succeeding such bitterneffe of hatred; the subricke of the galley so to dissolue, neither shaken with stormes, nor crushed by rocks; the death of *Aceronia* assuming her name; and lastly the wound she had receiued: she held it the best course to take no notice of the treachery: sending *Agerinus* to tell her soune of the danger which she had escaped by the goodnesse of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that she should presently practise a reuenge, sent *Anicetus* a Captaine of the nauy, and a Centurion of sea souldiers to dispatch her: who breaking into her house, and finding her abed, it is said that she presented her belly to the sword of the Centurion; bidding him to strike it that had brought forth such a monster: and so with many wounds perished. *Nero* standing by when she was cut vp, (therein no lesse sauage then in murdering) surveying euery part of her, said to the by-standers, *That he thought he had not had so beautifull a mother*. The same night she was burned with base funerals, and whilest *Nero* reigned, vnburied. But shortly after inclosed here at *Bauli* by her household seruants in a simple sepulcher, called the Sepulcher of *Agrippina* at this day; which we entred: being placed on the side of the rising ground, partly hewne into the rocke, and now hauing a difficult entrie. The rooffe and sides are figured with Sphinxes, and Griffons: but sullied greatly with the smoke of torches and lights, borne in by such as do enter.

Not farre beyond, the land pointeth into the sea, and there hollowing a little maketh a bay: heretofore a harbor for the *Romane* nauy, secured from the weather by the industry of *Agrippa*, at *Cæsars* appointment; and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another nauy they kept at *Rauenna*; both seruing aptly for employment: in that from either the one or the other they might make a swift cut, if occasion required, without compassing of countries, to any part of their Empire within *Hercules* pillars. *Volusius Proculus* was Admirall of this in the time of *Nero*: and *Pliny* the naturall Historian, in the reigne of *Titus*. Diuerse stones hereabout do beare the names of ships, and nauall Commanders, with such like antiquities. At the mouth hereof yet are to be seene certaine ruinous piles. The innermost part, now a filthy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the far-side of this, and stretching furthest into the Sea, the mountaine of *Misenus* riseth aloft,

*Æolian Misēn, others passing farre,  
with brasse sterne fight to excite and kinde warre:*

Misenum Toliden, quo non praestantior alter,  
Aere cicere viros Martemque accendere cantu. *Virg. Æn. 6.*

*Aeneis* his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the enuy (as they fable) of *Triton*.

*But good Aeneas a huge tombe did reere,  
His armes, his ore, and trumpet placing there  
Vnder aëriall mountaine, of his name  
Misenus calld, to his eternall fame.*

Atque ius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum  
Imposuit, suaque anima viro, remumque tubamque  
Monte tub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
Dicitur, atque nunquam tenet per secula nomen. *Idem.*

Called *Aërius* before: or hauing that Epithete giuen it, in that partly by nature, and partly by art it is almost hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the most famous for the clemency of the aire, the Citie here once standing, the

Mannor houfes adioyning, the *Roman* navy, antike monuments, fish-pooles, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings: surueying all the sea coasts vnto the Promontory of *Minerua*; (if measured with the winding shore foure and fifty miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy like to one entire Citie. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be seene that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earthquakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a palace more sumptuous and fine then besitted such a souldier: after purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*: in which *Tiberius Cesar* departed this life (preuented by extremity of sicknesse) in his way vnto *Caprie*. The vault of *Traconaria* (which signifieth a passage for water) is neare vnto this. A part of the same (as coniectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching vnto *Auernus*, to receiue all the hot waters of the baths of *Baia*; being couered ouer head, and on each side cloistered. But this should rather seeme to be made for the receipt of the raine that descended from the Promontory, as appears by the conueyances. It is about twenty foote high; the salne downe rooffe obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained betweene two walls, eighteene foote broad, and two hundred long. In either side of it a passage there is by foure doores into foure ample vaults, the arched roofes being ioyned with walls in the middle. The ruines of the Citie lie below this: amongst which are the remaines of a Theater, in forme of an halfe Amphitheater. These Theaters were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheaters to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature,

*Illie assidue fidi cantantur amores.*  
*Ouid. Remed. Amoru.*

*where loues imagined are daily sung;*

yet more anciently to *Bacchus*: rather from the seeing then hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, and diuersitie of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Messala*, and *Cassius Longinius*, were the first among the *Romans* that aduentured to erect a Theater: although plaies were deuised many ages before.

*Primus sollicitos fecisti Romule ludos,*  
*Quum iuue viduos rapta Sabina viros*  
*Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant vela Theatro,*  
*Nec ierant liquido pulpita rubra creta.*  
*Ille quas tulerant nemorosa palacia troides*  
*Sonj hiter postea: scena sine arte fuit.*  
*Intra libus se lit populus de cespite fuit,*  
*Qualibet hirsutas fronde regente comas.*  
*Ouid. Art. Im. l. i.*

*First Romulus these carefull plaies deuised,*  
*When Romane widowers Sabine maides surprisd.*  
*No veile the marble Theater o're spread*  
*Nor stage with liquid saffron then lookt red.*  
*But bower of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,*  
*There rudely framed stood; the scene lackt art.*  
*On seats of turfs the Auditors sit downe:*  
*And leauy wreaths their dangling tresses crowne.*

But how sumptuous they grew frō so rude a beginning, that Theater built by *Marcus Scaurus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoeuer. It had three stages one about another, supported with three hundred and sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble; the front of the middle, of glasse; the vpper-most of boords gilt curiously ouer. Three thousand statues of brasse stood betweene the columnes: and the semicircle was ample enough to containe fourescore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures, and apparell, was answerable to the magnificency of the building: and all this done by a private man. The parts of a Theater were foure: the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted, the place where the musitians played, (in which Poets also, and Orators pronounced their compo-



compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung: about which sate the Senators. The spectators sate one about another round about the Round, distinguished according to their quality. The face of the scene was made so as to turne of a sudden: and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the inuention of *Curio* surpassed: whose two great Theaters framed of wood, hung vpon two hookes, which vpheld the whole frame. In the forenoone placed they were backe vnto backe, and plaies exhibited therein; in the after, turned about in a trice they affronted each other: and towards the latter end of the day ioyning then together, made of both one goodly Amphitheater, (the people neuer removing from their seates) where Fencers at sharpe succeeded the actors. Thus bore he the *Romanes* betweene heaven and earth vpon the trust of two hookes: a bold inuention, and as bold an aduenture. *Nero* in person oft acted in publicke Theaters, although plaies were silenced by him in the beginning of his reigne, as before his time by *Tyberius*, and after by *Traian*.

A little removed there are certaine salt pits, and beyond towards *Cuma* we came to a cisterne, not vnderferuedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doores in the opposite corners, (whereof one now is rambd vp) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is five hundred foote in length, and in breadth two hundred and twenty: the rooffe sustained by foure rowes of pillars, twelve in a row; wherein are diuers tunnels whereat they draw vp water; now yeelding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising banke; the walles within consisting of bricke, and plaistered ouer with a composition, as they say, of flower, the white of eggs, and stone beaten into powder; hard as marble, and not to be foked through by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion: but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefite of the Nauy, into which water was conducted from the river *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerelle* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preseruing of water, I rather thinke to haue belonged to *Lucullus*: mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Betweene *Misenus* and *Baie* there lieth a long plaine, called by some the *Elizian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabato*, enuironed with ruines; heretofore a Circque: so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots. *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romanes*, betweene the two hills *Palatinus* and *Auentine*, named *Maximus*; enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Cesar Augustus*, *Traian*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained in length three hundred seuenty & five paces, in breadth an hundred & five and twenty: square at one end, and circular at the other; the round and sides compassed with a riuolet of ten foote broad, and of equall depth; without which were the wals, containing three galleries one about another, and built with seates like an Amphitheater: where places were assigned to each seuerall calling; large enough to receiue two hundred & threescore thousand spectators. Entred it was at twelue ports. At the square end the horses vnder certaine arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn vp vpon the signe giuen. In the midst of the Circque stood an hieroglyphicall obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Agypt* from the City of the Sunne, there erected by *Sennesertus*; an hundred five and twenty foote and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three lesse; giult afterwards ouer, for the other sixe planets; all in a row like the list in a tilt-yard. They vsed to strew the floore with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a greene minerall

nerall, found in the mines of gold and brasse; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermilion: *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and siluer; and sorry he was that he could not with Amber. Although the Cirques were generally consecrated vnto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sunne had a speciall interest in this: not onely in regard of his obeliske, but of the twelue games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelue gates, and perhaps hauing reference to the twelue signes; as the seuen times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seuen planets, and dayes of them named. That hieroglyphicall Obeliske now standing at *Rome* in the *Lateran*, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantius*; and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oares; being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Ægyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramneses* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sunne) with purpose to haue conueyed it vnto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoiles of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemne procession. Whereof amorous *Ouid* sitting in the Cirque by his Mistris,

Sed iam pompa venit, linguis animif-  
que fauce:  
Tempus adell' plausus, aurea pompa  
venit.  
Prima loco fertur sparbis victoria  
pennis:  
Hinc ades, atque meus fac dea vineat  
amor.  
Plaudite Neptune, nimium qui credi-  
tis vndis:  
Nil mihi cum pelago: me mea terra  
tenet.  
Plaudite tuo Marti miles: nos odimus  
arma: (mor.  
Pax iuuat, & media pæce repertus a-  
Auguribus Phæbus, Phæbe venanti-  
bus adsi:  
Artifices in te vete Mineræ manus.  
Agricola: Ceren, teneroque aslun-  
te Baccho:  
Pollucem pugiles, Castora placeat e-  
ques.  
Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueriq; po-  
te: tibus armis  
Plaudimus inceptis annæ diuæ meis.  
*Ouid. Amor. l. 3. Eleg. 2.*

*The Pompe now comes; hearts praise, nor be tongues dumb:  
Time fits applause; the golden Pompe doth come.  
Lo, Victory with displaid wings leads the way:  
Come hither Goddesse, giue our loue the day.  
Serue Neptune they who too much trust to seas:  
With waves we trade not: me my soyle doth please.  
Souldier applaud thy Mars: we warres detest:  
Peace loue, and Loue that in milde Peace thrives best.  
Augurs Apollo, hunters Phæbe aide:  
Artificers applaud the braine-borne Maide.  
Ceres and Bacchus country-swaines adore:  
Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more.  
To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that awes  
All hearts (assist me) I giue my applause.*

The place then cleared by the Prætor, chosen for that purpose, the Charioters started their horses vpon a signe giuen: clothed in colours differing from each other:

Si Veneto Prasinove fauces, qui cocci-  
na fumis.  
Ne has illa transfuga sorte vide.  
*Mart. l. 14. Epigr. 121.*

*If blue or greene you side with, and weare red;  
Looke lest they say, you from your partie fled:*

those of their faction wearing the same: which grew to so hote a contention in the reigne of *Iustinian* betweene the Greene and the Blew, that forty thousand were slaine at *Constantinople* in the quarrell. Seuen times they droue about the list, as is manifested by *Propertius*,

Aue prius insecto desolat præmia  
cursu,  
Septuâ quam metam triuicite ante  
rota.

*Or prize demands before the race be done:  
Ere wheeles seuen times about the list haue runne.*

and he reputed the most skilfull, that could driue nearest to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ouid* reprouing a Charioter,

*Ah! from the list too farre his wide wheelles stray:  
A stronger hand vpon the left reigne lay.*

Me miserum, metam specioso circue  
orbe:  
Tende precor valida lora sinistra ma-  
nu. *Am. 3. eleg. 2.*

A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out thereof a signall to begin. Which grew into a custome vpon *Neroes* throwing his napkin out at the window, staying long at dinner, and importuned by the people to make haste: who often played the Charioter himselfe. And so had this pastime bewitched the principall *Romanes*, that diuers consumed their patrimonies therein: declared by *Iuuenals* inuectiue against one,

*who spent his wealth in mangers, nor doth prise  
what parents left, whilst on swift wheelles he flies.*

Qui bona donauit præsepibus, & ex-  
ret omni  
Maiorum censu, dum peruolat axe  
citato. *Sat. 1.*

And to conclude with the same Poets Satyricall description of these races:

*Meane while Circensian shewes do celebrate  
Idea races. In triumphant state  
The horse-theefe Prætor sits. If truth I may  
with fauour of the too great Vulgar say,  
To day the Cirque all Rome contains: the crie  
Assures me of the Greene-coates victorie.  
Lose he, the Citie mournes in like dismay,  
As when at Canne, Consuls lost the day.  
This better the bold-betting Youths besits  
To see, who close to his trim Mistris sits.*

Interea Megalesiacæ spectacula  
mappæ  
Idecum sole mne colunt, similisq; tri-  
umpho,  
Prædo caballorum Prætor sedet. Ac  
mihî pace  
Immensæ nimæque licet si dicere  
plebis,  
Totam hodie Romam circus caput, &  
fragor aurem  
Percutit, euentum viridis quo colli-  
go panni.  
Nam si deficeret, mæstam attonitam-  
que videres  
Hanc urbem, veluti Cannarum pul-  
uere victis  
Consulibus. Spectent iuuenes quos  
clamor & audax  
Spolio, quos cultæ decet assedisse  
puella. *Iuuen. Sat. 1.*

The catching and killing of beasts by the hands of men, which were of a more fearfull nature, was also presented in the Cirque; thus expressed by *Vopiscus* in the life of the Emperor *Probus*: A liberall hunting he bestowed in the Cirque, to be carried all away by the people. The maner of the spectacle was thus: Great trees by the roots puld vp by the souldiers, were fastned to peeces of timber, in many places conioyned: which whē couered with earth, the whole Cirque did appear as a flourishing wood: into which were thrust a thousand Ostridges, a thousand Stags, a thousand Bores, a thousand Bucks; Goates, Sheepe, wilde beasts and other creatures that liue vpon grasse, as many as could be found out and preserued. Then suffering the people to enter, they caught and carried away whatsoever they could.

From the West end of this Cirque, we descended a litle amongst certaine ruines, where diuers Vrnes are yet to be seene in the concaues of old wals, containing the ashes of the *Romanes*. Leauing the forsaken Promontory that sheweth nothing but desolation, we retired to our boate, and crossed the Bay vnto the shore of *Putzol*, to a place where the sand is so hote (notwithstanding washed with euery billow) that like it was to haue scalded our hands, though suddenly puld forth againe. From hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a litle Iland, and but a litle removed from the point of *Pauslype*; once fabled to haue bene a Nymph, and beloued of the Mountaine,

*And thee, faire Nefis thrall, Pauslype,  
With irefull plaints he calls vpon from sea.*

Te quoque formosæ captum Nefidis  
amore,  
Pauslype irato compellat ab aquore  
quæstu. *Sarmat. 1111.*

Ano-

Another speaking of the wine of *Pausilype*,

En tibi Pausilypi lacrymæ quas sudit  
ad vndas,  
Dum fugiens Nefis vertitur in scopu-  
lum. *Rota.*

*Lo here Pausilypes teares shed when he mourn'd:  
Whil'st flying Nefis to a rocke was turn'd.*

And *Pontanus* describing the Nymph, declares the condition of the placé,

Illam Nisa tenet deserti ad litoreis  
algam,  
Nigra genu, croceisque genis, & lu-  
mine glauco.

*Amongst the Lotis by the shore, vnspide,  
Him Nefis clips; black-kneed, red-cheekt, gray eyde.*

It containeth no more then a mile and a halfe in circuite: now the possession of the Duke of *Amalphus*, and honoured with his house; heretofore with the house of *Lucullus*: the place made healthfull by the cutting downe of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certaine trauceller,

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida  
videmus,  
Pars hæc Pausilypi quondam, maris  
insula nunc est.  
Mulus ibi seruat furcua cuniculus  
antra,  
Antra Typhoneos quondam Spiritan-  
tia fumes,  
Et circa Eumenidum nebuloso tristitia  
hico.

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd; ere-while  
Part of Pausilype, but now an Ile.  
There caues in secret burrowes conies hold:  
Caues that expir'd Typhoan fumes of old,  
And flames within the Furies gloomie groues.*

It hath a round Tower in the midst ouer-looking those coasts, with a little port turning towards the South; making besides a safe station for ships betweene it and the mountaine.

So past we along the side of *Pausilype*, clothed with Natures most rich and beautifull tapestry: the frequented shore affording diuersitie of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called *Copinus*; a Gror descended into by degrees from the house that stood about it: once belonging vnto *Pollio Vibius*, and left vnto *Augustus Cesar* by his will. This cruelly luxurious *Pollio* accustomed his Lampreys, kept in this stue, to feed vpon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slaues. Vpon a time hauing inuited *Augustus* to supper, a boy breaking a chrystall glasse, and for that mischance being to be deuoured by fishes; besought *Augustus* that he would not suffer him to die so wretched a death. When the Emperor commanded that they should let him alone; and withall that all the chrystals which were in the house should be fetcht: which he caused to be broken, and throwne into the fish-poole. Thus was the friend of *Cesar* to be chastised, and well he exercised his authority. We will not speake of the rootes of hills here hollowed by *Lucullus*; for which called gowned *Xerxes* by *Tubero* the Stoicke: but proceed vnto the house of *Jacobus Sannazarius* that excellent Poet, giuen him by King *Fredericke*, and called *Mergellina*: which by his last testament he conuerted into a Monastery; hauing there built a Temple to the Birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulchier is to be scene of faire white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the bees do sceme as it were to sucke hony. On the one side is the statue of *Apollo*, and on the other of *Minerua*; though called by the names of *Dauid* and *Judith*. He is beholding to Cardinal *Bembus* for this there engrauen Epitaph:

Da sacro cineri flores: Illic ille Mæ-  
roni,

*Strew flowres: here lies Sincerus in Earths wombe:*

*His Muse, as next to Maroes, so his tombe.*

Sincerus Musa proximus vt tumulo;  
Vixit. 72. Obiit. An. Dom. 1539.

Liuing this other he made of himselfe:

*Actius here lies: interred ashes ioy;  
Your soule by death now freed from all annoy.*

Actius hic situs est: cineres gaudere  
sepulti.  
Iam vaga post obitus umbra dolore  
vacat.

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of religion, iustified by his diuine Poeme: in the same manner hauing named himselfe *Actius Sincerus Sannazarius*. This is not farre remoued from the way which passeth through the mountaine; whete we met our Carosse, and so returned into the City.

Now vpon departing from *Naples*, I was perswaded not to venture ouer land by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-starre then raging) prouing often mortall to the stranger, but especially after a raine: insomuch that lately of foure and twenty *French* men, but foure got aliue vnto *Florence*. So that I agreed with a *Genoese* to carrie me in his Feluca to *Neptune*. But staying too long for my companion, (an English man that dwelt at *Ligorne*) the boate put from shore; which we were faine to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the bay of *Putzol*, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety: when by a *French* fishermen we were succoured, and in his barke transported to *Prochytia* where the other Feluca stayed for vs.

This Iland containeth but seuen miles in circuite: fourteene miles from *Naples*, eight from *Putzol*, and two from *Inarime*; from whence it is said to haue slid, and therefore so called. It lieth in a low level: yet *Virgil*,

*High Prochytia then trembled at the sound.*

Tum sonitu Prochytia alta tremis  
*Æn. 1. 9.*

rather giuing it that epithete of what it was when a mountaine of *Inarime*: separted as the Poets do faine by *Typhæus*:

*The mountaine with huge strength asunder torne,  
Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw  
To starres: Heauen trembled at the sodaine blow:*

Vt nisu ingenti patres de monte re-  
uulsas  
Ænariam Prochitamque immiserit a-  
stris  
Ac totum subito cœlum transsece-  
rit idu. *Sannaz.*

others will haue it so called of *Æneas* his kinswoman there buried. Fruitfull it is in graine and fruites, abounding with Conies, Hares, and Pheasants. The enuironing seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh fountains. To this adde we *Pontanus* his description, making a Nymph of her:

*By him goes Prochita his spouse, for face  
And gesture praisd: whom painted garments grace  
With ratling cochles hembd. Her zone enlaid  
With urchins rough, her breasts greene sea-weeds shade.*

Hunc iuxta coniux Prochytela inee-  
dit, & ore  
Et gestu spectanda, & pictæ (cogn) e  
pallæ,  
Nexilibus cochleis limbus sonat, hor-  
rida echimis  
Zona riger, viridique sinus frondelcit  
in alga. *Poman.*

A little Iland almost adioyning to the West of this, called the *Park*; where formerly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The towne regardeth the Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a necke of the rocke, and defended with a Castell. Diuerse stragling houses there be throughout the Iland. *John de Prochita*

a renowned citizen of *Salerne*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his originall: who deprived *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was author of that bloody Euen-song, as formerly declared. Prouoked thereunto in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*; or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others: whom the *Aragonians* that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Governour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we stayed here the day following, and so had the leasure to suruey the neare neighboring *Ænaria*, called also *Arime* & *Inarime*; an Iland eightene miles about, and no more though measured with the shore; which thrusteth out many beautifull promontories. In the midst of the Iland stands the high mountaine *Epomeus*, vpon whose top *Saint Nicolas* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountaine of fresh water: the want whereof is here greatly missed, there being but twelue in the whole Iland; whereas there be of hot and medicinable springs (besides sudatories) siue and twenty. For the earth is full of subterrene fires, which haue heretofore euaporated stones, and raised most of these mountaines; and therefore was it fained to couer *Typhous*:

—durumque cubile  
Inarime Iouis imperijs imposta Ty-  
phoo. Virg. *Æn.* l. 9.

——— the painefull prison *Inarime*  
By *Ioues* commandement on *Typhous* throwne:

for what signifieth that name *Typhous* but suppressed whirle-winds, and impetuous inflammations? Though this Isle was not called *Arime*, and *Pithecusæ* (for both signifieth one thing) of the men here fained to haue bene metamorphosed into Apes: yet why not of their crafty, and beastiall dispositions? And little better are they at this day: either retaining the sauage customes of their progenitors, or hauing their blood dried vp with ouermuch fire: being prone to iniuries, violence, and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith that it tooke that name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Ænaria* of the station of *Æneas* his navy. Now called it is *Ischia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the towne (some say of the forme expressing a huckle bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy rocke, enuironed in times past with the sea, though now ioyned to the rest by a long passage of stone, which maketh (according as the wind doth sit) on each side a harbour. The rocke is almost seuen furlongs about, affoording but a steepe and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The towne is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marques of *Vasto* is Governour of the Castell and towne. There are in the Iland eight villages. The inhabitants be for the most part poore; yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Iland: but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the winde blowing fauourable, we sailed close vnder *Cuma*: and crossed, a little beyond, the mouth of *Vulturnus*: a riuer that riseth in the Countrey of the *Samnites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruines of the old) here falleth into the sea: where stood a City (now not to be seene) of that name. Betweene this and *Cuma*, but a little reiuined from the shore, stand the ruines of *Linternum* innobled by the sepulcher of *Scipio Africanus*; who grieved at the vngratefull accusations of the *Romans*, abandoned the vnkind City: and retiring hither, here ended his dayes, as a man of a priuate condition. By this there is a lake of that name, and nearer the shore a tower, at this day called *Torre della-  
patria*.

*patria*. A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed vs her relickes, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greeke* Colony. Hither the Emperour *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recouer his health through the temperature of the aire, and vertue of the waters: but contrarily here met with the mushrooms that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy, and a vicious old man, in chiefe credite with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, receiued the message of his death (then dallying with his concubines:) which with a fearfull, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenesse, and men of their madnesse: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensualitie; as women that defect by the forfeiture of their vertues; sickness being but a pretence for their gadding: of old iested at by the *Epigrammatist*:

*Another drab to cure the colicke, saith  
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:  
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do  
Such foule deeds Paula, tellst thy husband true.*

Dicet & histericam se forsitan altera  
Mæcha  
In Sinuessano velle sedare lacu.  
Quanto tu melius, &c. *Mart. 1. 1. ep. 8*

Not farre beyond, the riuer *Lyrish* hath his waters diseasoned with the Sea: who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giueth a limit to the West of *Campania*: a beholder, and an vmpire of many bloody conflicts, and oft insidious to the traueiler. *Halicarnassus* reports that he left his courle (as that of *Vulturinus*) and ran backe to his fountaine, at such time as *Aristodemus* was Tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the riuer bearing this inscription:

*This soile once spoild by Saracens; that past  
The yeelding riuer: to resist like waste  
Pandulphus that heroicke Prince did raise  
This tower; which still renounes the builders praise:*

Hanc quondam terram vastauit gens  
Agarena  
Scandens hunc fluiuium: fieri ne posse  
possit,  
Princeps hanc turrim Pandolphus  
condidit Heros  
Vt sit sruatori decus, & memorabile  
nomen.

built in the dayes of Pope *Iohn* the eight. The lobstars of this riuer are commended by *Athenæus*: whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who liued in the dayes of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and deuoted wholly to luxury, and his belly; he seated himselfe at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little vp the streame) that he might at all times, & more liberally feede on them. And hauing heard that farre greater were taken vpon the coasts of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make prooffe. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fishermen fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a ship-board, had presented him with the greatest) without so much as going a shore he returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole volumes of cookery: whose luxury, and end are expressed in this Epigram:

*Three thousand pounds vpon his belly spent  
Apicius; left five hundred. To prevent  
Hunger and thirst (a feare that neare thee went.)  
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:  
Therein Apicius, the great greedy-gut.*

Dederas Apici bis tricennis ventis,  
Sed adhuc supererat cœnes tibi  
laxum.  
Hoc tu grauat, ne famem & sum  
feries,  
Summa venenum potior e dno. *Pli.*  
Nil est Apici, tibi gulosus fœdior,  
*Mart. 6. 3. Ep. 22.*

Of the shrimps of this riuer, thus speakes the same Author:

Cæcæus nos Liris amat, quem filia  
Maricæ  
Protegit: hinc squilla maxima turba  
fluitans. *l. 13. ep. 83.*

*Blue Liris loves vs, whom Maricæ wood  
Shields from the Sunne: of small Shrimps a great brood.*

*Marica* was the wife of *Faunus*, adored in this wood, standing neare the sea, by the *Minturnians*. For *Minturnum* (as hath bene said) stood but a little aboue. It sheweth, among other ruines of sumptuous buildings, the ruines of an Aquaduct, a Theater, an Amphitheater, &c. In the marshes hard by, *Caius Marius*, overthrowne by *Sylla*, concealed himselfe; when the austeritie of his aspect did terrifie the souldier that was sent to kill him: and so escaped into *Africa*.

Betweene this Riuer and *Tybur* lieth *Latium* (of whom the *Latines*) bounded on the North with the country of the *Sabines*: taking that name, as most authors affirme, of *Saturnus* here hiding of himselfe from the pursuite of *Iupiter*: whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

Sum Deus, aduenio fugiens; præbere  
latebras,  
Occultate senem, nati feritate tyranni  
Deiectum solio: placet hic fugitius  
& exul.  
Vt lateam, genti atque loco Latium  
dabo nomen. *Prudent.*

*Hither, a God, I flie. The aged hide,  
Depriv'd of rule by sonnes outragious pride.  
Here let me lurke exil'd; and to your fame,  
The land I'le Latium, people Latines name.*

But rather so called, for that no Country of *Italy* lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this betweene the sea and the mountaines. We crossed the Bay of *Formiæ*; in the bottome whereof now standeth a Castle, with a towne called *Mola*: where erst *Formiæ* built by the *Laconians* stood; the recreation and delight of the *Romanes*, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A little aboue, *Cicero* had a Villa: slaine by *Herennius*, as his seruants bore him from thence towards the sea in a lirræ: whom he had formerly defended, when accused for the murder of his father. Of *Formiæ* I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of *Martial*, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

O temperatæ dulce formiæ litus,  
Vos, cum sceris fugit oppidum Mar-  
ris,  
Et inquietas fessus exiit curas,  
Apollinaris omnibus locis præfert.  
Non ille sanæ dulce Tybur vxoris,  
Nec Tusculano Algidosque secessus,  
Præneste nec sic, Antiumve miratur,  
Non blanda Circe, Dardanisque Ca-  
icta  
Desiderantur, nec Marica, nec Li-  
ris,  
Nec in Lucrina lota Sarmacis vena.  
Hic summa leni stringitur Thetis  
vento:  
Nec languet æquor: viua sed quies  
pontis,  
Picam Phælon adiuuante fert au-  
ra,  
Sicut puellæ non amantis æstatem  
Multa salubre purpura venit strigus:  
Nec feta longo quærit in mari præ-  
dam,  
Sed à cubiculo, lectuloque iactam,  
Spectans alte lineam trahit piscis.  
Si quando Nereus sentit Æoli reg-  
num,

*O temperate Formiæ, ô sweete shore!  
Set by Apollinar before  
All seates; when tierd with graue affaires,  
At once he quits both Rome and Cares.  
Thy chaste miues Tybur, Tusculum,  
The pleasant vacant Algidum,  
Præneste, Antium, lesse priz'd are:  
Dardan Caieta, Circe faire,  
Marica, Lyris, Salmacis  
In Lucrine bath'd, not lik't like this.  
Here milde winds breathe on Thetis face,  
Not dull, but liuely smooth; quicke pace  
The ætine aire to swolne sailes lends:  
Such, Ladies, when faint heate offends,  
(So coole) with purple plumes do raise.  
Nor for sinn'd prey the line farre straines;  
But fish it tug, from window hie  
Throwne; whom cleere waues betray to th'eie.  
When Æolus rage Nereus feeles,*



Stormes slighsing, they from trencher feed  
 Pikes, Turbots, which secure ponds breed.  
 The Lamprey swims to his Lords invites,  
 The Bedel's he knowne Mullet cites,  
 Th'old Barbels bid t'appeare do come.  
 When these ioyes shall we enioy ô Rome!  
 What dayes in Citie-toiles lose we,  
 At Formia to be spent care-free!  
 O happie Hindes, this happinesse  
 Prepar'd for your Lords, you possesse.

Ridens procellas tute de sua mensa,  
 Piscina thombum pascit & lupos ver-  
 nas.  
 Natar ad magistrum delicata mure-  
 na.  
 Nomenclator mugilem citat notum  
 Et adesse iussi prodeunt fetes in ulli.  
 Frui sed istis quando Roma permit-  
 tis?  
 Quot Formianos imputat dies annus-  
 Negotijs rebus verbis harentis  
 O vinitores, villicique felices  
 Dominis parantur ista, seruiunt vobis.  
 Mari. l. 10. ep. 30.

Through this *Via Appia* passeth; of which we shall speake hereafter. Not farre from *Mola* stands *Caieta*, retaining the ancient name: where, long before night, we arriued.

*Caieta* stands on the Westerne point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookednes thereof was so called by the *Laconians* that built it: although *Virgil*,

Thou dying gau'st our shore a liuing name,  
 Æneas nurse *Caieta*. Now thy fame,  
 And ashes in great Italy (if grace  
 That any giue) retaine an honour'd place.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris Æneia  
 nutrix,  
 Æternam moriens famam *Caieta*  
 dedisti.  
 Et nunc seruat honos sedem tuas,  
 ossaque nomen,  
 Hesperia in magna (si qua est ea glo-  
 ria) signat. *Ænd. 7.*

Others will haue it so called of the burning here of *Æneas* his nauie by the *Troian* women, tired with their tedious navigations. It hath one onely accesse to it by land; the rest enuironed by the *Tyrrhen* sea and the aforesaid Bay; which incroching vpon the North side, lies within the land like an ample lake: the West shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the Citie and Castle lie vnder a high hill, which thrusteth into the sea, and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building thereupon: crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancius*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called the Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of forme, and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiuing light onely from the doore. In the sides there are foure concaues where statues haue stood. The top of the monument is adorned with spires and trophies: and the front presenteth this inscription:

L. MVNATI V S. L. F. L. N. L. P R O M. P L A N C V S. C O S.  
 C E N S. I M P. I T E R. V I I. V I R. E P V L V M. T R I V M P.  
 E X. C A E T I S. Æ D E M. S A T V R N I. F E C I T. D E M A N V B.  
 A G R O S. D I V I S I T. I N. I T A L I A. B E N E V E N T I.  
 I N. G A L L I A. C O L O N I A S. D E D V X I T.  
 L V G D V N V M. E T. R A V R I C A M.

The mounraine and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to suruey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a coffin couered with blacke, set vp on high, presents it selfe to your view, with this vnder written Epitaph:

France gaue me light,

Francia me dio la luce.

Spannam es fuerzo y ventura,  
Roma me dio la muerte,  
Gaeta la sepultura.

Spaine power and might;  
Death, danted Rome;  
Caiet a tombe:

containing the body of *Charles of Burbon*, Generall of the army of *Charles the fifth*; and slaine in the sacke of *Rome*. Name we onely the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinius*, which stood without the Citie; pulled downe to build the Front of a Temple: and the Sepulcher of *Vitruuius*, famed to haue bene *Ciceroes* by the *Caietani*: whereupon *Alphonfus* hasting thither, caused the monument to be freed from the ouer-growing bushes; but when by the inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Caietani* had receiued oile, but not wisdom from *Minerua*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of vanitie and riot: amongst the rest those of the Pallace of *Faustina*, (where for the night following we tooke vp our lodging) in which she liued so voluptuously. Of whom *Iulius Capitolinus*; Many coniecture that *Commodus* was borne in adultery; considering *Faustinas* behaiour at *Caieta*: who dishonored her selfe with the familiaritie of mariners and fencers. Wherof when *Marcus Antoninus* was told, & perswaded either to kill or diuorce her; he replied, *If I put away my wife, I must restore her her dowry.*

The next day we put againe to sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the lake of *Fundi*, that hath a towne of that name at the further end, erected out of the decayes of the old; sackt not long ago by the pirat *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdome. *Terracina*, a Citie belonging to the *Papacie*, appeared to vs next: so called of *Trachyna*, in that seated on a cliffie hill: and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Iupiter Anxurus*, which is, beardlesse. Of this, *Horace* in his Journall:

—atque sublimis  
Impositum saxis late cadentibus An-  
xur. Sat. 5. l. 1.

And rock-built Anxur rais'd on hie,  
Whose brightnesse greets the distant cie.

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the seueritie of *Lycurgus* his lawes, here planted themselues: then a Colonie of the *Volsicians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neare this,

—gelidusque per imas  
Quærit iter valles atque in mare vol-  
uitur Vfers. En. l. 7.

Cold Vfers through low valleys seekes his way,  
And tribute to the Tyrrhen sea doth pay.

Three miles below, stood the Citie of *Feronia*, so called of

—Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.  
Idem.

*Feronia* (ioying in greene groucs)

a goddesse greatly adored. It is fained, that when her adioyning groue was accidentally set on fire, the inhabitants going about to remoue her image, it sodainly re flourished. Multitudes of people frequented her yearely solemnities: where such as were inspired with her fury, did walke vpon burning coales without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean* Promontory.



once being an Iland: the marishes not then dried vp, that devided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circes*, who expulſed out of *Sarmatia* (where ſhe had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place and her, thus *Virgil*:

*Next on Circean coaſts they plough the flouds;*  
*where Sols rich daughter daily chants in woods*  
*Not to b' approacht; and when ſtarres light aſſume*  
*Sweete cedar torches her proud roofes perfume;*  
*who webs diuinely weaves. Hence groves reſound,*  
*Chafte Lions roare (diſdaining to be bound)*  
*In nights whiſt calme. The bristled Bore, and Beare*  
*Incaued rage; and monſtrous wolues houle there:*  
*whoſe formes the Goddeſſe fell, by vertue ſtrange*  
*Of hearbs, from manly did to beſtiſhall change:*

Proxima Circeæ raduntur littora  
 terra,  
 Diues in accessos ubi Solis filia lucos  
 Assiduo resonat cantu, tædique ſu-  
 perbis  
 Vnt adoratam nocturna in lumina  
 cedrum,  
 Arguto tenues percurrens pectine  
 telas.  
 Nunc exaudiri gemitus, ireque Leo-  
 num  
 Vinela recusantum, & sera sub nocte  
 rudentum.  
 Serigerique ſites, atque in præſepibus  
 vñ  
 Saurire, ac formæ magnorum vlulare  
 luporum.  
 Quos hominum ex facie, dea ſæua  
 potentibus herbis,  
 Induerat Circe in vultus & terga fe-  
 rarum. *Æn. 1. 7.*

The mountaine was called *Æea* of the horrors and calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of hearbes & plants of different vertues. *Circe* ſignifieth no other then the Suns circumuolution, whoſe heate and directer beames do quicken what ſocuer is vegetable. She is ſaid to haue bene prone vnto loue, in that heate and moiſture are the parents of venerous deſires: being alſo ſained to haue bin begotten by *Sol* on *Perſeis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*; and therefore an allurer vnto intemperancy; whereby ſhe transformed *Vlyſſes* his mates into beaſts; (for no better are the ſenſuall): whom he by ſprinkling them

with Moly (which is temperance) an hearbe hardly to be found by mortals, restored again vnto their manly proportions. The mountaine mounteth on high, and aloft on the East side beares the ruines of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New; named *Saint Felice*: and nearer the shore a ruine, the supposed tombe of *Elpenor*: one, and the worst of *Vlysses* his mates; who though restored from the shape of a swine, betooke him againe to his cups, and broke his necke in his drunkenesse; here buried by him. Neare this *Amasenus* falls into the sea, that raiseth his head from the not farre distant hills of *Setinus*: of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pomtina* do bound the North side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calme bay: and with his Southerne basis, repelleth the importunate waues; the noise whereof gaue inuention to the fabulous roling of Lions. &c. Certaine deepe caues there are on this side, and by frigots to be rowed into: wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurke in the day time. The mountaine is set about with watch-towers. Two Goddesse detesting each other were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*: and in the old City *Minerua* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Romane* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for euer.

From hence we came to *Neptune*: where they set me ashore, and proceeded on the voyage. The Countrey betweene this and the river *Liris* is no other then a low marish: onely here and there certaine hills looke aloft, as is declared before: yet producing in diuerse places the most excellent of Vines which grow vp by trees, as those of *Cacubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Cesar*: called formerly *Pomtina*, in that fetried ouer in sundry places: and now *Aufente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*,

Et qua Pomtinas via diuidit vda pa-  
ludes. *Lucan* l. 3.

*The wet way that Pomtinas fennes deuides:*

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by diuerse circuits vnto *Brundisium*: which entring the marishes at *Forum Appij*, hard by the hills of *Setinus*, crosses to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth ouer *Liris* at *Minturne*. This was so called of *Appius Claudus*, who built it on the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefite of footmen: paved within with flint; and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At euery miles end stood a little pillar, and euery where places were made for the easier mounting on horsebacke. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their halfe drowned reliques.

*Neptune* doth possesse the sole of that ancient *Antium*: so called, for that it was the first City that stood on this shore: once the chiefe seate of the *Volscians*: and then powerfull in shipping, although destitute of a haven. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romanes*, they fixed the beakes of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their orations to the people. It stands vpon a rocke; and was much frequented by the principall *Romanes* for their solace, and in their retirements from the combers of the City: so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patronesse of the City; as speaks this inuocation:

○ *Diuæ, gratum quæ regis Antium,*

*Sou'raigne of Antium not ingrate,*

O Goddesse that mans meane estate  
 Hast power to raise, and triumphs proud  
 In mournfull funerals to cloud.

Præfens vel imo tollere gradu  
 Mortale corpus, vel superbos  
 Vertere funeribus triumphos.  
 Hor. l. 1. od. 35.

The steepe nesse of the rocke giues a naturall strength to the City : fortified besides with two Castels; surueying the sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old ; the inhabitants none of the ciuillest : subiect it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clocke next morning I departed with a guide of the towne. We entred a great wood , in the time of Paganisme sacred vnto *Iupiter*. Hauing rid through it before the Sunne was yet an houre high , we mounted the more eminent soile; which gaue vs the full view of the large vnderlying leuell. We passed then through a champion Country, rich in wines and graine : feasted with variety of obiects , vntill the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and vnwholsome heate, enforced vs to house our selues in an Inne some fiftene miles distant from *Rome* : vnto which we rid in the coole of the euening. Hauing stayed here foure dayes (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Maister *Nicolas Fitz-Herbert*, who accompanied me in the surueying of all the antiquities and glories of that Citie, I departed to *Siena*; and hauing seene *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned vnto *Venice*.

*Finis lib. 4.*





*Faults escaped.*

P. 10. l. 29. Miconic r Miconic: p. 57. l. 39. we r. we: p. 69. l. 15. full r. full, p. 84 l. 33. seven bards; r. seven sad bands; p. 93. l. 9. When r. Whom p. 103. l. 20. Her r. Here p. 104. l. 11. l. 1 (remen ber) r. l (l iem em ber) p. 112. l. 8. Macedon, r. Macedon ead, possest r. possest: p. 117. l. 15. painting r. painted p. 142. l. 8. opposite r. opposite. p. 154. l. 8. in marg. verfer. versed p. 216. l. 12. The r. Thee p. 237. l. vii. The Cyclop r. The icyfull Cyclop p. 251. l. 4. bere r. here p. 252. l. 9. forget. r. forget, p. 260. l. 43. Earth-borne, r. Earth-borne ead. Oromeden r. Oromeden, p. 265. l. 2. Meimus, r. Hermus. p. 266. l. 4. drucs r. drics p. 283. l. 7. the r. thy p. 292. l. 14. libidircus, r. libidinous.

